

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF AGROFORESTRY

Editors

**R VijayKumar
Jyotiraditya Das
Lalit Upadhyay
Puja Kishore
D. R. K Saikanth**



ND GLOBAL PUBLICATION HOUSE

ND GLOBAL PUBLICATION HOUSE

N D Global Publication House 31, Near Lakshmi Sagar Police Chowki
Shahganj Haringtonganj Ayodhya Uttar Pradesh, Pin -224284, India.

Head Office:- Murali Kunj Colony, Near Chandra
Greens, Society, Transport Nagar, Mathura,
Uttar Pradesh, Pin-281004, India.

Mobile No.:-9026375938

Email: bsglobalpublicationhouse@gmail.com

Web: <https://bsglobalpublicationhouse.com>



978-81-972002-3-6

Price:- 449/-

©Author's 2024

All the chapters given in the book will be copyrighted under authors. No Part of this publication may be re produced, copied or stored in any manager retrieval system, distributed or transmitted in any form or any means including photocopy recording or other electronic method. Without the written permission of authors and publisher.

ISBN NO:- 978-81-972002-3-6

No Part of this work covered by the copyright hereon may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means- graphics, electronic or mechanical including but not limited to photocopying, recording, taping, web distribution, information, networks or information storage and retrieval system - without the written permission of the publisher.

- Only Mathura shall be the jurisdiction for any legal dispute.

Disclaimer: *The authors are solemnly responsible for the book chapters compiled in this volume. The authors and publisher shall not be responsible for same in any manner for violation of any copyright act and so. Errors if any are purely unintentional and readers are requested to communicate the error to the authors or publishers to avoid discrepancies in future editions.*

PREFACE

Welcome to "Principles and Practices of Agroforestry" This book is a comprehensive exploration of the dynamic and interdisciplinary field of agroforestry, offering a synthesis of principles and practical guidance for sustainable land management.

Agroforestry, the integration of trees into agricultural landscapes, has emerged as a cornerstone of sustainable development, addressing the complex challenges of food security, environmental degradation, and climate change mitigation. This book aims to equip readers with the knowledge and tools necessary to understand and implement agroforestry practices effectively.

The principles outlined herein are grounded in ecological science, emphasizing the importance of biodiversity, ecosystem services, and resilience in agroforestry systems. We delve into the socio-economic dimensions of agroforestry, examining issues of equity, livelihoods, and cultural significance. Through case studies and examples from around the world, we highlight the diversity of agroforestry systems and their adaptability to different contexts.

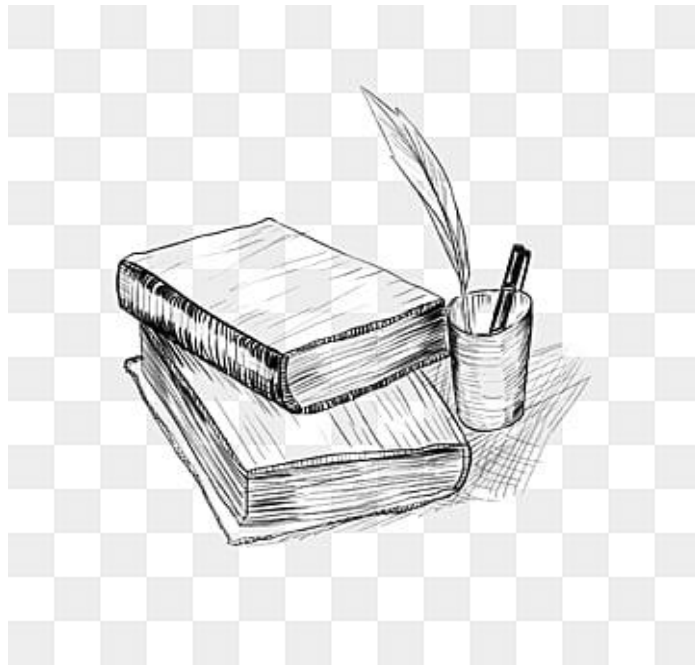
Practical guidance is provided for the design, establishment, and management of agroforestry systems, with a focus on maximizing productivity while enhancing environmental sustainability. From agroforestry techniques such as alley cropping and silvopasture to innovative approaches in agroecology and permaculture, this book offers a wealth of strategies for sustainable land use.

Whether you are a farmer, researcher, policymaker, or student, we hope this book will serve as a valuable resource in your journey towards understanding and implementing agroforestry. By embracing the principles and practices outlined in these pages, we can work together to create resilient and regenerative agricultural systems that benefit both people and the planet.

Authors 

R VijayKumar
Jyotiraditya Das
Lalit Upadhyay
Puja Kishore
D. R. K Saikanth

Dedicated to My Beloved Parents



Author 

About the editors



Dr. R VijayKumar did his B.Sc. (Ag.) in V.N.M.K. Parbhani, Maharashtra. M.Sc. Agro-Forestry and Ph.D. Forestry (Silviculture and Agro-Forestry) from SHUATS, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh. He was awarded with National Fellowship Scheme [NFS], Ministry of Tribal Affairs. He did his on paddy cultivation under open condition and Moringa oleifera based Agroforestry system. utilization work he developed a protocol on efficiency of organic manure with combination of green manure, green leaf manure. Studied the growth, yield, economics and Soil physic-chemical. He has in his account several peer reviewed research and review papers in published in reputed national and international journals, one book entitle “Role of Agro-Forestry in Sustainable Agricultural Practice” along with many book chapters, popular articles, case studies and abstracts. He serves on the editorial boards of several magazines, publications, and journals. He has a wealth of experience in the field of research and at present, he is serving as an Assistant Professor in the Department of Forestry, Acharya Nagarjuna University, Andhra Pradesh. He has been awarded with Best Ph.D. Thesis Award, Young Researcher Award, Young Fellow Award, Best Article Award and Best Oral Presentation Award at various International Conferences. He has participated in many national and international conferences, seminars, workshops, certificate courses and training programs conducted by different organizations.



Mr. Jyotiraditya Das, presently pursuing his Ph.D. in Forestry (Forest Botany) at Himalayan Forest Research Institute (ICFRE-HFRI), Shimla, Himachal Pradesh. He has qualified ICAR-ASRB NET. He Completed his M.Sc. Forestry (Silviculture) from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture & Forestry, Solan. through ICAR-JRF and done his BSc. (Hons) in Forestry, from Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology. He has Worked as Junior Project Fellow at Himalayan Forest Research Institute, Shimla. He has published research papers and Abstracts. He has been awarded Best Oral presentations in national and international conferences. He Participated seminars and workshops conducted by different organizations. He has wealth of experience in the field of research work.



Dr. Lalit Upadhyay did his Ph. D. From Sher-e-Kashmir University of Agricultural Sciences and Technology of Jammu. He is graduate and postgraduate in Forestry in 2002 from Kumaon University Nainital. He has qualified ICAR NET in 2005. He is presently working as Scientist Agroforestry in Sher e Kashmir University of Agricultural Sciences and Technology of Jammu. He has been served as Junior Research Officer in Silviculture division of Uttarakhand Forest Department. He worked as faculty for Range Forest Officers classes in Uttarakhand Forestry Training Academy, Haldwani (UK). Many research papers in reputed journals have been published by him. He has edited two books and contributed book chapters in many books. He has been awarded with Best Extensionist Award, Best KVK Scientist Award by reputed societies. His area of specialization is Silviculture & Agroforestry and Natural Resource Conservation.



Dr. Puja Kishore, M.Sc. (Agroforestry) and Ph.D. Forestry (Silviculture & Agroforestry), SHUATs, Prayagraj. Dr. Kishore is also the master's in MBA(Agribusiness), GBPUATs, Pantnagar, UK. She is presently working as Assistant Technology Manager in Bihar agriculture department, Bihar. She has research on the biochar making and its application as a soil amendment to improve the soil health by the activating the physical and chemical process of the soil. It's impact positively on the plant growth and yield, improves the fruits quality and increase the fruit quantity. Main aim of any research to increase the income and go with organic without compromising the health. In Biochar making we used small twigs and lopped timbers. So without disturbing of environment we increases yield of crops and maintain soil health. she is an effective communicator with excellent interpersonal and relationship building skills. Possess analytical thinking and innovation & problem solving ability .Acquired knowledge of new methods of cultivation of Egg Plant under Agroforestry model using different type of mulching. Dr Kishore attended National & International seminars. She has published more than 10 research papers in both National and international and articles and 2 book chapters. She has been awarded with Best Ph.D. Thesis Award, Young Researcher Award, MS swaminathan Fellow Award. She has participated in many national and international conferences, seminars, workshops, certificate courses and training programs conducted by different organizations. She has also written three books those are entitled with Identification of Forest Seed and Forestry Wordbook and An Introduction to Forest Seed as a second author and another book is Role of Biochar in Agroforestry as a first author. Another book Principles of Forestry is published in March 2024. Because of research I am very interested field is organic farming and organic agriculture it's a quiet vast and important for our agriculture field as well as our ecosystem.



D R K SAIKANTH is a passionate young extension professional presently working with ICAR-ATARI, ZONE- X, Hyderabad as SRF. He is a research scholar (Ph.D) in Agricultural Extension from Professor Jayashankar Telangana State Agricultural University (PJ TSAU) Hyderabad and M.Sc (Ag) (Agricultural Extension Education) from Tamil Nadu Agricultural University (TNAU). He has also completed Post Graduate Diploma in Plant Health Management (PGDPHM) from National Institute of Plant Health Management (NIPHM), Hyderabad specialized in Plant Bio-security & Incursion Management. He has a work experience of 6 years as a Extension professional in ANDHRA BANK as Rural Development Officer (RDO), Senior Research Fellow in National Academy of Agricultural Research Management (NAARM), Agricultural Consultant in National Institute of Agricultural Extension Management (MANAGE) and has developed his interest and expertise in the fields of Extension Management in Agriculture and allied sectors, ICTs, Rural Livelihoods, Transfer of Technology, Gender, Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E), Educational Technology. To his credit he has published research papers in reputed national and international journals, Patents, Copyrights, review articles and books & book chapters on Agricultural Extension Education and Allied sciences. He is also awarded with various prestigious academic awards from TNAU and other professional organizations. As a young professional he has lead as State President of All India Agricultural Students Association (AIASA) of Telangana State and Organized the 6th National Youth Convention at PJ TSAU, Hyderabad and also acted as National Chairman for National Agribusiness and Incubation Cell, AIASA, New Delhi.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

S.N.	Chapters	Pages No.
1.	Agroforestry for Smallholder Farmers <i>Sanjeev Kyatappanavar, Syed Ali, Venkatesh, Purumandla Vennela Reddy</i>	1-24
2.	Agroforestry Policy and Incentives <i>Salma, Akumuri Supriya, Syed Ali, Moumita Khan</i>	25-53
3.	Benefits of Agroforestry <i>Pukhram Devdutt Singh</i>	54-82
4.	Wind Break and Shelterbelt <i>Somya</i>	83-113
5.	Choosing compatible trees and crops <i>Chanchal Malhotra</i>	114-137
6.	Pest and Disease Management <i>*Nidheesh T D</i>	138-167
7.	Carbon sequestration through Agroforestry <i>Neelam khare and Rohit Gowtham Paruchuri</i>	168-189
8.	Community Agroforestry Systems <i>*Pukhram Devdutt Singh</i>	190-218
9.	Implementing Agroforestry on a Farm scale <i>Pukhram Devdutt Singh, Rocky Thokchom</i>	219-251
10.	Designing Agroforestry Systems <i>R VijayKumar</i>	252-288
11.	Biodiversity in Agroforestry <i>Uma Sharma</i>	289-314
12.	Agroforestry for Sustainable Land Management <i>R VijayKumar</i>	315-342
13.	Economic Considerations for Agroforestry <i>Somya</i>	343-368
14.	Nutrient Management and Cycling in Agroforestry <i>Rohit Gowtham Paruchuri and Neelam khare</i>	369-392
15.	Forest Farming System <i>R VijayKumar</i>	393-423

1

Agroforestry for Smallholder Farmers

Authors

Sanjeev Kyatappanavar, Syed Ali, Venkatesh, Purumandla Vennela Reddy

*Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry College of Forestry, Sirsi, UAS,
Dharwad- 581401*

*Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry College of Forestry, Sirsi, UAS,
Dharwad- 581401*

*Assistant Professor, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry College of Forestry, Sirsi,
UAS, Dharwad- 581401*

Department of Agroforestry Bundelkhand University, Jhansi, Uttar Pradesh, 284128

Corresponding author:- syedalipeer511@gmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry, the integration of trees and shrubs into agricultural systems, offers a promising approach for enhancing the productivity, resilience, and sustainability of smallholder farming. This review examines the potential benefits, challenges, and adoption dynamics of agroforestry practices among smallholder farmers in various regions worldwide. Through an analysis of case studies and empirical evidence, we highlight the multifunctional role of agroforestry in providing ecosystem services, diversifying income streams, and improving food security for resource-constrained households. The review also explores the socioeconomic, ecological, and institutional factors influencing the uptake and scaling of agroforestry interventions. Key findings suggest that agroforestry can significantly increase crop yields, soil fertility, and biodiversity while mitigating the impacts of climate change. However, the adoption of agroforestry practices is often hindered by limited access to knowledge, inputs, markets, and supportive policies. Overcoming these barriers requires participatory approaches, capacity building, and an enabling institutional

environment that recognizes the value of trees on farms. The review concludes by proposing a framework for scaling agroforestry innovations, emphasizing the importance of locally adapted solutions, multi-stakeholder partnerships, and cross-sectoral coordination. By harnessing the potential of agroforestry, smallholder farmers can enhance their livelihoods, build resilience to shocks, and contribute to global sustainability goals.

Keywords: Agroforestry, Smallholder Farmers, Ecosystem Services, Food Security, Climate Change, Scaling Innovations

1. Introduction

Smallholder farmers, who manage less than 2 hectares of land, constitute a significant proportion of the global agricultural population and play a crucial role in ensuring food security and rural livelihoods (Lowder et al., 2016). However, these farmers often face numerous challenges, including low productivity, soil degradation, climate variability, and limited access to resources and markets (Altieri & Nicholls, 2017). Agroforestry, the purposeful integration of trees and shrubs into crop and animal farming systems, has emerged as a promising approach to address these challenges and enhance the sustainability of smallholder agriculture (Garrity et al., 2010).

Agroforestry systems encompass a wide range of practices, such as alley cropping, silvopasture, windbreaks, and home gardens, which can be adapted to diverse agroecological and socioeconomic contexts (Nair, 1993). By incorporating trees into agricultural landscapes, agroforestry can provide multiple benefits, including increased crop yields, improved soil health, carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and diversified income sources (Mbow et al., 2014). Moreover, agroforestry practices can enhance the resilience of smallholder farming systems to climate change impacts, such as droughts, floods, and extreme weather events (Lasco et al., 2014). Despite the potential benefits, the adoption of agroforestry among smallholder farmers remains limited due to various constraints, such as lack of knowledge, limited access to quality planting materials, insecure land tenure, and inadequate market linkages (Pattanayak et al., 2003). Overcoming these barriers requires a comprehensive understanding of the socioeconomic, ecological, and institutional factors influencing the uptake and scaling of agroforestry innovations (Mercer, 2004).

2. Agroforestry Practices and Ecosystem Services

2.1 Classification of Agroforestry Systems

Agroforestry systems can be classified based on their structural and functional characteristics, as well as the socioeconomic and ecological contexts in which they are practiced (Nair, 1993). Structurally, agroforestry systems can be categorized into three main types: agrisilvicultural systems (crops + trees), silvopastoral systems (trees + livestock), and agrosilvopastoral systems (crops + trees + livestock) (Sinclair, 1999). Functionally, agroforestry systems can be classified according to their primary purpose, such as soil fertility improvement, fodder production, or biodiversity conservation (Nair, 1993).

Table 1 presents a typology of agroforestry systems based on their structural and functional characteristics, with examples from different regions.

Table 1. Typology of agroforestry systems

System Type	Structural Components	Functional Purpose	Examples
Agrisilvicultural	Crops + Trees	Soil fertility improvement, erosion control, microclimate modification	Alley cropping, intercropping, multistrata systems
Silvopastoral	Trees + Livestock	Fodder production, shade provision, soil fertility improvement	Scattered trees on pastures, protein banks, live fences
Agrosilvopastoral	Crops + Trees + Livestock	Multiple purposes (soil fertility, fodder, food production)	Home gardens, parkland systems, integrated farming
Boundary planting	Trees along field borders	Windbreaks, erosion control, demarcation of property boundaries	Shelterbelts, live hedges, boundary plantings

Riparian buffers	Trees along watercourses	Water quality improvement, streambank stabilization, habitat provision	Riparian forest buffers, filter strips
Rotational woodlots	Trees in fallows or rotations	Soil fertility restoration, fuelwood production, timber production	Improved fallows, taungya systems, rotational woodlots
Multipurpose trees on farms	Scattered trees in fields	Soil fertility improvement, fruit production, fodder production	Parklands, dispersed trees, multipurpose tree plantings

The choice of agroforestry system depends on various factors, including the biophysical environment (climate, soil, topography), socioeconomic conditions (land tenure, labor availability, market access), and farmer preferences and objectives (Nair, 1993). For example, in sub-Saharan Africa, parkland systems, characterized by scattered trees in croplands, are widely practiced due to their adaptability to the semi-arid climate and their multiple uses, such as food, fodder, and fuelwood production (Bayala et al., 2014). In contrast, in humid tropical regions of Asia and Latin America, multistrata agroforestry systems, such as home gardens and coffee agroforests, are more prevalent, as they can optimize the use of vertical space and provide a diverse range of products (Nair, 1993).

2.2 Ecosystem Services Provided by Agroforestry

Agroforestry systems can provide a wide range of ecosystem services, which are the benefits that people derive from ecosystems (MEA, 2005). These services can be classified into four main categories: provisioning services (e.g., food, fuel, fiber), regulating services (e.g., climate regulation, water purification), supporting services (e.g., nutrient cycling, soil formation), and cultural services (e.g., aesthetic, spiritual, recreational) (MEA, 2005). Table 2 summarizes the key ecosystem services provided by agroforestry and their associated benefits for

smallholder farmers.

Table 2. Ecosystem services provided by agroforestry

Ecosystem Service Category	Specific Services	Benefits for Smallholder Farmers
Provisioning	Food production	Increased crop yields, diversified food sources
	Fodder production	Improved livestock nutrition and productivity
	Fuelwood production	Reduced reliance on external energy sources
	Timber and non-timber forest products	Additional income sources, improved livelihoods
Regulating	Soil fertility improvement	Enhanced crop growth and yield stability
	Erosion control	Reduced soil loss, improved water retention
	Climate regulation (carbon sequestration)	Mitigation of climate change impacts
	Pest and disease regulation	Reduced crop losses, decreased pesticide use
Supporting	Nutrient cycling	Improved soil health and fertility
	Soil formation	Enhanced soil structure and water-holding capacity
	Biodiversity conservation	Increased resilience and stability of agroecosystems
Cultural	Aesthetic and recreational values	Improved living environment and well-being
	Spiritual and religious values	Maintenance of cultural heritage and traditions
	Educational and scientific values	Opportunities for learning and knowledge exchange

Agroforestry systems can enhance provisioning services by increasing crop

yields, diversifying food sources, and providing additional income from tree products (Garrity et al., 2010). For example, a meta-analysis by Sileshi et al. (2008) found that the integration of leguminous trees in maize-based systems in sub-Saharan Africa increased crop yields by an average of 1.3 to 1.6 times compared to sole maize cropping. Similarly, agroforestry practices such as alley cropping and intercropping have been shown to increase crop yields by 50-200% in various regions (Garrity et al., 2010).

Agroforestry can also provide important regulating services, such as soil fertility improvement, erosion control, and climate regulation (Nair et al., 2009). The incorporation of nitrogen-fixing trees, such as *Gliricidia sepium* and *Leucaena leucocephala*, can significantly enhance soil nitrogen content and improve crop growth (Sileshi et al., 2008). Tree cover in agroforestry systems can reduce soil erosion by up to 90% compared to sole cropping, through the stabilization of soil structure and the reduction of rainfall impact (Lal, 1998). Moreover, agroforestry has a high potential for carbon sequestration, with estimates ranging from 0.3 to 8.0 Mg C ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ depending on the system and location (Nair et al., 2009). Supporting services, such as nutrient cycling and soil formation, are also enhanced by agroforestry practices (Nair et al., 2009). The deep rooting systems of trees can access nutrients from lower soil layers and recycle them through litterfall and root turnover, improving soil fertility and structure (Nair, 1993). Agroforestry systems can also promote biodiversity conservation by providing habitat for a wide range of species, including beneficial insects, birds, and mammals (Bhagwat et al., 2008).

Cultural services, while often overlooked, are an essential component of agroforestry systems, particularly for smallholder farmers (Scherr et al., 2004). Trees on farms can have aesthetic and recreational values, improving the living environment and well-being of farming communities. Agroforestry practices can also be closely linked to cultural heritage and traditions, such as the use of sacred groves or the integration of culturally significant tree species (Scherr et al., 2004). Despite the multiple ecosystem services provided by agroforestry, trade-offs and synergies may occur between different services (Mbow et al., 2014). For example, the promotion of timber production in agroforestry systems may come at the expense of food crop yields or biodiversity conservation. Therefore,

the design and management of agroforestry systems should aim to optimize the provision of ecosystem services while minimizing trade-offs, taking into account the specific needs and preferences of smallholder farmers (Mbow et al., 2014).

3. Socioeconomic and Environmental Impacts of Agroforestry

3.1 Food Security and Nutrition

Agroforestry can play a crucial role in enhancing food security and nutrition for smallholder farmers, particularly in developing countries where hunger and malnutrition are prevalent (Jamnadass et al., 2013). The integration of trees into farming systems can increase crop yields, diversify food sources, and provide a safety net during periods of crop failure or food scarcity (Garrity et al., 2010).

A study by Ajayi et al. (2011) in Zambia found that the adoption of improved fallows, an agroforestry practice involving the rotation of nitrogen-fixing trees with crops, increased maize yields by 88-190% compared to continuous maize cropping. The increased yields contributed to improved food security and reduced the length of the hunger period by 2-3 months for participating households. Agroforestry can also enhance nutrition by providing a diverse range of nutrient-rich foods, such as fruits, nuts, and leafy vegetables (Jamnadass et al., 2013). For example, the integration of fruit trees into smallholder farming systems in East Africa has been shown to improve the vitamin A and C intake of children and women (Ekesa et al., 2013). Table 3 presents examples of nutrient-rich tree foods and their potential contributions to human nutrition.

Table 3. Nutrient-rich tree foods in agroforestry systems

Tree Species	Food Product	Key Nutrients	Potential Benefits	Nutritional
Moringa oleifera	Leaves, pods	Protein, vitamin A, vitamin C, iron	Reduced deficiencies, improved growth	micronutrient improved child
Dacryodes edulis	Fruit	Vitamin C, potassium, magnesium	Improved immune function, reduced risk of chronic diseases	immune function, reduced risk of chronic diseases
Vitellaria paradoxa	Fruit, seeds	Fat, vitamin E, antioxidants	Improved energy intake, reduced risk of cardiovascular diseases	energy intake, reduced risk of cardiovascular diseases

Parkia biglobosa	Seeds, leaves	Protein, iron, zinc	Reduced protein-energy malnutrition, improved child growth
Adansonia digitata	Fruit, leaves	Vitamin C, calcium, iron	Improved immune function, reduced risk of anemia

In addition to direct food provisioning, agroforestry can also improve food security indirectly by increasing household income, which can be used to purchase food (Jamnadass et al., 2013). The sale of tree products, such as fruit, timber, and fuelwood, can provide a significant source of income for smallholder farmers, particularly during the lean season when crop yields are low (Garrity et al., 2010).

3.2 Income and Poverty Reduction

Agroforestry can contribute to poverty reduction among smallholder farmers by diversifying income sources, increasing agricultural productivity, and providing a range of marketable products (Leakey, 2014). The integration of high-value tree crops, such as coffee, cocoa, rubber, and oil palm, into smallholder farming systems has been a successful strategy for poverty alleviation in many tropical countries (Garrity et al., 2010).

A study by Thorlakson & Neufeldt (2012) in Kenya found that households practicing agroforestry had 14% higher incomes and 25% lower poverty rates compared to non-adopters. The increased income was attributed to the sale of tree products, such as fruit, timber, and fuelwood, as well as the higher crop yields associated with improved soil fertility.

Table 4 presents examples of high-value tree crops and their potential contributions to smallholder farmer incomes in different regions.

Table 4. High-value tree crops in agroforestry systems

Tree Species	Region	Product	Annual Income Potential (USD/ha)	Key References
Coffea arabica	Latin America, East Africa	Coffee beans	1,000 - 3,000	Perfecto et al. (2005)

Theobroma cacao	West Africa, Southeast Asia	Cocoa beans	500 - 2,000	Clough et al. (2011)
Hevea brasiliensis	Southeast Asia	Rubber	1,500 - 4,000	Warren-Thomas et al. (2015)
Elaeis guineensis	West Africa, Southeast Asia	Palm oil	1,000 - 3,000	Corley & Tinker (2016)
Macadamia integrifolia	East Africa, Latin America	Macadamia nuts	2,000 - 6,000	Hardner et al. (2009)

In addition to high-value tree crops, agroforestry can also generate income through the sale of non-timber forest products (NTFPs), such as medicinal plants, honey, and resins (Leakey, 2014). The commercialization of NTFPs can provide a safety net for smallholder farmers during periods of crop failure or market fluctuations, as they often have a different production cycle and market demand compared to agricultural crops (Shackleton et al., 2011). However, the income potential of agroforestry systems depends on various factors, such as market access, price volatility, and the quality and quantity of tree products (Leakey, 2014). Smallholder farmers may face challenges in accessing markets, particularly for perishable products like fruits and vegetables, due to poor infrastructure, lack of market information, and limited bargaining power (Jamnadass et al., 2013). Therefore, the development of efficient value chains and supportive market environments is crucial for realizing the income benefits of agroforestry (Leakey, 2014).

3.3 Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Agroforestry can play a significant role in mitigating and adapting to climate change, which is a major threat to smallholder agriculture in many regions (Mbow et al., 2014). Trees in agroforestry systems can sequester carbon in their biomass and soils, thereby reducing the concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere (Nair et al., 2009). The carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry

systems varies depending on the tree species, management practices, and environmental conditions, but can range from 0.3 to 8.0 Mg C ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ (Nair et al., 2009).

Table 5. Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems

Agroforestry System	Region	Carbon Sequestration Potential (Mg C ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹)	Key References
Alley cropping	Global	0.3 - 2.0	Nair et al. (2009)
Silvopastoral systems	Latin America	1.0 - 2.5	Montagnini & Nair (2004)
Shaded perennial crops	Southeast Asia	1.5 - 3.5	Albrecht & Kandji (2003)
Parkland systems	West Africa	0.5 - 1.5	Luedeling & Neufeldt (2012)
Homegardens	Global	1.0 - 3.0	Kumar & Nair (2011)

In addition to climate change mitigation, agroforestry can also enhance the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to climate-related risks, such as droughts, floods, and extreme weather events (Mbow et al., 2014). Trees in agroforestry systems can modify the microclimate, reducing air and soil temperature, increasing humidity, and providing shade for crops and livestock (Lin, 2007). These microclimate modifications can help to buffer the impacts of heat stress and water scarcity on crop yields and animal productivity (Lin, 2007). Agroforestry practices can also improve soil health and water retention, enhancing the resilience of farming systems to drought and flood events (Mbow et al., 2014). The deep rooting systems of trees can access water from lower soil layers during dry periods, while their canopy cover can reduce soil erosion and surface runoff during heavy rainfall events (Lasco et al., 2014).

Furthermore, the diversification of income sources through agroforestry can help to spread the risk of crop failure and market fluctuations, providing a safety net for smallholder farmers during climate-related shocks (Thorlakson & Neufeldt, 2012). The sale of tree products, such as fruit, timber, and fuelwood, can provide

a buffer against the loss of income from crop failures or price drops (Jamnadass et al., 2013).

However, the effectiveness of agroforestry as a climate change mitigation and adaptation strategy depends on various factors, such as the choice of tree species, management practices, and the socioeconomic and institutional context (Mbow et al., 2014). The adoption of agroforestry practices may be constrained by limited access to knowledge, inputs, and markets, as well as by insecure land tenure and unsupportive policies (Mbow et al., 2014). Therefore, the scaling up of agroforestry for climate change mitigation and adaptation requires an enabling environment that supports the integration of trees into smallholder farming systems (Mbow et al., 2014).

4. Adoption and Scaling of Agroforestry

4.1 Factors Influencing Adoption

Despite the potential benefits of agroforestry for smallholder farmers, the adoption of agroforestry practices remains limited in many regions (Pattanayak et al., 2003). The decision to adopt agroforestry is influenced by a complex set of factors, including biophysical, socioeconomic, and institutional factors (Meijer et al., 2015). Understanding these factors is crucial for designing effective strategies to promote the uptake and scaling of agroforestry innovations.

Table 6 summarizes the key factors influencing the adoption of agroforestry by smallholder farmers, based on a review of empirical studies.

Table 6. Factors influencing the adoption of agroforestry

Factor Category	Specific Factors	Effect on Adoption	Key References
Biophysical	Rainfall	+	Mbow et al. (2014)
	Soil fertility	+	Meijer et al. (2015)
	Land size	+	Pattanayak et al. (2003)
Socioeconomic	Education	+	Kassie et al. (2013)
	Age	+/-	Meijer et al.

			(2015)
	Gender (male)	+	Kiptot et al. (2014)
	Off-farm income	-	Kassie et al. (2013)
	Market access	+	Pattanayak et al. (2003)
Institutional	Land tenure security	+	Meijer et al. (2015)
	Extension services	+	Kassie et al. (2013)
	Credit access	+	Pattanayak et al. (2003)
	Membership in farmer groups	+	Kiptot et al. (2014)

Note: "+" indicates a positive effect on adoption, "-" indicates a negative effect, and "+/-" indicates mixed effects.

Biophysical factors, such as rainfall and soil fertility, can influence the suitability and performance of agroforestry practices in a given location (Mbow et al., 2014). Farmers in areas with higher rainfall and better soil fertility are more likely to adopt agroforestry, as the potential benefits are greater and the risks are lower (Meijer et al., 2015). Land size is also positively associated with agroforestry adoption, as farmers with larger landholdings have more flexibility to experiment with new practices and can allocate land for tree planting without compromising crop production (Pattanayak et al., 2003).

Socioeconomic factors, such as education, age, gender, and off-farm income, can also influence the adoption of agroforestry (Meijer et al., 2015). Education is positively associated with agroforestry adoption, as more educated farmers have better access to information and are more likely to understand the benefits and risks of new practices (Kassie et al., 2013). The effect of age on adoption is mixed, with some studies finding that younger farmers are more likely to adopt agroforestry (Meijer et al., 2015), while others suggest that older farmers with more experience and resources are more likely to adopt (Kiptot et al., 2014).

Gender can also influence the adoption of agroforestry, with male farmers often having higher adoption rates than female farmers (Kiptot et al., 2014). This gender gap is attributed to differences in access to resources, such as land, labor, and credit, as well as to cultural norms and power dynamics within households and communities (Kiptot et al., 2014). Off-farm income is often negatively associated with agroforestry adoption, as farmers with alternative income sources may have less incentive to invest in new practices (Kassie et al., 2013). Institutional factors, such as land tenure security, extension services, credit access, and membership in farmer groups, are also important determinants of agroforestry adoption (Meijer et al., 2015). Farmers with secure land tenure are more likely to adopt agroforestry, as they have a greater incentive to make long-term investments in their land (Meijer et al., 2015). Access to extension services and training can increase farmers' awareness and knowledge of agroforestry practices, as well as provide technical support for implementation (Kassie et al., 2013).

Credit access can facilitate the adoption of agroforestry by providing farmers with the financial resources needed to purchase seedlings, fertilizers, and other inputs (Pattanayak et al., 2003). Membership in farmer groups can also promote adoption by facilitating knowledge sharing, collective action, and access to markets and services (Kiptot et al., 2014).

4.2 Strategies for Scaling Agroforestry

Scaling up agroforestry requires a comprehensive approach that addresses the multiple barriers to adoption and creates an enabling environment for the widespread uptake of agroforestry innovations (Coe et al., 2014). This involves the development of effective policies, markets, and institutions that support the integration of trees into smallholder farming systems, as well as the strengthening of local capacities and partnerships (Coe et al., 2014).

Table 7. Strategies for scaling agroforestry

Strategy	Interventions	Key References
Enabling policies	- Integrate agroforestry into national and sub-national policies and plans - Provide incentives for agroforestry adoption (e.g.,	Coe et al. (2014) Mbow et al. (2014)

	subsidies, tax breaks) - Reform land tenure and tree tenure policies to provide security for farmers	
Market development	- Develop value chains for agroforestry products - Promote public-private partnerships for market linkages - Establish quality standards and certification schemes for agroforestry products	Leakey (2014) Jamnadass et al. (2013)
Institutional strengthening	- Strengthen extension services and farmer training programs - Facilitate access to credit and insurance for agroforestry adoption - Support the formation and capacity building of farmer organizations	Meijer et al. (2015) Kiptot et al. (2014)
Research and innovation	- Invest in agroforestry research and development - Develop locally adapted agroforestry options and technologies - Promote participatory approaches and co-learning between researchers, farmers, and other stakeholders	Coe et al. (2014) Mbow et al. (2014)
Capacity building and partnerships	- Strengthen the capacity of local institutions and service providers - Foster multi-stakeholder partnerships and platforms for scaling agroforestry - Promote cross-sectoral coordination and landscape-level approaches	Coe et al. (2014) Mbow et al. (2014)

Enabling policies are critical for creating a supportive environment for agroforestry adoption and scaling (Coe et al., 2014). This involves the integration of agroforestry into national and sub-national policies and plans, such as agricultural development strategies, climate change action plans, and rural development programs (Mbow et al., 2014). Policy incentives, such as subsidies, tax breaks, and payments for ecosystem services, can also help to offset the costs and risks of agroforestry adoption and encourage farmers to plant and manage trees on their farms (Coe et al., 2014). Reforming land tenure and tree tenure

policies is also important for providing farmers with secure rights to the trees they plant and the benefits they generate (Meijer et al., 2015). In many countries, unclear or conflicting tenure arrangements can discourage farmers from investing in agroforestry, as they may not have the assurance of reaping the long-term benefits of their efforts (Mbow et al., 2014).

Market development is another key strategy for scaling agroforestry, as farmers need access to markets and fair prices for their agroforestry products (Leakey, 2014). This involves the development of efficient value chains that link farmers to consumers and add value to agroforestry products through processing, packaging, and branding (Jamnadass et al., 2013). Public-private partnerships can play a crucial role in establishing market linkages and providing services such as input supply, extension, and credit (Leakey, 2014). Establishing quality standards and certification schemes for agroforestry products can also help to differentiate them in the market and command higher prices (Leakey, 2014). For example, the certification of shade-grown coffee and cocoa as eco-friendly and socially responsible has created new market opportunities for agroforestry farmers in Latin America and Africa (Tschardt et al., 2011).

Institutional strengthening is another important strategy for scaling agroforestry, as farmers need access to knowledge, inputs, and services to adopt and maintain agroforestry practices (Meijer et al., 2015). This involves the strengthening of extension services and farmer training programs to provide farmers with the technical and entrepreneurial skills needed to manage agroforestry systems and market their products (Kiptot et al., 2014). Facilitating access to credit and insurance can also help to overcome the financial barriers to agroforestry adoption, particularly for resource-poor farmers (Pattanayak et al., 2003). Supporting the formation and capacity building of farmer organizations can also promote collective action, knowledge sharing, and bargaining power among agroforestry farmers (Kiptot et al., 2014).

Research and innovation are also critical for scaling agroforestry, as there is a need for locally adapted agroforestry options and technologies that meet the diverse needs and preferences of farmers (Coe et al., 2014). This involves increased investment in agroforestry research and development, as well as the promotion of participatory approaches and co-learning between researchers, farmers, and other stakeholders (Mbow et al., 2014). Developing decision

support tools, such as agroforestry suitability maps and trade-off analysis tools, can also help to inform the design and targeting of agroforestry interventions (Coe et al., 2014). Promoting the use of information and communication technologies, such as mobile phones and social media, can also facilitate the dissemination of agroforestry knowledge and innovations (Kiptot et al., 2014). Finally, capacity building and partnerships are essential for scaling agroforestry, as the integration of trees into farming systems requires a multi-sectoral and multi-stakeholder approach (Coe et al., 2014). This involves the strengthening of local institutions and service providers, such as extension agencies, research organizations, and farmer associations, to deliver agroforestry services and support the adoption process (Mbow et al., 2014).

Fostering multi-stakeholder partnerships and platforms, such as agroforestry networks and alliances, can also help to mobilize resources, share knowledge, and coordinate actions for scaling agroforestry (Coe et al., 2014). Promoting cross-sectoral coordination and landscape-level approaches can also help to maximize the synergies and minimize the trade-offs between agroforestry and other land uses, such as agriculture, forestry, and conservation (Mbow et al., 2014).

5. Case Studies of Successful Agroforestry Interventions

5.1 Farmer-Managed Natural Regeneration in Niger

Farmer-Managed Natural Regeneration (FMNR) is an agroforestry practice that involves the selective protection and management of naturally regenerating tree seedlings in crop fields (Reij & Garrity, 2016). FMNR has been widely adopted by smallholder farmers in Niger, where it has contributed to the restoration of over 5 million hectares of degraded land and the improvement of food security and livelihoods for millions of people (Reij & Garrity, 2016).

The success of FMNR in Niger can be attributed to several factors, including the simplicity and low cost of the practice, the active participation and ownership of farmers, and the supportive policy and institutional environment (Reij & Garrity, 2016). The adoption of FMNR was facilitated by the revision of forestry laws to give farmers the right to manage and benefit from the trees on their farms, as well as by the promotion of FMNR by local NGOs and extension agents (Reij & Garrity, 2016).

The benefits of FMNR in Niger have been significant, including increased crop yields, improved soil fertility, enhanced fodder and fuelwood availability, and increased income from the sale of tree products (Haglund et al., 2011). A study by Binam et al. (2015) found that FMNR adoption in Niger increased millet yields by 16-30% and household income by 18-24%, while also reducing the time spent by women on fuelwood collection by 2-4 hours per week.

The success of FMNR in Niger has inspired its replication and scaling in other African countries, such as Burkina Faso, Mali, and Senegal, where similar benefits have been observed (Reij & Garrity, 2016). The Niger case study highlights the potential of farmer-led agroforestry interventions to restore degraded landscapes, improve food security, and enhance the resilience of smallholder farming systems in the face of climate change and other challenges.

5.2 Cocoa Agroforestry in Ghana

Cocoa agroforestry, the integration of cocoa trees with other trees and crops, is a promising strategy for enhancing the sustainability and resilience of cocoa production in West Africa, where cocoa is a major export crop and a key source of income for smallholder farmers (Asare et al., 2014). In Ghana, the world's second-largest cocoa producer, cocoa agroforestry has been promoted by government agencies, NGOs, and private companies as a means of improving cocoa productivity, diversifying farmer livelihoods, and conserving biodiversity (Asare et al., 2014).

One successful example of cocoa agroforestry in Ghana is the "Cocoa Livelihood Program" implemented by the World Cocoa Foundation and its partners (Gockowski et al., 2013). The program provided training and support to over 200,000 cocoa farmers in Ghana to adopt sustainable cocoa production practices, including agroforestry, and to diversify their income sources through the integration of other crops and trees (Gockowski et al., 2013).

The results of the program have been positive, with participating farmers achieving higher cocoa yields, increased income from the sale of other crops and tree products, and improved food security and nutrition (Gockowski et al., 2013). A study by Gockowski & Sonwa (2011) found that cocoa agroforestry systems in Ghana had 29-38% higher cocoa yields and 50-100% higher total system income compared to monoculture cocoa systems.

Cocoa agroforestry in Ghana has also been shown to provide important

ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, soil fertility enhancement, and biodiversity conservation (Asare et al., 2014). A study by Oke & Odebiyi (2007) found that cocoa agroforestry systems in Ghana stored 50-80 Mg C ha⁻¹ in above-ground biomass, while also harboring a high diversity of native tree species and providing habitat for threatened animal species, such as the white-naped mangabey.

The Ghana case study demonstrates the potential of cocoa agroforestry to improve the livelihoods of smallholder farmers, while also delivering environmental benefits and contributing to the sustainability and resilience of cocoa production systems in the face of climate change, pests and diseases, and market volatility.

5.3 Silvopastoral Systems in Colombia

Silvopastoral systems, the integration of trees with livestock production, are a promising agroforestry practice for enhancing the productivity, sustainability, and resilience of cattle farming in Latin America, where pasture degradation and deforestation are major challenges (Murgueitio et al., 2011). In Colombia, silvopastoral systems have been promoted by government agencies, NGOs, and research institutions as a means of improving cattle productivity, reducing environmental impacts, and enhancing the livelihoods of smallholder farmers (Calle et al., 2013).

One successful example of silvopastoral systems in Colombia is the "Mainstreaming Sustainable Cattle Ranching" project implemented by the World Bank and its partners (World Bank, 2014). The project provided technical assistance and financial incentives to over 2,000 cattle farmers in Colombia to adopt silvopastoral practices, such as the planting of leguminous trees and shrubs in pastures, the establishment of live fences and windbreaks, and the implementation of rotational grazing (World Bank, 2014). The results of the project have been impressive, with participating farmers achieving 20-30% higher milk and meat production, 30-50% higher income, and 20-30% lower costs compared to traditional cattle farming systems (World Bank, 2014). The adoption of silvopastoral practices also led to significant environmental benefits, including the restoration of degraded pastures, the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, and the enhancement of biodiversity and ecosystem services (Calle et

al., 2013).

A study by Murgueitio et al. (2011) found that silvopastoral systems in Colombia increased soil carbon stocks by 1.5-2.5 Mg C ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹, while also reducing methane emissions from cattle by 20-30% through improved forage quality and digestibility. The study also found that silvopastoral systems provided habitat for a high diversity of bird and insect species, including pollinators and natural enemies of pests. The Colombia case study highlights the potential of silvopastoral systems to transform cattle farming in Latin America from a driver of deforestation and environmental degradation to a sustainable and resilient land use that provides multiple benefits for farmers, society, and the environment.

6. Conclusion and Recommendations

Agroforestry offers a promising pathway for enhancing the productivity, sustainability, and resilience of smallholder farming systems in the face of mounting challenges, such as climate change, land degradation, and food insecurity. By integrating trees into crop and livestock systems, agroforestry can provide a wide range of benefits, including increased food and income security, improved soil fertility and water retention, enhanced carbon sequestration and biodiversity conservation, and greater resilience to climate shocks and market volatility.

However, the adoption and scaling of agroforestry practices among smallholder farmers remain limited due to various barriers, such as lack of knowledge and skills, limited access to quality planting materials and markets, insecure land tenure, and weak enabling policies and institutions. Overcoming these barriers requires a multi-pronged and multi-stakeholder approach that includes:

1. Strengthening the capacity of extension services and farmer organizations to provide technical and entrepreneurial training on agroforestry, as well as to facilitate access to inputs, credit, and markets.
2. Developing and promoting locally adapted agroforestry options and technologies that are compatible with farmers' needs, preferences, and resource constraints, through participatory research and co-learning approaches.
3. Establishing enabling policies and institutions that provide incentives and security for agroforestry adoption, such as land and tree tenure

reforms, payments for ecosystem services, and quality certification schemes.

4. Fostering multi-stakeholder partnerships and platforms that mobilize resources, share knowledge, and coordinate actions for scaling agroforestry, such as public-private partnerships, agroforestry networks, and landscape-level initiatives.
5. Mainstreaming agroforestry into national and sub-national development plans and programs, such as agricultural and rural development strategies, climate change adaptation and mitigation plans, and biodiversity conservation strategies.

The case studies presented in this review demonstrate the transformative potential of agroforestry to improve the livelihoods of smallholder farmers and the resilience of their farming systems, while also delivering significant environmental and social benefits. However, realizing this potential at scale requires a concerted effort by all stakeholders, including farmers, researchers, extension agents, NGOs, private sector actors, and policymakers, to create an enabling environment for agroforestry adoption and scaling.

Further research is needed to address knowledge gaps and inform the design and implementation of agroforestry interventions, particularly in the areas of agroforestry suitability mapping, trade-off analysis, market development, and impact assessment. Innovative approaches, such as the use of information and communication technologies, participatory video, and citizen science, can also help to accelerate the dissemination and uptake of agroforestry knowledge and practices among smallholder farmers.

In conclusion, agroforestry is not a silver bullet for the complex challenges facing smallholder agriculture, but it is a valuable tool in the toolbox of sustainable and resilient farming practices. By harnessing the power of trees to transform farms and landscapes, agroforestry can contribute to the achievement of multiple Sustainable Development Goals, including poverty reduction, food security, climate action, and biodiversity conservation. The time is ripe for scaling up agroforestry, and the onus is on all of us to make it happen.

References

1. Ajayi, O. C., Place, F., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Sileshi, G. W. (2011). Agricultural success from Africa: the case of fertilizer tree systems in southern Africa (Malawi,

- Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe). *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 129-136.
2. Albrecht, A., & Kandji, S. T. (2003). Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 99(1-3), 15-27.
 3. Altieri, M. A., & Nicholls, C. I. (2017). The adaptation and mitigation potential of traditional agriculture in a changing climate. *Climatic Change*, 140(1), 33-45.
 4. Asare, R., Afari-Sefa, V., Osei-Owusu, Y., & Pabi, O. (2014). Cocoa agroforestry for increasing forest connectivity in a fragmented landscape in Ghana. *Agroforestry Systems*, 88(6), 1143-1156.
 5. Bayala, J., Sanou, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., Kalinganire, A., & Ouédraogo, S. J. (2014). Parklands for buffering climate risk and sustaining agricultural production in the Sahel of West Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 28-34.
 6. Bhagwat, S. A., Willis, K. J., Birks, H. J. B., & Whittaker, R. J. (2008). Agroforestry: a refuge for tropical biodiversity? *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 23(5), 261-267.
 7. Binam, J. N., Place, F., Kalinganire, A., Hamade, S., Boureima, M., Tougiani, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2015). Effects of farmer managed natural regeneration on livelihoods in semi-arid West Africa. *Environmental Economics and Policy Studies*, 17(4), 543-575.
 8. Calle, Z., Murgueitio, E., Chará, J., Molina, C. H., Zuluaga, A. F., & Calle, A. (2013). A strategy for scaling-up intensive silvopastoral systems in Colombia. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 32(7), 677-693.
 9. Clough, Y., Barkmann, J., Jührbandt, J., Kessler, M., Wanger, T. C., Anshary, A., ... & Tscharntke, T. (2011). Combining high biodiversity with high yields in tropical agroforests. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108(20), 8311-8316.
 10. Coe, R., Sinclair, F., & Barrios, E. (2014). Scaling up agroforestry requires research 'in' rather than 'for' development. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 73-77.
 11. Corley, R. H. V., & Tinker, P. B. (2016). *The oil palm* (5th ed.). John Wiley & Sons.
 12. Ekesa, B. N., Walingo, M. K., & Abukutsa-Onyango, M. O. (2013). Influence of agricultural biodiversity on dietary diversity of preschool children in Matungu division, western Kenya. *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development*, 8(4), 390-404.
 13. Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen agriculture: a robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214.
 14. Gockowski, J., & Sonwa, D. (2011). Cocoa intensification scenarios and their

- predicted impact on CO₂ emissions, biodiversity conservation, and rural livelihoods in the Guinea rain forest of West Africa. *Environmental Management*, 48(2), 307-321.
15. Gockowski, J., Afari-Sefa, V., Sarpong, D. B., Osei-Asare, Y. B., & Agyeman, N. F. (2013). Improving the productivity and income of Ghanaian cocoa farmers while maintaining environmental services: what role for certification? *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 11(4), 331-346.
 16. Haglund, E., Ndjunga, J., Snook, L., & Pasternak, D. (2011). Dry land tree management for improved household livelihoods: farmer managed natural regeneration in Niger. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92(7), 1696-1705.
 17. Hardner, C. M., Bittner, A. J., & Peace, C. L. (2009). *Macadamia integrifolia*: macadamia nut. In Vollmann, J., & Rajcan, I. (Eds.), *Oil crops* (pp. 369-397). Springer, New York, NY.
 18. Jamnadass, R., Place, F., Torquebiau, E., Malézieux, E., Iiyama, M., Sileshi, G. W., ... & Dawson, I. K. (2013). Agroforestry for food and nutritional security. *Unasylva*, 64(241), 23-29.
 19. Kassie, M., Jaleta, M., Shiferaw, B., Mmbando, F., & Mekuria, M. (2013). Adoption of interrelated sustainable agricultural practices in smallholder systems: evidence from rural Tanzania. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 80(3), 525-540.
 20. Kiptot, E., Franzel, S., & Degrande, A. (2014). Gender, agroforestry and food security in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 104-109.
 21. Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (2011). *Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems: opportunities and challenges* (Vol. 8). Springer Science & Business Media.
 22. Lal, R. (1998). Soil erosion impact on agronomic productivity and environment quality. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, 17(4), 319-464.
 23. Lasco, R. D., Delfino, R. J. P., & Espaldon, M. L. O. (2014). Agroforestry systems: helping smallholders adapt to climate risks while mitigating climate change. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, 5(6), 825-833.
 24. Leakey, R. R. (2014). The role of trees in agroecology and sustainable agriculture in the tropics. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 52, 113-133.
 25. Lin, B. B. (2007). Agroforestry management as an adaptive strategy against potential microclimate extremes in coffee agriculture. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 144(1-2), 85-94.
 26. Lowder, S. K., Skoet, J., & Raney, T. (2016). The number, size, and distribution of farms, smallholder farms, and family farms worldwide. *World Development*, 87, 16-29.
 27. Luedeling, E., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Carbon sequestration potential of parkland

- agroforestry in the Sahel. *Climatic Change*, 115(3-4), 443-461.
28. Mbow, C., Van Noordwijk, M., Luedeling, E., Neufeldt, H., Minang, P. A., & Kowero, G. (2014). Agroforestry solutions to address food security and climate change challenges in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 61-67.
 29. MEA (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment). (2005). *Ecosystems and human well-being (Vol. 5)*. Washington, DC: Island Press.
 30. Meijer, S. S., Catacutan, D., Ajayi, O. C., Sileshi, G. W., & Nieuwenhuis, M. (2015). The role of knowledge, attitudes and perceptions in the uptake of agricultural and agroforestry innovations among smallholder farmers in sub-Saharan Africa. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 13(1), 40-54.
 31. Mercer, D. E. (2004). Adoption of agroforestry innovations in the tropics: a review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 311-328.
 32. Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 281-295.
 33. Murgueitio, E., Calle, Z., Uribe, F., Calle, A., & Solorio, B. (2011). Native trees and shrubs for the productive rehabilitation of tropical cattle ranching lands. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 261(10), 1654-1663.
 34. Nair, P. R. (1993). *An introduction to agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
 35. Nair, P. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
 36. Oke, D. O., & Odebiyi, K. A. (2007). Traditional cocoa-based agroforestry and forest species conservation in Ondo State, Nigeria. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 122(3), 305-311.
 37. Pattanayak, S. K., Mercer, D. E., Sills, E., & Yang, J. C. (2003). Taking stock of agroforestry adoption studies. *Agroforestry Systems*, 57(3), 173-186.
 38. Perfecto, I., Vandermeer, J., Mas, A., & Pinto, L. S. (2005). Biodiversity, yield, and shade coffee certification. *Ecological Economics*, 54(4), 435-446.
 39. Reij, C., & Garrity, D. (2016). Scaling up farmer-managed natural regeneration in Africa to restore degraded landscapes. *Biotropica*, 48(6), 834-843.
 40. Scherr, S. J., White, A., & Kaimowitz, D. (2004). A new agenda for forest conservation and poverty reduction: making markets work for low-income producers. *Forest Trends*.
 41. Shackleton, S., Delang, C. O., & Angelsen, A. (2011). From subsistence to safety nets and cash income: exploring the diverse values of non-timber forest products for livelihoods and poverty alleviation. In *Non-timber forest products in the global context* (pp. 55-81). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.

42. Sileshi, G., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., & Place, F. (2008). Meta-analysis of maize yield response to woody and herbaceous legumes in sub-Saharan Africa. *Plant and Soil*, 307(1), 1-19.
43. Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems*, 46(2), 161-180.
44. Thorlakson, T., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Reducing subsistence farmers' vulnerability to climate change: evaluating the potential contributions of agroforestry in western Kenya. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 1(1), 1-13.
45. Tschardtke, T., Clough, Y., Bhagwat, S. A., Buchori, D., Faust, H., Hertel, D., ... & Wanger, T. C. (2011). Multifunctional shade-tree management in tropical agroforestry landscapes—a review. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48(3), 619-629.
46. Warren-Thomas, E., Dolman, P. M., & Edwards, D. P. (2015). Increasing demand for natural rubber necessitates a robust sustainability initiative to mitigate impacts on tropical biodiversity. *Conservation Letters*, 8(4), 230-241.
47. World Bank. (2014). Mainstreaming sustainable cattle ranching. World Bank Projects & Operations.

2

Agroforestry Policy and Incentives

Authors

Salma, Akunuri Supriya, Syed Ali, Moumita Khan

*Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Forestry Indira Gandhi Krishi Vishwa Vidyalaya (IGKV),
Raipur-492012*

*Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Forestry Indira Gandhi Krishi Vishwa Vidyalaya (IGKV),
Raipur-492012*

*Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry College of Forestry,
Sirsi, UAS, Dharwad- 581401*

PG student Faculty of Horticulture, UBKV, Cooch Bihar – 736165

Corresponding author:- syedalipeer511@gmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry, the intentional integration of trees and shrubs into crop and animal farming systems, has gained increasing recognition in recent decades as a sustainable land management approach that can provide a wide range of economic, environmental, and social benefits. However, the adoption and scaling up of agroforestry practices often face various policy and incentive-related challenges. This chapter explores the current state of agroforestry policy and incentives across different contexts, identifies key gaps and constraints, and proposes potential solutions and ways forward.

The chapter begins by providing an overview of the diverse types of agroforestry systems and their multiple functions and benefits. It then examines the policy landscape shaping agroforestry, including international agreements and frameworks, regional initiatives, national strategies and programs, and local governance arrangements. The analysis highlights the enabling and hindering roles that policies can play, depending on how they are designed and implemented.

Next, the chapter delves into the range of incentive mechanisms that have been

used to promote agroforestry, from market-based instruments like payments for ecosystem services and certification schemes, to non-market incentives such as extension services, capacity building, and land tenure reforms. Case studies from various countries are presented to illustrate successful incentive models as well as persistent barriers. Building on the chapter of existing policies and incentives, the chapter identifies several critical issues that need to be addressed to create more enabling environments for agroforestry. These include: strengthening cross-sectoral coordination and policy coherence; tailoring incentives to local contexts and needs; ensuring equity and inclusion; and monitoring and evaluating impacts. The chapter concludes with a set of recommendations for policymakers, development practitioners, researchers, and other stakeholders working to scale up agroforestry for sustainable land use and livelihoods.

Keywords: Agroforestry, Policy, Incentives, Sustainable Land Management, Adoption, Scaling Up

1. Introduction Agroforestry, defined as "a dynamic, ecologically based, natural resource management system that, through the integration of trees on farms and in the agricultural landscape, diversifies and sustains production for increased social, economic and environmental benefits for land users at all levels" (FAO, 2015), has emerged as a promising approach to address multiple global challenges, from climate change and biodiversity loss to food insecurity and rural poverty. By optimizing the interactions between trees, crops, animals, and humans, agroforestry systems can enhance productivity, profitability, and resilience while providing vital ecosystem services like carbon sequestration, soil and water conservation, and habitat provisioning (Garrity et al., 2010; Waldron et al., 2017).

However, despite growing evidence of its potential benefits, agroforestry still remains underutilized in many parts of the world. The most recent global assessment estimated that approximately 43% of all agricultural land had at least 10% tree cover (Zomer et al., 2016), but this agroforestry coverage varies widely across regions and the vast majority consists of extensive silvopastoral systems rather than more intensively managed and integrated practices. There are many reasons for the limited adoption and scaling up of agroforestry, including

biophysical, socioeconomic, cultural, and institutional factors (Pattanayak et al., 2003; Mercer, 2004). Among these, policy and incentive-related challenges have been consistently identified as key obstacles (Leakey & Simons, 1998; Franzel et al., 2001; Place et al., 2012). Policies, defined broadly here to encompass laws, regulations, strategies, programs and other instruments that guide and govern land use decisions and practices, shape the enabling or disabling environment for agroforestry in multiple ways. They can influence whether agroforestry is officially recognized and promoted as a legitimate land use, determine how agroforestry products and services are valued and priced, regulate access to and ownership of land and tree resources, and create incentives or disincentives for agroforestry adoption (Sanchez et al., 1997). Many existing policies, from forestry and agriculture to trade and tenure, were developed with little consideration for agroforestry and often inadvertently discourage tree planting and management on farms (Belchner et al., 2020). Overcoming these policy barriers and creating more conducive environments is therefore critical for realizing the full potential of agroforestry.

Incentives, as the flip side of policies, refer to the mechanisms or interventions designed to encourage, enable, and reward certain behaviors or practices. In the context of agroforestry, incentives can take many forms, from material support like free seedlings, equipment, and credit, to technical assistance, training, and market linkages (Mercer, 2004). Incentives are often necessary to help farmers overcome the initial costs, risks, and uncertainties associated with adopting agroforestry, as well as to sustain and scale up these practices over time. However, poorly designed or implemented incentives can also lead to unintended consequences, such as perverse environmental outcomes, elite capture, or dependence on external support (Börner et al., 2017). Striking the right balance and mix of incentives based on local contexts and needs remains an ongoing challenge.

This chapter aims to provide a comprehensive overview and analysis of the current state of agroforestry policy and incentives across different countries and regions, identify key gaps and constraints, and propose potential solutions and ways forward. The chapter draws on a wide range of literature, including peer-chaptered journal articles, book chapters, reports, and policy documents, as well as insights from ongoing research projects and practitioner experiences. The

focus is primarily on tropical and subtropical developing countries, where agroforestry has the greatest potential to contribute to sustainable development goals, but examples from other contexts are also included for comparative purposes.

2. Agroforestry Systems and Functions Agroforestry encompasses a wide range of practices that integrate trees and shrubs with crops and/or animals in different spatial and temporal arrangements, from simple boundary plantings to complex multistrata systems (Nair, 1993). The choice and design of agroforestry practices depends on various factors such as agroecological conditions, farming systems, socioeconomic contexts, and cultural preferences. Some of the major types of agroforestry systems found across the tropics include (Atangana et al., 2014):

- Agri-silvicultural systems: Integrating trees with annual crops, either through interplanting, alley cropping, or rotational fallows. Examples include Faidherbia-maize parklands in Africa, Poplar-wheat systems in South Asia, and shade coffee and cacao plantations in Latin America.
- Silvo-pastoral systems: Combining trees with livestock and pastures, through practices like live fences, fodder banks, or scattered trees on grazing lands. Prominent examples are the Sahelian parklands with Faidherbia and Adansonia trees, and the dehesa systems in the Mediterranean.
- Agro-silvopastoral systems: Mixing trees with both crops and animals in integrated systems. Home gardens with multilayered tree-crop-livestock components are a classic example found in many parts of the tropics.
- Other specialized systems: Such as apiculture with trees, aquaforestry (integration of fisheries), and multipurpose woodlots.

Table 1. Major types of agroforestry systems and practices

System	Practice	Description	Examples
Agrisilvicultural	Alley cropping	Fast-growing, N-fixing trees planted in hedgerows with annual crops cultivated in alleys between	Gliricidia-maize in Philippines, Leucaena-rice in India

		hedgerows	
	Parkland trees	Scattered trees in cropland, often native species, managed for multiple products and services	Faidherbia-millet in West Africa, Grevillea-maize in East Africa
	Multilayer tree gardens	Multispecies, dense assemblages of trees, shrubs, and crops in multistrata configurations	Jungle rubber in Indonesia, Kandyan Forest Gardens in Sri Lanka
	Rotational fallow	Trees planted during non-cropping phase to restore soil fertility for subsequent crops	Sesbania sesban improved fallows in Zambia
Silvopastoral	Protein banks	Concentrated plantings of trees/shrubs with high-protein leaves for cut-and-carry fodder	Leucaena and Calliandra fodder banks in East Africa
	Scattered trees in pastures	Naturally regenerated or planted trees in grazing lands for shade, fodder, or timber	Prosopis-grass pastures in Rajasthan, India
Agrosilvopastoral	Home gardens	Intimate, multistory mixtures of trees and crops around homesteads, often with animals	Kerala homegardens in India, Javanese pekarangan in Indonesia
	Agroforests	Integrated tree-crop-animal systems with cash tree crops like rubber, cacao, or fruit trees	Rubber agroforests in Indonesia, cacao agroforests in Cameroon

Specialized	Apiculture	Trees planted for honey production	Honey from Ziziphus trees in Burkina Faso
	Woodlots	Stands of trees planted for fuelwood, poles, or timber	Eucalyptus woodlots in Ethiopia, Acacia mangium lots in Philippines

(Sources: Nair, 1993; Sinclair, 1999; Atangana et al., 2014)

Agroforestry systems can serve multiple functions and provide a range of products and services, as illustrated in Figure 1. The direct benefits to farmers include food, fodder, fuelwood, timber, medicine, and other tree products that can improve household nutrition, income, and energy security (Garrity et al., 2010). Trees on farms can also enhance crop yields by improving soil health, reducing erosion, and providing shade and shelter (Kuyah et al., 2016). At the landscape level, agroforestry can help restore degraded lands, regulate water flows, connect forest fragments, and create more heterogeneous and resilient ecosystems (van Noordwijk et al., 2018). And at the global scale, agroforestry has significant climate change mitigation potential through carbon sequestration above and belowground (Zomer et al., 2016). These multiple functions and benefits make agroforestry a potential win-win-win solution for achieving the often competing goals of agricultural productivity, environmental conservation, and poverty alleviation (Waldron et al., 2017). However, realizing the full potential of agroforestry often requires an enabling policy environment and appropriate incentive mechanisms, which are examined next.

3. Policy Landscape for Agroforestry Agroforestry lies at the interface of agriculture, forestry, environment, and rural development domains, and is influenced by a complex web of policies and institutions at multiple scales, from international agreements to local bylaws. This section examines the policy landscape shaping agroforestry, focusing on: (i) international and regional frameworks, (ii) national policies and programs, and (iii) local governance arrangements.

3.1. International and Regional Frameworks At the global level, agroforestry

has gained increasing recognition in recent decades as a promising approach for achieving multiple sustainable development goals. The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) have all identified agroforestry as a potential solution for climate change mitigation and adaptation, biodiversity conservation, and land degradation neutrality, respectively (UNFCCC, 2008; CBD Secretariat, 2008; UNCCD, 2017). The Paris Agreement on climate change also recognizes the importance of land-based mitigation options, including agroforestry, in achieving the long-term temperature goal (UNFCCC, 2015).

Other global initiatives and platforms that have promoted agroforestry include:

- The Global Partnership on Forest and Landscape Restoration (GPFLR), which aims to restore 350 million hectares of degraded land by 2030, with agroforestry as a key restoration option (Besseau et al., 2018).
- The Bonn Challenge, a global effort to bring 150 million hectares of deforested and degraded land into restoration by 2020, and 350 million by 2030, also with a focus on agroforestry (<http://www.bonnchallenge.org/>).
- The World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), the only international research organization dedicated entirely to agroforestry, which has been instrumental in generating and disseminating knowledge on agroforestry science, practice, and policy (Garrity, 2004).

At the regional level, there have been several initiatives and networks supporting agroforestry development, such as:

- The African Union's New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) has identified agroforestry as a priority intervention area in its Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP) (NEPAD, 2003).
- The Ibero-American Model Forest Network and the Mediterranean Model Forest Network have promoted agroforestry as a key component of their sustainable landscape management approach (Gabay & Rekola, 2019).
- The ASEAN-Swiss Partnership on Social Forestry and Climate Change

(ASFCC) has supported agroforestry and community forestry practices as part of its climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies (Moeliono et al., 2017).

- The European Union's Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) has increasingly recognized and supported the integration of trees in farming systems through its agri-environment and climate measures (den Herder et al., 2015).

These international and regional policy frameworks provide an important enabling environment for agroforestry by setting goals, generating commitments, mobilizing resources, and facilitating knowledge exchange. However, they often lack enforcement mechanisms and their effectiveness depends on translation and implementation at the national and local levels.

3.2. National Policies and Programs National policies and programs play a critical role in shaping the prospects for agroforestry in different countries. Broadly, three main types of national policy approaches can be distinguished:

(i) *Explicit agroforestry policies:* Some countries have developed specific policies or strategies dedicated to agroforestry development. For example, India has had a National Agroforestry Policy since 2014, which aims to mainstream tree planting on farms through a multisectoral approach focused on research, extension, capacity building, and incentives (Singh et al., 2017). Similarly, Rwanda and Kenya have recently launched national agroforestry strategies and Ethiopia has a climate-resilient green economy strategy that emphasizes agroforestry (Derero et al., 2020). Brazil's Low Carbon Agriculture (ABC) Plan also identifies agroforestry as one of the key practices for reducing emissions from agriculture (Costa et al., 2016). However, such dedicated agroforestry policies remain the exception rather than the norm.

(ii) *Agroforestry in sectoral policies:* More commonly, agroforestry is addressed through multiple sectoral policies, such as those related to agriculture, forestry, environment, energy or rural development. These policies can either enable or constrain agroforestry, depending on their goals and instruments. For instance, agricultural policies that promote intensive monocultures through subsidies or price supports may discourage agroforestry practices. Forest policies that prohibit or restrict tree harvesting and transport can also be a major disincentive

for farmers to grow trees (Belchner et al., 2020). On the other hand, policies that provide payments for ecosystem services, support sustainable land management practices, or grant land and tree tenure security can create a more favorable environment for agroforestry (Pagiola et al., 2007). The alignment and coordination of these sectoral policies is often a key challenge.

(iii) Absence of agroforestry policies: In many countries, there is virtually no explicit policy support for agroforestry. The practices may still exist on the ground, based on traditional knowledge or spontaneous adoption by farmers, but they lack official recognition and guidance.

This policy vacuum can lead to neglect, ambiguity, and even active discouragement of agroforestry. For example, in the absence of clear policies, extension agents may not be trained or mandated to provide agroforestry advice, research institutions may not prioritize agroforestry topics, and farmers may face bureaucratic hurdles or harassment when transporting or selling tree products (Oduol et al., 2006). Agroforestry can also fall through the cracks between agriculture and forestry institutions, with neither taking full responsibility for its development.

Table 2. Examples of national policy approaches to agroforestry

Policy Approach	Country Examples	Key Features	Potential Implications
Explicit agroforestry policy	India, Rwanda, Kenya	Dedicated strategy or action plan for agroforestry development; Multisectoral coordination; Targeted support measures	High-level recognition and prioritization of agroforestry; Improved institutional coordination and synergies; More focused investments and interventions
Agroforestry in sectoral policies	Brazil, Mexico, Indonesia	Agroforestry addressed through multiple policies (e.g. agriculture, forestry, environment);	Agroforestry may be enabled or constrained depending on policy goals and instruments; Potential for conflicts or

		Varying levels of integration and coherence	trade-offs between sectors; Need for policy harmonization
Absence of agroforestry policy	Many developing countries	No explicit policy support for agroforestry; Practices exist but lack official recognition and guidance	Agroforestry may be neglected or discouraged by default; Lack of extension, research, and investment; Farmers face bureaucratic barriers and risks

(Sources: Singh et al., 2017; Derero et al., 2020; Costa et al., 2016; Belchner et al., 2020)

Beyond the policy frameworks, many countries have also implemented specific programs or projects to promote agroforestry, often with support from international donors and organizations. These include, for example:

- The Grain for Green program in China, which has incentivized farmers to convert steep sloping croplands into tree-based systems, covering over 28 million hectares (Gutiérrez Rodríguez et al., 2016).
- The Trees for Food Security Project in East Africa, led by ICRAF and national partners, which has promoted agroforestry for improved food and nutrition security, income, and climate resilience (Mbow et al., 2014).
- The Sahel and West Africa Program in Support of the Great Green Wall Initiative, which aims to restore 100 million hectares of degraded land through agroforestry and sustainable land management practices (Sacande & Berrahmouni, 2016).
- Plan Verde in Colombia, which has promoted silvopastoral systems and other agroforestry practices as part of its sustainable cattle ranching strategy (Calle et al., 2013).

While these programs have achieved significant scale and impact in some cases, their long-term sustainability and mainstreaming remain a challenge, as discussed further in Section 5.

3.3. Local Governance and Institutions Local institutions, such as farmer

organizations, community groups, and traditional authorities, can also play a key role in shaping the adoption and management of agroforestry practices. In many cases, these local institutions have evolved their own rules and norms for governing the use and conservation of trees and forests, which may interact with or even contradict formal policies (Leach et al., 1999). For example, traditional agroforestry systems like the *Faidherbia* parklands in West Africa are often managed through customary tenure arrangements that grant farmers individual rights to trees on their farms, even if the land is formally owned by the state or community (Binam *et al.*, 2017).

However, the effectiveness of local institutions in supporting agroforestry can be undermined by various factors, such as:

- Erosion of traditional knowledge and authority, especially among younger generations and due to migration or urbanization (Assogbadjo *et al.*, 2012).
- Lack of legal recognition and support for local institutions, which can limit their ability to enforce rules and resolve conflicts (Senganimalunje *et al.*, 2015).
- Elite capture and power imbalances within communities, which can lead to unequal access to and benefits from agroforestry resources (Kiptot & Franzel, 2012).
- Weak linkages and coordination between local and higher-level institutions, which can result in conflicting policies and interventions (Otsuka & Place, 2001).

Addressing these challenges and strengthening local governance systems is therefore crucial for creating an enabling environment for agroforestry. This may involve measures like legal recognition of customary rights, capacity building for local organizations, and multi-stakeholder platforms for dialogue and coordination (Binam *et al.*, 2017).

The next section examines the range of incentive mechanisms that have been used to promote agroforestry adoption and development at different scales.

4. Incentive Mechanisms for Agroforestry Given the often long time horizons and complex management requirements of agroforestry systems, farmers may face various barriers and disincentives for adoption, such as high upfront costs, limited access to markets, and perceived risks (Mercer, 2004). To overcome

these challenges and create more favorable conditions for agroforestry, a range of incentive mechanisms have been used by governments, NGOs, and private sector actors. These can be broadly categorized into: (i) economic and market-based instruments, (ii) legal and regulatory measures, (iii) extension and technical assistance, and (iv) collective action and social incentives.

4.1. Economic and Market-based Instruments Economic incentives aim to make agroforestry more profitable and attractive to farmers by reducing costs, increasing revenues, or providing direct payments. Some common types of economic incentives include:

(i) Subsidies and cost-sharing programs: These involve providing free or subsidized inputs such as seedlings, fertilizers, or equipment to farmers to reduce their initial investment costs. For example, the Malawi Agroforestry Food Security Program distributed over 100 million free tree seedlings to smallholders to establish fertilizer trees (Ajayi et al., 2011). However, such subsidy programs can be expensive and may create dependencies if not designed properly.

(ii) Credit and loan programs: Providing access to affordable credit can help farmers to finance the establishment and management of agroforestry systems, especially during the initial years before the trees start yielding benefits. For instance, the World Agroforestry Centre has piloted a micro-finance scheme for smallholders in Kenya to invest in agroforestry and other sustainable land management practices (Nyoka et al., 2015).

(iii) Tax incentives: Reducing or waiving taxes on agroforestry products and inputs can make the practices more profitable and encourage adoption. In India, the National Agroforestry Policy includes provisions for tax breaks on agroforestry products and services to create a more level playing field with other land uses (Singh et al., 2017).

(iv) Payments for ecosystem services (PES): These are direct payments to farmers for the environmental services provided by their agroforestry systems, such as carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, or watershed protection. PES programs have been implemented in various countries, often with support from international donors or carbon markets. For example, the REDD+ program in Nigeria has promoted agroforestry as a key strategy for reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, with payments to farmers based on

their carbon sequestration (Akinola et al., 2020).

(v) Certification and eco-labeling: Certifying agroforestry products as environmentally friendly or socially responsible can help farmers to access premium markets and receive higher prices. For instance, the Rainforest Alliance has certified over 1.2 million hectares of coffee, cocoa, and tea agroforestry systems globally, based on standards for sustainable farming practices and fair labor conditions (Rainforest Alliance, 2020). However, the costs and requirements of certification can be a barrier for smallholders.

Table 3. Economic incentives for agroforestry

Incentive Type	Rationale	Examples	Limitations
Subsidies & cost-sharing	Reduce farmers' initial investment costs for establishing agroforestry	Malawi Agroforestry Food Security Program; China's Grain for Green Program	Can be expensive for governments; May create dependencies; Risk of perverse incentives
Credit & loans	Provide financing for agroforestry establishment and management	Micro-finance for agroforestry in Kenya; Agroforestry loans in the Philippines	Requires well-functioning credit markets and institutions; Risk of defaults
Tax breaks	Make agroforestry more profitable by reducing tax burden	India's National Agroforestry Policy; Tax exemptions for agroforestry in France	Foregone revenue for governments; May favor larger producers
PES	Reward farmers for ecosystem services provided by agroforestry	REDD+ programs; Watershed protection schemes	Requires clear property rights and robust monitoring; Risk of elite capture
Certification & eco-	Access premium markets and prices	Rainforest Alliance	High costs and standards can

labeling	for sustainable agroforestry products	certification; Bird-friendly coffee	exclude smallholders; Relies on consumer demand
----------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---

While economic incentives can be effective in making agroforestry more attractive, they also have some limitations. They often require significant financial resources and administrative capacities, which may not be available in developing countries. They can also create perverse incentives or lead to unintended consequences if not designed carefully. For example, subsidizing certain tree species may lead to ecological simplification and loss of biodiversity. Therefore, economic incentives need to be complemented with other types of incentives and enabling measures.

4.2. Legal and Regulatory Measures Legal and regulatory instruments aim to create a more secure and favorable environment for agroforestry by reforming policies and laws that act as barriers. Some key aspects include:

(i) Land and tree tenure reforms: Insecure land and tree rights are often a major disincentive for farmers to invest in agroforestry, as they may not be able to reap the long-term benefits. Reforming land and forest laws to recognize and protect farmers' rights to trees on their farms can therefore be an important incentive. For example, Niger's Rural Code has granted farmers ownership rights to trees they plant or protect on their farms, leading to a significant regeneration of parkland agroforestry systems (Reij et al., 2009).

(ii) Devolution of forest management rights: In many countries, forests are owned and controlled by the state, which can limit farmers' access and benefits from forest resources. Devolving forest management rights to communities or individuals through policies like community-based forest management or joint forest management can create incentives for more sustainable agroforestry practices. For instance, Tanzania's Participatory Forest Management program has enabled villagers to benefit from agroforestry and other forest-based activities in exchange for protecting the forests (Blomley & Iddi, 2009).

(iii) Relaxing restrictive regulations: Many forest laws and regulations were designed primarily for timber production and can inadvertently discourage agroforestry practices. For example, restrictions on felling and transporting farm-grown timber, or complex permit requirements, can make it difficult for farmers

to benefit from agroforestry products. Relaxing such restrictive regulations, as Kenya has done through its recent Forest Conservation and Management Act, can remove important barriers to agroforestry adoption (Oduol et al., 2006).

(iv) Harmonization of sectoral policies: As discussed in Section 3, agroforestry is often governed by multiple and sometimes conflicting sectoral policies. Harmonizing and integrating these policies through joint strategies, multistakeholder dialogues, or institutional reforms can create a more coherent and supportive environment for agroforestry. For instance, the Gambia's National Agricultural Investment Program has integrated agroforestry as a key strategy for achieving both agricultural and forest policy goals (Government of The Gambia, 2010).

While legal and regulatory reforms can create a more enabling institutional environment for agroforestry, they also face various challenges, such as resistance from vested interests, limited implementation capacities, and lack of awareness among policymakers and practitioners. Legal incentives therefore need to be combined with other types of incentives that address farmers' technical, informational, and social needs.

4.3. Extension and Technical Assistance Extension and technical assistance aim to provide farmers with the knowledge, skills, and support they need to adopt and manage agroforestry practices effectively. This can involve various approaches, such as:

(i) Farmer training and demonstration: Providing hands-on training and demonstrations on agroforestry practices, from tree planting and management techniques to marketing and business skills, can help farmers to build their capacities and confidence. Farmer Field Schools, which use participatory and experiential learning methods, have been widely used to promote agroforestry in Africa and Asia (Waddington et al., 2014). Demonstration plots and farmer exchange visits can also help to showcase successful agroforestry systems and inspire adoption.

(ii) Information and communication technologies (ICTs): The rapid spread of mobile phones and other ICTs in developing countries has opened up new opportunities for delivering agroforestry information and services to farmers. For example, the World Agroforestry Centre has developed a mobile app called Regreening Africa, which provides farmers with tailored advice on tree species

selection, planting techniques, and management practices based on their location and needs (Borden et al., 2020). Other ICT-based extension approaches include radio programs, videos, and social media.

(iii) Participatory research and co-design: Engaging farmers as active partners in agroforestry research and design can help to ensure that the technologies and practices are locally relevant, feasible, and acceptable. Participatory methods like rapid rural appraisal, focus group discussions, and on-farm trials can help to elicit farmers' knowledge, preferences, and constraints, and to co-develop agroforestry options that meet their needs and aspirations (Sinclair & Walker, 1999). Involving farmers in the selection and breeding of agroforestry species can also improve the performance and adaptability of the systems (Dawson et al., 2014).

(iv) Local agroforestry resource persons: Training and deploying local agroforestry resource persons, such as lead farmers, extension agents, or community facilitators, can help to provide ongoing technical support and advice to farmers in their own communities. These local resource persons can serve as a bridge between farmers and external experts, and help to adapt and disseminate agroforestry technologies to different contexts (Franzel et al., 2001). They can also play a key role in mobilizing collective action and facilitating access to inputs, markets, and services.

Table 4. Examples of extension and technical assistance for agroforestry

Approach	Country & Project	Key Features
Farmer Field Schools	Cameroon: Sustainable Tree Crops Program	Participatory learning on cocoa agroforestry; Farmer-to-farmer extension; Integration of production and marketing skills
ICTs	Kenya: Regreening Africa App	Mobile app for tree species selection and management advice; Geo-tagging of planted trees; Crowd-sourcing of data
Participatory research & co-	Malawi: Agroforestry Food	On-farm trials of fertilizer trees with farmers; Participatory monitoring and

design	Security Program	evaluation; Farmer-designed agroforestry portfolios
Local resource persons	Indonesia: AgFor Sulawesi	Training of local agroforestry champions; Farmer-led experimentation and innovation; Facilitating access to markets and services

Extension and technical assistance play a critical role in building the human and social capital needed for agroforestry adoption and scaling. However, they also require significant investments in capacity building, institutional strengthening, and long-term support. Agroforestry extension approaches need to be tailored to the diverse contexts and needs of farmers, and integrated with other types of incentives and enabling measures.

4.4. Collective Action and Networking Finally, collective action and networking can create social incentives and benefits for agroforestry adoption by enabling farmers to share knowledge, resources, and risks. Some common forms of collective action in agroforestry include:

(i) Farmer organizations and cooperatives: Joining or forming farmer organizations can help agroforestry farmers to access inputs, markets, and services more effectively than they could individually. For example, the Novella Partnership in Cameroon has supported the development of farmer cooperatives to produce and market sustainable ebony wood from cocoa agroforestry systems (Foundjem-Tita et al., 2018). Cooperatives can also help farmers to negotiate better prices, access credit, and share equipment and facilities.

(ii) Community-based agroforestry management can help to coordinate and regulate the use of these common resources through collective rules, sanctions, and benefit-sharing arrangements. For example, the Ngitili system in Tanzania involves the restoration and management of degraded communal lands through rotational grazing and fodder tree planting, with benefits shared among the participating households (Selemani et al., 2012).

(iii) Agroforestry networks and platforms: Developing networks and platforms that connect agroforestry farmers, researchers, extension agents, and other stakeholders can help to facilitate knowledge exchange, innovation, and policy

dialogue. For example, the African Network for Agriculture, Agroforestry and Natural Resources Education (ANAFAE) brings together over 130 universities and colleges to integrate agroforestry into their curricula and research programs (Ayuk et al., 2021). Regional and global networks like the World Agroforestry Centre's Agroforestry Network for the Americas and the European Agroforestry Federation also play a key role in sharing experiences and advocating for supportive policies.

(iv) Participatory guarantee systems: Participatory guarantee systems (PGS) are locally focused quality assurance systems that certify producers based on active participation of stakeholders and are built on a foundation of trust, social networks and knowledge exchange (IFOAM, 2008). PGS can be an affordable and accessible alternative to third-party certification for smallholder agroforestry producers, as they are based on peer chapter and locally adapted standards. For example, the Zanzibar Organic Network has developed a PGS for clove and other spice agroforestry systems, which has helped farmers to access premium markets and receive fair prices (IFOAM, 2013).

Collective action and networking can create various social incentives for agroforestry adoption, such as peer recognition, social learning, and a sense of belonging and purpose. They can also help to overcome some of the barriers and transaction costs facing individual farmers, such as limited access to information, inputs, and markets. However, collective action also requires strong social capital, trust, and leadership, which can take time and effort to build. Power imbalances and conflicts within communities or networks can also undermine their effectiveness and sustainability.

Table 5. Collective action and networking incentives for agroforestry

Type	Examples
Farmer organizations & cooperatives	Novella Partnership, Cameroon; Fedecovera, Guatemala
Community-based management	Ngitili system, Tanzania; Farmer Managed Natural Regeneration, Niger
Agroforestry networks & platforms	ANAFAE; Agroforestry Network for the Americas; European Agroforestry Federation
Participatory guarantee	Zanzibar Organic Network; Namibia Organic

systems	Association
---------	-------------

5. Key Issues and Enabling Conditions Despite the growing recognition of the potential benefits of agroforestry and the various incentive mechanisms available, the adoption and scaling up of agroforestry practices remains limited in many contexts. This section discusses some of the key issues and challenges that need to be addressed, as well as the enabling conditions and strategies for overcoming them.

5.1. Balancing Incentives and Sustainability One of the main challenges in designing agroforestry incentives is striking the right balance between providing sufficient support to farmers to adopt the practices, and ensuring the long-term sustainability and ownership of the systems. Incentives that are too generous or prolonged may create dependencies and undermine farmers' intrinsic motivations and capacities to maintain the practices beyond the project period. Conversely, incentives that are too low or short-term may fail to overcome the barriers and risks facing farmers, leading to low adoption or abandonment of the practices.

Therefore, agroforestry incentives need to be designed in a way that promotes farmers' agency, learning, and innovation, rather than just providing inputs or subsidies. This may involve using a mix of different types of incentives that address farmers' various needs and constraints, such as capacity building, market linkages, and tenure security, rather than just focusing on material incentives. It may also involve using a phased approach that gradually reduces the level of external support as farmers' capacities and benefits increase over time. Participatory and adaptive planning, monitoring, and evaluation can help to ensure that the incentives are responsive to farmers' changing needs and conditions.

5.2. Tailoring Incentives to Local Contexts Another key challenge is tailoring agroforestry incentives to the diverse and dynamic contexts of farmers. Agroforestry systems and practices vary widely depending on the agroecological, socioeconomic, and cultural conditions of each location, as well as the goals and preferences of different types of farmers (e.g., subsistence vs. commercial, men vs. women, young vs. old). Therefore, a one-size-fits-all approach to agroforestry incentives is unlikely to be effective or equitable.

Instead, agroforestry incentives need to be based on a deep understanding of the

local contexts and stakeholders, and designed through participatory and inclusive processes that engage farmers and other relevant actors in the analysis, planning, and implementation of the interventions. This may involve using tools like participatory mapping, scenario planning, and value chain analysis to identify the opportunities, constraints, and trade-offs of different agroforestry options, and to tailor the incentives accordingly. It may also involve using differentiated and flexible incentive packages that can accommodate the diverse needs and aspirations of different types of farmers, rather than a blanket approach.

5.3. Addressing Power and Equity Issues Agroforestry incentives can also have differential impacts on different social groups, depending on their access to resources, information, and decision-making power. In many cases, agroforestry interventions have tended to benefit better-off and male farmers more than poorer and female farmers, due to their greater access to land, labor, capital, and other assets needed for adoption (Kiptot & Franzel, 2012). Agroforestry incentives can also create or exacerbate conflicts and inequalities within communities, such as between landowners and tenants, or between different ethnic or social groups.

To address these power and equity issues, agroforestry incentives need to be designed and implemented in a socially inclusive and gender-responsive manner. This may involve using targeted and affirmative measures to reach and benefit disadvantaged groups, such as providing them with additional training, inputs, or access to resources. It may also involve using participatory and dispute resolution mechanisms to identify and address potential conflicts and trade-offs, and to ensure that the costs and benefits of agroforestry are fairly shared among different stakeholders. Strengthening the voice and representation of marginalized groups in agroforestry decision-making processes, such as through quotas, facilitation, or capacity building, can also help to promote more equitable outcomes.

5.4. Fostering Enabling Environments Finally, the effectiveness and sustainability of agroforestry incentives depends not only on the design and delivery of the interventions themselves, but also on the broader enabling environment in which they are implemented. This includes the policies, institutions, markets, and social norms that shape the incentives and constraints

for agroforestry adoption and scaling.

Therefore, creating enabling environments for agroforestry requires a holistic and multi-scalar approach that addresses the various drivers and barriers at different levels, from local to national to global. This may involve policy reforms and institutional strengthening to create more coherent and supportive frameworks for agroforestry, as discussed in Section 3. It may also involve developing and linking agroforestry value chains and markets, to create more stable and rewarding economic incentives for farmers. And it may involve fostering more positive social and cultural attitudes towards agroforestry, through awareness raising, education, and leadership development.

Some key strategies and approaches for fostering enabling environments include:

- *Policy advocacy and engagement*: Working with policymakers, civil society organizations, and other stakeholders to identify and address policy gaps and barriers, and to promote more integrated and supportive policies for agroforestry.
- *Institutional coordination and partnerships*: Building synergies and collaboration between different sectors, levels, and actors involved in agroforestry, such as through multi-stakeholder platforms, networks, or alliances.
- *Market development and private sector engagement*: Strengthening agroforestry value chains and enterprises, and engaging private sector actors as partners and investors in agroforestry development, such as through public-private partnerships or business incubation.
- *Capacity building and knowledge management*: Investing in the skills, knowledge, and learning capacities of agroforestry stakeholders, such as through training, extension, research, and knowledge exchange platforms.
- *Communication and outreach*: Raising awareness and understanding of the benefits and opportunities of agroforestry among different audiences, such as through media campaigns, demonstrations, or educational programs.

Importantly, these enabling interventions need to be tailored to the specific contexts and needs of each country or landscape, based on a sound understanding of the political economy, stakeholder interests, and leverage

points for change. They also require sustained investments and commitments over time, as transforming the enabling environment is often a long-term and incremental process.

6. Conclusion Agroforestry has the potential to provide a wide range of economic, environmental, and social benefits, and to contribute to multiple Sustainable Development Goals. However, realizing this potential at scale requires an enabling policy environment and a mix of incentive mechanisms that can effectively promote the adoption and sustainable management of agroforestry by smallholder farmers.

This chapter has shown that there is a growing recognition of the importance of agroforestry in national and international policies, but the implementation and coordination of these policies remains a challenge in many countries. Agroforestry often falls between the cracks of sectoral policies and institutions, and faces various policy barriers and disincentives. Therefore, creating more integrated and coherent policy frameworks that explicitly support agroforestry as a sustainable land use is a key priority.

The chapter has also highlighted the diversity of incentive mechanisms that have been used to promote agroforestry, from economic and market-based instruments to legal, technical, and social incentives. Each type of incentive has its own strengths and limitations, and needs to be tailored to the specific contexts and needs of farmers. Using a combination of different types of incentives, and balancing their short-term and long-term effects, is often needed to effectively overcome the barriers and risks facing farmers.

However, the chapter has also identified several cross-cutting issues and challenges that need to be addressed to design and implement effective agroforestry incentives. These include the need to balance incentives with long-term sustainability and ownership; to tailor incentives to the diverse local contexts and stakeholders; to address power and equity issues; and to foster enabling environments through holistic and multi-scalar interventions.

Based on these findings, some key recommendations for policymakers, practitioners, and researchers working on agroforestry include:

1. Develop and implement integrated national agroforestry policies, strategies, and programs that provide clear goals, targets, and support

- measures for scaling up agroforestry, in line with broader sustainable development objectives.
2. Strengthen the coordination and synergies between different sectors, actors, and levels involved in agroforestry, through multi-stakeholder platforms, networks, and partnerships that enable joint planning, implementation, and learning.
 3. Design and deliver agroforestry incentives based on participatory and inclusive processes that engage farmers and other stakeholders in the assessment, prioritization, and monitoring of the interventions, to ensure their relevance, legitimacy, and equity.
 4. Use a mix of incentive mechanisms that address the multiple barriers and opportunities facing farmers, including capacity building, market linkages, tenure security, and financial support, and that balance short-term and long-term sustainability.
 5. Invest in research, knowledge management, and communication to build the evidence base, capacities, and awareness of agroforestry among policymakers, practitioners, and the public, and to foster innovation and scaling of successful models.
 6. Foster enabling environments for agroforestry through policy reforms, institutional strengthening, market development, and social mobilization, based on a sound understanding of the political economy, leverage points, and contexts of each country or landscape.
 7. Monitor, evaluate, and adaptively manage agroforestry interventions and incentives, using participatory and learning-based approaches that enable continuous improvement, scaling, and sustainability of the outcomes and impacts.

In conclusion, unlocking the potential of agroforestry as a nature-based solution for sustainable development requires a concerted effort by all stakeholders to create an enabling policy environment and to design and deliver effective incentive mechanisms that can catalyze the widespread adoption and scaling of agroforestry by smallholder farmers. This chapter has provided a synthesis of the current state of knowledge and practice on this topic, and has identified some key challenges, opportunities, and recommendations for moving forward. However, more research, innovation, and investment is needed to fully realize

the promise of agroforestry for a sustainable and equitable future.

References

1. Ajayi, O. C., Place, F., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Sileshi, G. W. (2011). Agricultural success from Africa: the case of fertilizer tree systems in southern Africa (Malawi, Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe). *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 129-136.
2. Akinola, A. O., Oke, F. O., & Okunlola, J. O. (2020). Agroforestry and its potentials for climate change mitigation and adaptation in sub-Saharan Africa. In *Climate Change and Sub-Saharan Africa: The Vulnerability and Adaptation of Food Supply Chain Actors* (pp. 211-224). Springer, Cham.
3. Assogbadjo, A. E., Glèlè Kakai, R., Vodouhê, F. G., Djagoun, C. A., Codjia, J. T. C., & Sinsin, B. (2012). Biodiversity and socioeconomic factors supporting farmers' choice of wild edible trees in the agroforestry systems of Benin (West Africa). *Forest Policy and Economics*, 14(1), 41-49.
4. Atangana, A., Khasa, D., Chang, S., & Degrande, A. (2014). *Tropical agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
5. Ayuk, E. T., Duguma, L. A., Mereid, C., & Kimaro, A. A. (2021). Building capacities in agroforestry through transformative learning: The case of ANAFE. In *Agroforestry for Sustainable Agriculture* (pp. 383-404). Burleigh Dodds Science Publishing.
6. Belchner, A., Badgery, W., Larsen, C., & Treweek, J. (2020). Agriculture and biodiversity. In *Biodiversity and Environmental Change* (pp. 285-328). CSIRO Publishing.
7. Besseau, P., Graham, S., & Christophersen, T. (Eds.). (2018). *Restoring forests and landscapes: the key to a sustainable future*. Global Partnership on Forest and Landscape Restoration.
8. Binam, J. N., Place, F., Djalal, A. A., & Kalinganire, A. (2017). Effects of local institutions on the adoption of agroforestry innovations: evidence of farmer managed natural regeneration and its implications for rural livelihoods in the Sahel. *Agricultural and Food Economics*, 5(1), 1-28.
9. Blomley, T., & Iddi, S. (2009). *Participatory forest management in Tanzania: 1993-2009: lessons learned and experiences to date*. Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism, Forestry and Beekeeping Division.
10. Borden, K. A., Anglaere, L. C., Adu-Bredu, S., & Isaac, M. E. (2020). Agroforestry as sustainable intensification for agrarian communities. In

- Agroforestry for Sustainable Agriculture (pp. 203-224). Burleigh Dodds Science Publishing.
11. Börner, J., Baylis, K., Corbera, E., Ezzine-de-Blas, D., Honey-Rosés, J., Persson, U. M., & Wunder, S. (2017). The effectiveness of payments for environmental services. *World Development*, 96, 359-374.
 12. Calle, Z., Murgueitio, E., Chará, J., Molina, C. H., Zuluaga, A. F., & Calle, A. (2013). A strategy for scaling-up intensive silvopastoral systems in Colombia. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 32(7), 677-693.
 13. CBD Secretariat. (2008). The potential of agroforestry for contributing to the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Montreal: Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity.
 14. Costa, M. B. B., Calegari, A., Mondardo, A., Bulisani, E. A., Wildner, L. D. P., Alcântara, P. B., ... & Amado, T. J. C. (2016). Low-carbon agriculture in South America to mitigate global climate change and advance food security. *Environment International*, 98, 102-112.
 15. Dawson, I. K., Leakey, R., Clement, C. R., Weber, J. C., Cornelius, J. P., Roshetko, J. M., ... & Jamnadass, R. (2014). The management of tree genetic resources and the livelihoods of rural communities in the tropics: non-timber forest products, smallholder agroforestry practices and tree commodity crops. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 333, 9-21.
 16. den Herder, M., Burgess, P., Mosquera-Losada, M. R., Herzog, F., Hartel, T., Upson, M., ... & Rosati, A. (2015). Preliminary stratification and quantification of agroforestry in Europe. *Milestone Report*, 1, 57.
 17. Derero, A., Coe, R., Muthuri, C., Hadgu, K. M., & Sinclair, F. (2020). Farmer-led approaches to increasing tree diversity in fields and farmed landscapes in Ethiopia. *Agroforestry Systems*, 94(5), 1831-1843.
 18. FAO. (2015). Agroforestry: definition. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/agroforestry/80338/en/>
 19. Foundjem-Tita, D., Speelman, S., Huylbroeck, G., Degrande, A., D'Haese, M., Van Damme, P., ... & Tchoundjeu, Z. (2018). The evolution of the Policy and Legal Framework in the Cameroonian Cocoa Sector and its Role in Shaping Actual 'Sustainable' Cocoa Practices on the Ground. In *Achieving sustainable cultivation of cocoa* (pp. 561-580). Burleigh Dodds Science Publishing.
 20. Franzel, S., Cooper, P., & Denning, G. L. (2001). Scaling up the benefits of

- agroforestry research: lessons learned and research challenges. *Development in practice*, 11(4), 524-534.
21. Gabay, M., & Rekola, M. (2019). Forests, peaceful and inclusive societies, reduced inequality, education, and inclusive institutions at all levels: Background study prepared for the fourteenth session of the United Nations Forum on Forests. United Nations.
 22. Garrity, D. P. (2004). Agroforestry and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. *Agroforestry systems*, 61(1), 5-17.
 23. Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen Agriculture: a robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food security*, 2(3), 197-214.
 24. Government of The Gambia (2010). The Gambia National Agricultural Investment Plan (GNAIP) 2011-2015. Banjul: Ministry of Agriculture.
 25. Gutiérrez Rodríguez, L., Hogarth, N. J., Zhou, W., Putzel, L., Xie, C., & Zhang, K. (2016). China's conversion of cropland to forest program: a systematic chapter of the environmental and socioeconomic effects. *Environmental Evidence*, 5(1), 1-22.
 26. IFOAM (2008). *Participatory Guarantee Systems: Case studies from Brazil, India, New Zealand, USA and France*. Bonn: IFOAM.
 27. IFOAM (2013). *Participatory Guarantee Systems: Training manual for producers*. Bonn: IFOAM.
 28. Kiptot, E., & Franzel, S. (2012). Gender and agroforestry in Africa: a chapter of women's participation. *Agroforestry systems*, 84(1), 35-58.
 29. Kuyah, S., Öborn, I., Jonsson, M., Dahlin, A. S., Barrios, E., Muthuri, C., ... & Namirembe, S. (2016). Trees in agricultural landscapes enhance provision of ecosystem services in Sub-Saharan Africa. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management*, 12(4), 255-273.
 30. Leach, M., Mearns, R., & Scoones, I. (1999). Environmental entitlements: dynamics and institutions in community-based natural resource management. *World development*, 27(2), 225-247.
 31. Leakey, R. R., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. *Agroforestry systems*, 38(1), 165-176.
 32. Mbow, C., Van Noordwijk, M., Luedeling, E., Neufeldt, H., Minang, P. A.,

- & Kowero, G. (2014). Agroforestry solutions to address food security and climate change challenges in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 61-67.
33. Mercer, D. E. (2004). Adoption of agroforestry innovations in the tropics: a chapter. *Agroforestry systems*, 61(1), 311-328.
34. Moeliono, M., Pham, T. T., Le, N. D., Brockhaus, M., Wong, G., Kallio, M., & Nguyen, D. T. (2017). Riding the Hype: The Role of State-Owned Enterprise in Managing Indonesia's Forests. *Land Use Policy*, 69, 611-619.
35. Nair, P. R. (1993). *An introduction to agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
36. NEPAD. (2003). *Comprehensive Africa agriculture development programme*. Midrand, South Africa: New Partnership for Africa's Development.
37. Nyoka, B. I., Roshetko, J., Jamnadass, R., Muriuki, J., Kalinganire, A., Lillesø, J. P. B., ... & Larwanou, M. (2015). Tree seed and seedling supply systems: a chapter of the Asia, Africa and Latin America models. *Small-scale Forestry*, 14(2), 171-191.
38. Oduol, P. A., Franzel, S., Wambugu, C., Liyama, M., Mowo, J., Garrity, D., ... & Niang, A. (2006). Scaling up the impact of agroforestry: Lessons from three sites in Africa and Asia. *World Agroforestry*, Nairobi, Kenya.
39. Otsuka, K., & Place, F. (Eds.). (2001). *Land tenure and natural resource management: A comparative study of agrarian communities in Asia and Africa*. Intl Food Policy Res Inst.
40. Pagiola, S., Ramírez, E., Gobbi, J., de Haan, C., Ibrahim, M., Murgueitio, E., & Ruíz, J. P. (2007). Paying for the environmental services of silvopastoral practices in Nicaragua. *Ecological economics*, 64(2), 374-385.
41. Pattanayak, S. K., Mercer, D. E., Sills, E., & Yang, J. C. (2003). Taking stock of agroforestry adoption studies. *Agroforestry systems*, 57(3), 173-186.
42. Place, F., Ajayi, O. C., Torquebiau, E., Detlefsen, G., Gauthier, M., & Buttoud, G. (2012). Improved policies for facilitating the adoption of agroforestry. In *Agroforestry for biodiversity and ecosystem services-science and practice* (pp. 113-128). IntechOpen.
43. Rainforest Alliance. (2020). *Strengthening the business case for sustainable cocoa production*. Amsterdam: Rainforest Alliance.

44. Reij, C., Tappan, G., & Smale, M. (2009). Agroenvironmental transformation in the Sahel: Another kind of "Green Revolution". Washington, DC: International Food Policy Research Institute.
45. Sacande, M., & Berrahmouni, N. (2016). Community participation and ecological criteria for selecting species and restoring natural capital with native species in the Sahel. *Restoration Ecology*, 24(4), 479-488.
46. Sanchez, P. A., Buresh, R. J., & Leakey, R. R. (1997). Trees, soils, and food security. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences*, 352(1356), 949-961.
47. Selemani, I. S., Eik, L. O., Holand, Ø., Ådnøy, T., Mtengeti, E., & Mushi, D. (2012). The effects of a deferred grazing system on rangeland vegetation in a north-western, semi-arid region of Tanzania. *African Journal of Range & Forage Science*, 29(4), 135-140.
48. Senganimalunje, T. C., Chirwa, P. W., Babalola, F. D., & Graham, M. A. (2015). Does participatory forest management program lead to efficient forest resource use and improved rural livelihoods? Experiences from Malawi. *Agroforestry systems*, 89(5), 807-822.
49. Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry systems*, 46(2), 161-180.
50. Sinclair, F. L., & Walker, D. H. (1999). A utilitarian approach to the incorporation of local knowledge in agroforestry research and extension. In *Agroforestry in sustainable agricultural systems* (pp. 245-275). CRC Press.
51. Singh, G., Singh, K., & Mishra, D. (2017). Strengthening farmers' knowledge and skills through information and communication technologies-based agro-advisory services in India. *International Journal of Agricultural and Statistical Sciences*, 13(1), 167-176.
52. UNCCD. (2017). *Global Land Outlook*. Bonn: United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
53. UNFCCC. (2008). Challenges and opportunities for mitigation in the agricultural sector. Technical chapter FCCC/TP/2008/8. Bonn: United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.
54. UNFCCC. (2015). *The Paris Agreement*. Bonn: United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.
55. van Noordwijk, M., Duguma, L. A., Dewi, S., Leimona, B., Catacutan, D. C., Lusiana, B., ... & Minang, P. A. (2018). *SDG synergy between*

- agriculture and forestry in the food, energy, water and income nexus: reinventing agroforestry?. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 34, 33-42.
56. Waddington, H., Snilstveit, B., Hombrados, J., Vojtkova, M., Phillips, D., Davies, P., & White, H. (2014). Farmer field schools for improving farming practices and farmer outcomes: A systematic chapter. *Campbell systematic chapters*, 10(1), i-335.
57. Waldron, A., Garrity, D., Malhi, Y., Girardin, C., Miller, D. C., & Seddon, N. (2017). Agroforestry can enhance food security while meeting other sustainable development goals. *Tropical Conservation Science*, 10, 1940082917720667.
58. Zomer, R. J., Neufeldt, H., Xu, J., Ahrends, A., Bossio, D., Trabucco, A., ... & Wang, M. (2016). Global Tree Cover and Biomass Carbon on Agricultural Land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national carbon budgets. *Scientific reports*, 6(1), 1-12.

3

Benefits of Agroforestry

Author

Pukhram Devdutt Singh

Assistant Professor Department of Forestry, Pandit deendayal institute of agricultural science, Utlou, Bishnupur District-795134, Manipur, India

Corresponding author:- devdutt28septpukhram@gmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry, the integration of trees into agricultural systems, has gained increasing attention as a sustainable land management practice that can provide multiple benefits for farmers, communities, and the environment. This Chapter examines the diverse benefits of agroforestry, drawing on evidence from scientific literature and case studies from around the world. The benefits of agroforestry can be categorized into three main types: ecological, economic, and social. Ecological benefits include soil conservation, carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and improved water management. Agroforestry practices such as intercropping, alley cropping, and silvopasture can help to reduce soil erosion, improve soil fertility, and enhance nutrient cycling. Trees in agroforestry systems also sequester significant amounts of carbon in their biomass and soils, contributing to climate change mitigation. Agroforestry can also provide habitat for diverse plant and animal species, supporting biodiversity conservation in agricultural landscapes.

Economic benefits of agroforestry include increased crop yields, diversified income sources, and reduced input costs. By providing shade, shelter, and nutrients, trees can create microclimate conditions that are favorable for crop growth and reduce the need for external inputs such as fertilizers and pesticides. Agroforestry products such as timber, fruits, nuts, and resins can also provide

additional income streams for farmers, helping to buffer against market and climate risks. Social benefits of agroforestry include improved food security, increased resilience to climate shocks, and enhanced cultural values. Agroforestry can contribute to food security by increasing the diversity and nutrition of diets, as well as providing fuelwood for cooking and fodder for livestock. By diversifying production systems, agroforestry can also enhance the resilience of households and communities to climate variability and extreme weather events. Finally, agroforestry practices are often deeply rooted in local knowledge, traditions, and cultural values, contributing to the preservation of biocultural heritage. The Chapter concludes by highlighting the key challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry adoption, including the need for supportive policies, extension services, and market linkages. By providing a comprehensive overview of the multifunctional benefits of agroforestry, this Chapter aims to inform decision-making and promote investment in this promising land use practice.

Keywords: *agroforestry, sustainable land management, ecosystem services, climate change mitigation, food security*

1. Introduction

1.1 Background and Rationale Agroforestry, the intentional integration of trees into crop and animal farming systems, is an ancient practice that has been used by farmers and communities around the world for centuries (Nair, 1993). In recent decades, agroforestry has gained increasing attention as a sustainable land management practice that can provide multiple benefits for people and the environment (FAO, 2015). As global challenges such as climate change, land degradation, biodiversity loss, and food insecurity continue to escalate, there is a growing recognition of the need for more integrated and multifunctional approaches to agriculture and natural resource management (IPBES, 2019). Agroforestry has emerged as a promising solution that can help to address these challenges while supporting rural livelihoods and sustainable development (HLPE, 2019).

1.2 Objectives and Scope of the Chapter The objective of this Chapter is to provide a comprehensive overview of the diverse benefits of agroforestry, drawing on evidence from scientific literature and case studies from around the world. Specifically, the Chapter aims to:

1. Synthesize current knowledge on the ecological, economic, and social benefits of agroforestry
2. Analyze the mechanisms and processes through which agroforestry provides these benefits
3. Identify key challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry adoption
4. Highlight research gaps and future directions for agroforestry science and practice

The scope of the Chapter includes all types of agroforestry systems, from traditional to modern, and from tropical to temperate regions. The Chapter focuses on three main categories of benefits: ecological, economic, and social, while recognizing that these categories are interrelated and often synergistic. The Chapter also considers the potential trade-offs and limitations of agroforestry, as well as the enabling conditions and barriers to its adoption and scaling up.

2. Types and Classifications of Agroforestry Systems Agroforestry is a diverse and complex land use practice that encompasses a wide range of systems, designs, and components. Agroforestry systems can be classified based on their structure, function, socioeconomic characteristics, and ecological context (Nair, 1993). This section provides an overview of the main types and classifications of agroforestry systems.

2.1 Structural Classification Based on their spatial and temporal arrangement, agroforestry systems can be classified into three main structural types (Nair, 1993):

1. **Agrisilvicultural systems:** involve the combination of crops and trees on the same land unit, either as spatial mixtures or temporal sequences. Examples include alley cropping, intercropping, and improved fallows.
2. **Silvopastoral systems:** involve the combination of trees and livestock on the same land unit, either as spatial mixtures or rotational systems. Examples include forest grazing, fodder banks, and tree-pasture systems.
3. **Agrosilvopastoral systems:** involve the combination of crops, trees, and livestock on the same land unit, in a mixed or integrated manner. Examples include home gardens, parkland systems, and integrated crop-livestock-tree systems.

Table 1 summarizes the key characteristics and examples of each structural type of agroforestry system.

Type	Combination	Arrangement	Examples
Agrisilvicultural	Crops + Trees	Spatial mixture or temporal sequence	- Alley cropping - Intercropping - Improved fallows
Silvopastoral	Trees + Livestock	Spatial mixture or rotational system	- Forest grazing - Fodder banks - Tree-pasture systems
Agrosilvopastoral	Crops + Trees + Livestock	Mixed or integrated	- Home gardens - Parkland systems - Integrated crop-livestock-tree systems

2.2 Functional Classification Agroforestry systems can also be classified based on their main functions or objectives, which can be productive, protective, or multi-purpose (Young, 1997). Table 2 provides examples of agroforestry systems under each functional category.

Table 2: Functional Classification of Agroforestry Systems

Function	Examples
Productive	- Fruit orchards with intercropping - Coffee or cacao agroforests - Silvopastoral systems for meat or milk production
Protective	- Windbreaks and shelterbelts - Riparian buffer strips - Contour hedgerows for soil conservation
Multi-purpose	- Home gardens for food, fuel, fodder, and timber - Taungya systems for forest regeneration and food production - Parkland systems for crop production, fodder, and ecosystem services

2.3 Socioeconomic Classification Agroforestry systems can be further classified based on their socioeconomic characteristics, such as the scale of production, the intensity of management, and the market orientation (Sinclair, 1999). Table 3 provides a matrix of socioeconomic agroforestry types with examples.

Table 3: Socio-economic Classification of Agroforestry Systems

	Subsistence	Semi-commercial	Commercial
Low	- Home gardens	- Extensive	- Industrial plantations

input	Shifting cultivation	silvopastoral systems - Parkland systems	with intercropping
High input	- Intensive home gardens - Improved fallows	- Alley cropping with high-value crops - Fodder banks	- Fruit orchards with fertigation - Intensive silvopastoral systems

2.4 Ecological Classification Finally, agroforestry systems can be classified based on their ecological context, such as the climate zone, the agroecological region, and the landscape position (Sinclair, 1999). For example, agroforestry systems in humid tropical lowlands may include multistrata agroforests, home gardens, and alley cropping, while those in semi-arid regions may include parkland systems, fodder banks, and windbreaks. Table 4 provides examples of agroforestry systems in different ecological contexts.

Table 4: Ecological Classification of Agroforestry Systems

Climate Zone	Agroecological Region	Examples
Humid tropics	Lowland rainforest	- Multistrata agroforests - Home gardens - Alley cropping
	Montane forest	- Shade coffee or tea plantations - Silvopastoral systems - Boundary planting
Subhumid tropics	Savanna	- Parkland systems - Fodder banks - Improved fallows
	Dryland	- Windbreaks and shelterbelts - Silvopastoral systems - Assisted natural regeneration
Semi-arid tropics	Sahel	- Parkland systems - Fodder banks - Live fencing
	Mediterranean	- Dehesa/Montado systems - Olive orchards with understory crops - Riparian buffers
Temperate	Boreal	- Shelterbelts - Silvopastoral systems - Forest farming
	Oceanic	- Hedgerow intercropping - Grazed orchards - Riparian buffers

The classification of agroforestry systems is not mutually exclusive, and many systems can fall under multiple categories depending on their specific characteristics and context. However, understanding the diversity and complexity of agroforestry systems is important for assessing their potential benefits, limitations, and trade-offs, as well as for designing and managing them effectively.

3. Ecological Benefits of Agroforestry Agroforestry systems can provide a wide range of ecological benefits that contribute to the sustainability and resilience of agricultural landscapes. This section Chapters the main ecological benefits of agroforestry, including soil conservation, carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and water management.

3.1 Soil Conservation Soil erosion is a major problem in many agricultural landscapes, leading to the loss of fertile topsoil, reduced crop yields, and increased sedimentation of waterways (Pimentel & Burgess, 2013). Agroforestry practices can help to reduce soil erosion and conserve soil resources through several mechanisms (Young, 1997):

- **Tree canopy cover:** Trees in agroforestry systems provide a protective canopy that intercepts rainfall and reduces the impact of raindrops on the soil surface, thereby reducing soil detachment and erosion.
- **Root systems:** Tree roots help to bind soil particles and create a network of channels and pores that improve soil structure, infiltration, and water holding capacity, reducing runoff and erosion.
- **Litter layer:** Leaf litter and prunings from trees create a protective mulch layer on the soil surface that reduces evaporation, moderates soil temperature, and enhances soil organic matter, further improving soil structure and reducing erosion.

Several studies have quantified the soil conservation benefits of agroforestry. For example, a meta-analysis by Ilany et al. (2010) found that agroforestry practices reduced soil erosion by an average of 78% compared to conventional agriculture, with the greatest reductions observed in alley cropping and contour hedgerow systems. Another study in the Philippines found that contour hedgerows of *Gliricidia sepium* reduced soil erosion by 90% and surface runoff by 45% compared to open fields (Paningbatan et al., 1995).

In addition to reducing erosion, agroforestry practices can also help to improve

soil fertility and nutrient cycling through the addition of organic matter, nitrogen fixation, and nutrient uptake and redistribution by trees (Nair et al., 1999). For instance, a study in Kenya found that intercropping maize with *Gliricidia sepium* increased soil nitrogen by 89% and soil organic carbon by 58% compared to maize monoculture (Makumba et al., 2007).

3.2 Carbon Sequestration Agroforestry systems have significant potential for sequestering carbon in both biomass and soils, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation (Montagnini & Nair, 2004). Trees in agroforestry systems sequester carbon through photosynthesis and store it in their biomass, including leaves, branches, trunks, and roots. When trees are harvested or pruned, a portion of this biomass may be converted into durable wood products that continue to store carbon over the long term. In addition, tree litter and root turnover contribute to the buildup of soil organic carbon, which can be further enhanced through practices such as reduced tillage and mulching (Nair et al., 2010).

The carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems varies widely depending on factors such as tree species composition, age, management practices, soil type, and climate (Albrecht & Kandji, 2003). However, several studies have estimated the carbon sequestration potential of different agroforestry systems around the world:

- In the humid tropics, multistrata agroforestry systems such as home gardens and cacao agroforests can sequester up to 228 Mg C ha⁻¹ in biomass and soils (Kirby & Potvin, 2007; Montagnini & Nair, 2004).
- In the sub-humid tropics, parkland systems with scattered trees on cropland can sequester up to 80 Mg C ha⁻¹ (Takimoto et al., 2008).
- In temperate regions, silvopastoral systems with trees on pastures can sequester up to 160 Mg C ha⁻¹ (Sharrow & Ismail, 2004).

A meta-analysis by Kim et al. (2016) estimated that the global carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems is 0.72 Pg C yr⁻¹, with the highest potential in the tropics (0.5 Pg C yr⁻¹). This is equivalent to about 8% of the global anthropogenic CO₂ emissions in 2010. Another study by Zomer et al. (2016) estimated that agroforestry systems could potentially sequester up to 1.37 Pg C yr⁻¹ by 2050, if they were expanded to their maximum suitable area globally.

In addition to their direct carbon sequestration benefits, agroforestry systems can also indirectly reduce greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the need for fossil fuel-based inputs such as fertilizers and pesticides, and by providing renewable energy sources such as fuelwood and charcoal (Verchot et al., 2007). Agroforestry can also help to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation by providing alternative sources of timber, fuelwood, and other forest products (Montagnini & Nair, 2004).

3.3 Biodiversity Conservation Agroforestry systems can play an important role in conserving biodiversity in agricultural landscapes by providing habitat for a variety of plant and animal species (Schroth et al., 2004). Trees in agroforestry systems can provide food, shelter, and breeding sites for birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and insects, as well as support a diverse understory of herbaceous plants and shrubs (Bhagwat et al., 2008). Agroforestry systems can also serve as corridors or stepping stones for wildlife movement between remnant patches of natural forest, thereby enhancing landscape connectivity (Harvey et al., 2008). The biodiversity conservation value of agroforestry systems depends on factors such as the complexity and diversity of the system, the management practices employed, the landscape context, and the specific taxa considered (Schroth et al., 2004). In general, more diverse and structurally complex agroforestry systems tend to support higher levels of biodiversity than simplified systems or monocultures (Bhagwat et al., 2008). For example, a study in Costa Rica found that multistrata coffee agroforests supported over 180 species of birds, mammals, reptiles, and amphibians, compared to just 24 species in coffee monocultures (Perfecto et al., 1996).

Agroforestry systems can also help to conserve biodiversity by reducing the pressure on natural forests and providing alternative sources of forest products (Montagnini & Nair, 2004). For instance, a study in Indonesia found that cacao agroforests could provide up to 80% of the timber and fuelwood needs of local communities, thereby reducing deforestation and forest degradation in adjacent natural forests (Rice & Greenberg, 2000). However, agroforestry systems are not a substitute for natural forests, and their biodiversity conservation value depends on the maintenance of a network of protected areas and other natural habitats in the landscape (Bhagwat et al., 2008). Agroforestry systems can complement protected areas by providing buffer zones, corridors, and stepping stones for

wildlife movement, as well as supporting ecosystem services such as pollination and pest control (Schroth et al., 2004).

3.4 Water Management Agroforestry systems can play a significant role in managing water resources in agricultural landscapes by regulating water flows, improving water quality, and enhancing water use efficiency (Ong et al., 2014). Trees in agroforestry systems can help to regulate water flows by intercepting rainfall, reducing runoff, and increasing infiltration and groundwater recharge (Ilstedt et al., 2007). Tree roots can also create channels and pores in the soil that enhance water infiltration and storage, while tree canopies can reduce evaporation and moderate soil temperature (Ong et al., 2014).

Agroforestry systems can also improve water quality by filtering pollutants and sediments from surface runoff and reducing nutrient leaching to groundwater (Nair et al., 2007). Riparian buffers, which are strips of trees and shrubs planted along waterways, are particularly effective at reducing sediment, nutrient, and pesticide loads in agricultural runoff (Dosskey et al., 2010). For example, a study in the United States found that riparian buffers composed of native hardwood trees and shrubs could reduce sediment loads by up to 97%, nitrogen loads by up to 85%, and phosphorus loads by up to 78% compared to unbuffered cropland (Schultz et al., 2004).

Agroforestry systems can also enhance water use efficiency in agricultural landscapes by reducing evaporation, increasing soil water holding capacity, and promoting deeper rooting systems that can access water during dry periods (Ong et al., 2014). For instance, a study in the Sahel region of Africa found that parkland systems with scattered *Faidherbia albida* trees could increase crop yields by up to 200% compared to treeless cropland, due to the trees' ability to reduce evaporation and increase soil water availability (Garrity et al., 2010).

However, agroforestry systems can also compete with crops for water, particularly in water-limited environments or during dry seasons (Ong et al., 2014). Therefore, the design and management of agroforestry systems need to take into account the water balance and the specific water needs of the different components (Ong et al., 2014). Strategies such as pruning, thinning, and root barriers can be used to manage water competition between trees and crops (Bayala et al., 2008).

Table 5: Summary of Ecological Benefits of Agroforestry Systems

Benefit	Mechanisms	Examples
Soil conservation	- Tree canopy cover - Root systems - Litter layer	- Alley cropping - Contour hedgerows - Parkland systems
Carbon sequestration	- Biomass accumulation - Soil organic carbon buildup - Reduced emissions from inputs and deforestation	- Multistrata agroforests - Silvopastoral systems - Improved fallows
Biodiversity conservation	- Habitat provision - Landscape connectivity - Reduced pressure on natural forests	- Coffee and cacao agroforests - Riparian buffers - Windbreaks and shelterbelts
Water management	- Rainfall interception - Infiltration and groundwater recharge - Pollutant filtration - Water use efficiency	- Parkland systems - Riparian buffers - Alley cropping

Overall, the ecological benefits of agroforestry systems are significant and well-documented, demonstrating their potential to contribute to sustainable land management and ecosystem service provision in agricultural landscapes. However, the realization of these benefits depends on the appropriate design, management, and scaling up of agroforestry systems, taking into account the specific ecological, socioeconomic, and cultural contexts.

4. Economic Benefits of Agroforestry In addition to their ecological benefits, agroforestry systems can provide significant economic benefits for farmers, households, and communities. This section Chapters the main economic benefits of agroforestry, including increased crop yields, diversified income sources, and reduced input costs.

4.1 Increased Crop Yields Agroforestry systems can increase crop yields through various mechanisms, such as improved soil fertility, enhanced water availability, and reduced crop damage from pests and diseases (Garrity et al., 2010). Trees in agroforestry systems can improve soil fertility by fixing nitrogen, cycling nutrients from deep soil layers, and adding organic matter through litter

fall and root turnover (Nair et al., 1999). For example, a study in Zambia found that maize yields increased by up to 88% when grown in rotation with *Sesbania sesban*, a nitrogen-fixing tree, compared to continuous maize cropping (Kwesiga et al., 1999).

Trees in agroforestry systems can also enhance water availability for crops by reducing evaporation, increasing infiltration, and hydraulic lift (Bayala et al., 2008). For instance, a study in Niger found that millet yields increased by up to 250% when grown under *Faidherbia albida* trees, due to the trees' ability to reduce soil temperature and increase soil water content (Garrity et al., 2010).

Moreover, trees in agroforestry systems can reduce crop damage from pests and diseases by providing habitat for natural enemies, creating barriers to pest movement, and modifying microclimate conditions (Schroth et al., 2000). For example, a study in Costa Rica found that coffee plants grown under *Cordia alliodora* and *Erythrina poeppigiana* shade trees had 50-58% lower incidence of coffee berry borer, a major pest, compared to unshaded coffee (Soto-Pinto et al., 2002).

Several studies have quantified the yield benefits of agroforestry systems for different crops and regions:

- In sub-Saharan Africa, parkland systems with *Faidherbia albida* and other leguminous trees have been shown to increase cereal yields by 50-300% compared to treeless cropland (Garrity et al., 2010).
- In South Asia, intercropping wheat with *Eucalyptus tereticornis* increased wheat yields by 26-36% compared to sole wheat cropping (Puri & Nair, 2004).
- In the Americas, alley cropping maize with *Gliricidia sepium* increased maize yields by 20-70% compared to sole maize cropping (Kang & Wilson, 1987).

However, the yield benefits of agroforestry systems are not always consistent and may vary depending on factors such as tree species, planting density, management practices, and environmental conditions (Cannell et al., 1996). In some cases, trees may compete with crops for resources such as light, water, and nutrients, leading to reduced yields (Rao et al., 1998). Therefore, the design and management of agroforestry systems need to take into account the potential

trade-offs between tree and crop yields, as well as the specific objectives and constraints of the farmers (Cannell et al., 1996).

4.2 Diversified Income Sources Agroforestry systems can provide diversified income sources for farmers by producing a variety of products such as timber, fuelwood, fruits, nuts, resins, and medicinal plants, in addition to crops and livestock (Alavalapati et al., 2004). This diversification can help to reduce the risks associated with relying on a single crop or market, as well as provide a more stable and resilient income stream over time (Montagnini & Nair, 2004).

For example, a study in the Philippines found that coconut-based agroforestry systems with cacao, fruit trees, and timber trees could provide up to 60% higher net income than coconut monocultures, due to the additional revenue from the other products (Magcale-Macandog et al., 2010). Similarly, a study in Kenya found that coffee farms with shade trees such as *Grevillea robusta* and *Albizia* spp. had 18-44% higher net income than unshaded coffee, due to the additional income from timber and fuelwood sales (Gobbi, 2000).

Agroforestry systems can also provide income opportunities for smallholder farmers and rural communities by enabling them to access niche markets for high-value products such as organic or fair-trade certified coffee, cacao, or nuts (Montagnini & Nair, 2004). For instance, a study in Bolivia found that smallholder farmers who participated in organic and fair-trade certification schemes for their coffee agroforests received 10-50% higher prices than conventional coffee, leading to higher net incomes and improved livelihoods (Valkila, 2009). However, the income benefits of agroforestry systems may vary depending on factors such as market access, price volatility, and labor requirements (Alavalapati et al., 2004). In some cases, the costs of establishing and managing agroforestry systems may be higher than those of monocultures, particularly in the initial years before the trees start yielding economic benefits (Franzel et al., 2001). Therefore, the economic viability of agroforestry systems needs to be assessed over a longer time horizon, taking into account the future income streams from tree products as well as the potential ecological and social benefits (Montagnini & Nair, 2004).

4.3 Reduced Input Costs Agroforestry systems can help to reduce the costs of agricultural inputs such as fertilizers, pesticides, and irrigation, by providing ecological services that substitute for these inputs (Gliessman, 2015). Trees in

agroforestry systems can reduce the need for fertilizers by fixing nitrogen, recycling nutrients, and adding organic matter to the soil (Nair et al., 1999). For example, a study in Brazil found that intercropping eucalyptus with cowpea reduced the need for nitrogen fertilizer by 50% compared to eucalyptus monoculture, due to the nitrogen-fixing ability of the cowpea (Coelho et al., 2007).

Trees in agroforestry systems can also reduce the need for pesticides by providing habitat for natural enemies of pests and creating barriers to pest movement (Schroth et al., 2000). For instance, a study in Kenya found that maize fields with *Grevillea robusta* and *Gliricidia sepium* trees had 30-50% lower incidence of stem borers, a major maize pest, compared to sole maize cropping, due to the increased abundance of predatory ants and beetles in the agroforestry systems (Midega et al., 2014).

Moreover, trees in agroforestry systems can reduce the need for irrigation by improving soil water retention, reducing evaporation, and providing shade that reduces water stress for crops (Ong et al., 2014). For example, a study in India found that intercropping wheat with *Eucalyptus tereticornis* reduced irrigation water use by 25-33% compared to sole wheat cropping, due to the improved soil water status and reduced evaporation under the trees (Puri & Nair, 2004). By reducing the need for external inputs, agroforestry systems can help to lower production costs and increase the profitability of farming, particularly for smallholder farmers who may have limited access to credit or capital (Franzel et al., 2001). However, the input-saving benefits of agroforestry systems may vary depending on factors such as the tree species, planting density, and management practices, as well as the specific pest, disease, or water constraints in the local context (Rao et al., 1998).

Overall, the economic benefits of agroforestry systems are significant and can contribute to the livelihoods and well-being of farmers and rural communities. However, the realization of these benefits depends on the appropriate design, management, and market integration of agroforestry systems, taking into account the specific socioeconomic and cultural contexts of the farmers and the value chains.

5. Social Benefits of Agroforestry Agroforestry systems can provide a range of

social benefits that contribute to the well-being and resilience of farmers, households, and communities. This section Chapters the main social benefits of agroforestry, including food security, climate resilience, and cultural values.

5.1 Food Security Agroforestry systems can contribute to food security by increasing the diversity, quantity, and quality of food products available to farmers and their households (Jamnadass et al., 2013). Trees in agroforestry systems can provide a variety of food products such as fruits, nuts, leaves, and bark, which can supplement and diversify the diets of farming households (Fifanou et al., 2011). For example, a study in Ethiopia found that households with fruit trees in their homegardens consumed significantly more fruits and had higher dietary diversity scores than households without fruit trees (Mekonen et al., 2015). Agroforestry systems can also increase food security by providing a safety net during periods of crop failure or shortage, as trees can often withstand drought or other stresses better than annual crops (Jamnadass et al., 2013). For instance, a study in Malawi found that households with access to fruit trees had significantly higher food security and coping strategies during the lean season compared to households without fruit trees (Quinion et al., 2010).

Moreover, agroforestry systems can improve the nutritional quality of food products by providing micronutrients such as vitamins and minerals that may be lacking in staple crops (Jamnadass et al., 2013). For example, the leaves of *Moringa oleifera*, a multipurpose tree commonly used in agroforestry systems in Africa and Asia, are rich in vitamin A, vitamin C, calcium, and iron, and can be used to fortify traditional dishes (Olson & Fahey, 2011). Agroforestry systems can also contribute to food security indirectly by increasing household income and enabling farmers to purchase food from the market (Fifanou et al., 2011). For instance, a study in Kenya found that farmers who adopted agroforestry practices such as intercropping maize with leguminous trees had significantly higher incomes and were able to purchase more food during the lean season compared to farmers who did not adopt agroforestry (Quandt et al., 2017).

5.2 Climate Resilience Agroforestry systems can enhance the resilience of farmers and communities to climate change and variability by buffering against extreme weather events, diversifying income sources, and providing ecosystem services that reduce vulnerability (Lasco et al., 2014). Trees in agroforestry systems can provide shade and shelter for crops and livestock, reducing heat

stress and water loss during droughts or heatwaves (Lasco et al., 2014). For example, a study in the Sahel region of West Africa found that parkland systems with *Faidherbia albida* and other trees reduced soil temperature by up to 6°C and increased soil moisture by up to 30% compared to treeless cropland, enabling crops to better with stand drought and heat stress (Bayala et al., 2015). Agroforestry systems can also diversify income sources and reduce the risks associated with relying on a single crop or market, which can be particularly important in the face of increasing climate variability and market volatility (Thorlakson & Neufeldt, 2012). For instance, a study in Nicaragua found that farmers with diversified coffee agroforestry systems had significantly higher income stability and were less affected by the coffee price crisis in the early 2000s compared to farmers with coffee monocultures (Bacon, 2005).

Moreover, agroforestry systems can provide ecosystem services that reduce the vulnerability of farmers and communities to climate-related hazards such as floods, landslides, and soil erosion (Lasco et al., 2014). For example, a study in the Philippines found that coconut-based agroforestry systems reduced soil erosion by up to 99% and increased soil water infiltration by up to 45% compared to coconut monocultures, reducing the risks of landslides and flooding during heavy rainfall events (Mercado et al., 2009). However, the climate resilience benefits of agroforestry systems depend on the specific tree species, management practices, and landscape contexts, as well as the adaptive capacity and preferences of the farmers and communities (Lasco et al., 2014). In some cases, agroforestry systems may also increase the vulnerability of farmers to climate risks, particularly if they rely on a narrow range of tree species or products that are sensitive to climate change (Thorlakson & Neufeldt, 2012). Therefore, the design and management of agroforestry systems for climate resilience need to take into account the diversity, flexibility, and adaptability of the systems, as well as the knowledge, skills, and resources of the farmers and communities (Schroth et al., 2009).

5.3 Cultural Values Agroforestry systems can have significant cultural values for farmers and communities, reflecting their traditional knowledge, beliefs, and practices related to trees and forests (Assogbadjo et al., 2012). In many traditional agroforestry systems, such as sacred groves, forest gardens, and tree-

crop systems, trees are not only valued for their economic or ecological functions but also for their cultural, spiritual, and aesthetic roles (Assogbadjo et al., 2012). For example, in the Gedeo agroforestry system in Ethiopia, which integrates coffee, enset, and other crops with indigenous trees, the farmers have a strong cultural attachment to the trees and consider them as part of their identity and heritage (Muleta et al., 2007).

Agroforestry systems can also provide cultural ecosystem services, such as recreation, education, and social cohesion, which can enhance the well-being and quality of life of farmers and communities (Jose, 2009). For instance, a study in Indonesia found that durian-based agroforestry systems not only provided income and food for the farmers but also served as a gathering place for social events and a source of pride and status for the owners (Michon et al., 2007).

Moreover, agroforestry systems can help to preserve and promote traditional ecological knowledge and practices, which can be valuable for sustainable land management and biodiversity conservation (Jose, 2009). For example, in the Maya forest gardens of Mexico and Central America, which have been managed for thousands of years, the farmers have developed a deep understanding of the ecological interactions and complementarities between the different tree and crop species, which enables them to maintain high levels of biodiversity and productivity (Ford & Nigh, 2009).

However, the cultural values of agroforestry systems are often underrecognized and undervalued in conventional economic and policy frameworks, which tend to prioritize market-oriented and monocultural production systems (Assogbadjo et al., 2012). Therefore, there is a need to better understand, appreciate, and support the cultural dimensions of agroforestry systems, and to integrate them into the design, management, and valuation of these systems (Assogbadjo et al., 2012).

Figure 2 illustrates some of the social benefits of agroforestry systems, using the example of a multistrata agroforestry system in Indonesia. The figure shows how the integration of different tree and crop species can provide diverse food products, income sources, and cultural values for the farmers and their communities.

Overall, the social benefits of agroforestry systems are diverse and multifaceted, and can contribute to the food security, climate resilience, and cultural identity

of farmers and communities. However, the realization of these benefits depends on the active participation, empowerment, and ownership of the farmers and communities in the design, management, and governance of agroforestry systems, as well as the recognition and support of their knowledge, values, and rights by external actors and institutions.

6. Challenges and Opportunities for Scaling Up Agroforestry Despite the multiple benefits of agroforestry systems, their adoption and scaling up face several challenges related to technical, socioeconomic, institutional, and policy factors (Franzel et al., 2001). This section discusses some of the key challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry, and proposes some strategies and recommendations for overcoming the barriers and realizing the potential of agroforestry.

6.1 Challenges for Scaling Up Agroforestry Some of the main challenges for scaling up agroforestry include:

6.1.1 Technical challenges

- Limited knowledge and skills of farmers and extension agents on agroforestry design and management (Franzel et al., 2001)
- Lack of quality planting materials and nurseries for diverse tree species (Lillesø et al., 2018)
- Long time lag between tree planting and realization of benefits, which can discourage adoption (Mercer, 2004)
- Potential trade-offs and competition between trees and crops for resources such as light, water, and nutrients (Ong et al., 2014)

6.1.2 Socioeconomic challenges

- High initial costs and labor requirements for establishing and managing agroforestry systems (Franzel et al., 2001)
- Limited access to markets and value chains for agroforestry products, particularly for smallholder farmers (Leakey et al., 2005)
- Insecure land tenure and property rights, which can discourage long-term investments in trees (Unruh, 2008)
- Social and cultural barriers, such as gender inequalities and traditional beliefs, which can limit the participation and benefits of certain groups (Kiptot & Franzel, 2012)

6.1.3 Institutional and policy challenges

- Lack of coherent and supportive policies and programs for agroforestry at national and local levels (Buttoud et al., 2013)
- Limited coordination and collaboration between different sectors and stakeholders involved in agroforestry, such as agriculture, forestry, and environment (Buttoud et al., 2013)
- Inadequate research and extension services for agroforestry, particularly in developing countries (Franzel et al., 2001)
- Weak linkages between science, policy, and practice, which can limit the generation and application of knowledge and innovations in agroforestry (Coe et al., 2014)

6.2 Opportunities and Strategies for Scaling Up Agroforestry Despite the challenges, there are also several opportunities and strategies for scaling up agroforestry, based on the lessons learned from successful experiences and the emerging trends and innovations in the field. Some of these include:

6.2.1 Strengthening the technical capacities and skills of farmers and extension agents

- Providing training, demonstration, and peer learning opportunities for farmers and extension agents on agroforestry design, management, and monitoring (Franzel et al., 2001)
- Developing and disseminating user-friendly tools and guidelines for agroforestry, such as decision support systems, manuals, and videos (Coe et al., 2014)
- Promoting farmer-led experimentation and innovation in agroforestry, and facilitating the sharing and scaling up of successful practices (Coe et al., 2014)

6.2.2 Enhancing the access to quality planting materials and markets for agroforestry products

- Establishing and strengthening community-based and private nurseries for the production and distribution of quality tree seedlings and cuttings (Lillesø et al., 2018)
- Developing and promoting market information systems and value chain platforms for agroforestry products, and linking farmers to fair and sustainable markets (Leahey et al., 2005)

- Supporting the development of small and medium enterprises and cooperatives for the processing, packaging, and marketing of agroforestry products (Leakey et al., 2005)

6.2.3 Improving the enabling policy and institutional environment for agroforestry

- Developing and implementing coherent and supportive policies and programs for agroforestry at national and local levels, such as land tenure reforms, extension services, and financial incentives (Buttoud et al., 2013)
- Promoting multi-stakeholder platforms and networks for agroforestry, and fostering dialogue, coordination, and collaboration among different sectors and actors (Buttoud et al., 2013)
- Investing in research and innovation for agroforestry, and strengthening the linkages between science, policy, and practice through participatory and transdisciplinary approaches (Coe et al., 2014)

6.3 Recommendations for Different Stakeholders Based on the challenges, opportunities, and strategies discussed above, the following recommendations can be made for different stakeholders involved in agroforestry:

6.3.1 Policymakers and government agencies

- Mainstream agroforestry into national and local development plans, policies, and programs, and provide adequate resources and incentives for its implementation
- Reform land tenure and property rights systems to provide secure and equitable access to land and trees for farmers, particularly for women and marginalized groups
- Strengthen the capacities and coordination of extension services and research institutions to provide technical and advisory support for agroforestry

6.3.2 Research and education institutions

- Conduct participatory and interdisciplinary research on agroforestry, and integrate local and scientific knowledge to develop context-specific and adaptable solutions
- Develop and disseminate user-friendly tools, guidelines, and curricula

for agroforestry, and strengthen the capacities of students, researchers, and practitioners

- Engage in policy dialogues and multi-stakeholder platforms to inform and influence decision-making on agroforestry

6.3.3 Non-governmental organizations and civil society

- Raise awareness and advocate for the benefits and potential of agroforestry among policymakers, donors, and the general public
- Facilitate the participation and empowerment of farmers and communities in the design, management, and monitoring of agroforestry projects and programs
- Provide technical, financial, and organizational support for farmers and their organizations to adopt and scale up agroforestry practices

6.3.4 Private sector and investors

- Invest in the development and marketing of agroforestry products and services, and create fair and sustainable value chains that benefit farmers and communities
- Provide financial and technical support for agroforestry projects and programs, and partner with other stakeholders to scale up successful models
- Adopt and promote sustainability standards and certification schemes that recognize and reward the social and environmental benefits of agroforestry

6.3.5 Farmers and their organizations

- Organize and participate in farmer groups, networks, and cooperatives to share knowledge, resources, and benefits related to agroforestry
- Experiment with and adapt agroforestry practices to local contexts and needs, and share successful experiences with other farmers and stakeholders
- Engage in policy dialogues and multi-stakeholder platforms to voice their concerns, priorities, and aspirations related to agroforestry

Figure 3 illustrates a multi-stakeholder framework for scaling up agroforestry, highlighting the roles, interactions, and synergies among different actors and sectors.

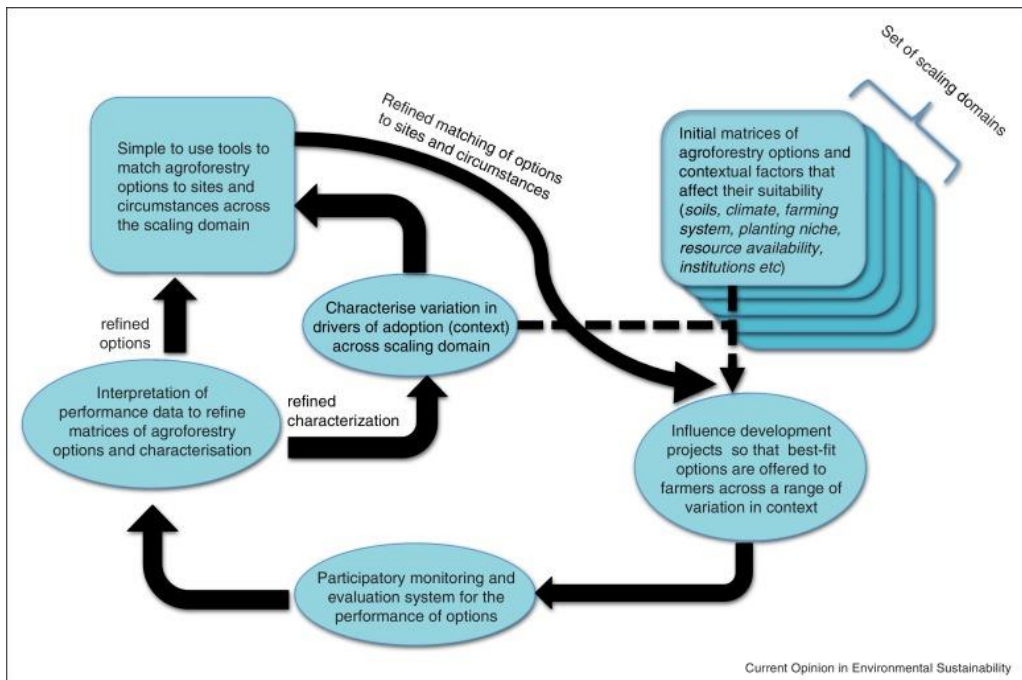


Figure 3: A multi-stakeholder framework for scaling up agroforestry

Overall, scaling up agroforestry requires a systemic and inclusive approach that involves multiple stakeholders and sectors, and addresses the technical, socioeconomic, institutional, and policy dimensions of agroforestry in an integrated and coherent manner. This requires a shift from a project-based and top-down approach to a landscape-based and participatory approach, which recognizes and builds on the knowledge, values, and aspirations of farmers and communities, and creates an enabling environment for their empowerment and innovation.

7. Conclusion

7.1 Summary of key findings This Chapter has examined the multiple benefits of agroforestry for farmers, communities, and the environment, as well as the challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry practices. The key findings of the Chapter can be summarized as follows:

- Agroforestry systems can provide significant ecological benefits, such as soil conservation, carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and water management, through the integration of trees into agricultural landscapes.

- Agroforestry systems can also provide important economic benefits, such as increased crop yields, diversified income sources, and reduced input costs, which can enhance the livelihoods and resilience of farmers and rural communities.
- Agroforestry systems can have diverse social benefits, such as improved food security, climate resilience, and cultural values, which can contribute to the well-being and empowerment of farmers and communities.
- However, the adoption and scaling up of agroforestry face several challenges, such as technical, socioeconomic, institutional, and policy barriers, which require a systemic and multi-stakeholder approach to overcome.
- There are also several opportunities and strategies for scaling up agroforestry, such as strengthening the technical capacities and skills of farmers and extension agents, enhancing the access to quality planting materials and markets, and improving the enabling policy and institutional environment.
- Different stakeholders, such as policymakers, researchers, civil society organizations, private sector actors, and farmers, have important roles and responsibilities in promoting and supporting the scaling up of agroforestry, and need to work together in a coordinated and synergistic manner.

7.2 Implications and way forward The findings of this Chapter have important implications for the future of agroforestry research, policy, and practice. Some of the key implications and way forward are:

- Agroforestry should be recognized and promoted as a key strategy for achieving the Sustainable Development Goals, particularly those related to poverty reduction, food security, climate action, and biodiversity conservation.
- Agroforestry research should adopt a more interdisciplinary, participatory, and action-oriented approach, which integrates biophysical, socioeconomic, and institutional dimensions, and engages farmers and other stakeholders as co-researchers and co-innovators.
- Agroforestry policies should be mainstreamed into national and local

development plans and programs, and should provide an enabling environment for the adoption and scaling up of agroforestry, through measures such as land tenure reforms, extension services, and financial incentives.

- Agroforestry practice should be based on a landscape approach, which recognizes the diversity and complexity of agroforestry systems, and promotes the integration of trees into different land uses and value chains, based on the local contexts and needs.
- Agroforestry stakeholders should engage in multi-stakeholder platforms and networks, and foster dialogue, learning, and collaboration across sectors and scales, to share knowledge, resources, and benefits, and to influence policy and practice.

In conclusion, agroforestry has the potential to provide multiple benefits for people and the planet, and to contribute to a more sustainable and resilient future. However, realizing this potential requires a transformative change in the way we think, act, and collaborate on agroforestry, from a business-as-usual to a transformative approach. This requires a new paradigm of agroforestry, which is based on the principles of diversity, inclusion, and empowerment, and which recognizes and values the knowledge, practices, and aspirations of farmers and communities. It also requires a new social contract between science, policy, and society, which is based on trust, transparency, and accountability, and which ensures that the benefits and costs of agroforestry are shared equitably and sustainably.

References

1. Albrecht, A., & Kandji, S. T. (2003). Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 99(1-3), 15-27. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809\(03\)00138-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809(03)00138-5)
2. Assogbadjo, A. E., Glèlè Kakai, R., Vodouhê, F. G., Djagoun, C. A. M. S., Codjia, J. T. C., & Sinsin, B. (2012). Biodiversity and socioeconomic factors supporting farmers' choice of wild edible trees in the agroforestry systems of Benin (West Africa). *Forest Policy and Economics*, 14(1), 41-49. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.forpol.2011.07.013>
3. Bacon, C. M. (2005). Confronting the coffee crisis: Can fair trade, organic, and specialty coffees reduce small-scale farmer vulnerability in northern Nicaragua?. *World Development*, 33(3), 497-511.

- <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2004.10.002>
4. Bayala, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., & Ouedraogo, S. J. (2008). Pruning trees prior to grain crop cutting increase crop yield in a parkland system in Burkina Faso. *Agroforestry Systems*, 72(2), 117-127. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-007-9096-9>
 5. Bhagwat, S. A., Willis, K. J., Birks, H. J. B., & Whittaker, R. J. (2008). Agroforestry: A refuge for tropical biodiversity?. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 23(5), 261-267. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2008.01.005>
 6. Buttoud, G., Ajayi, O. C., Detlefsen, G., Place, F., & Torquebiau, E. (2013). Agroforestry, the way of the future? Let's shine more light on the path!. In *Facing the grand challenges in agroforestry* (pp. 1-12). Springer, Cham.
 7. Cannell, M. G. R., Van Noordwijk, M., & Ong, C. K. (1996). The central agroforestry hypothesis: the trees must acquire resources that the crop would not otherwise acquire. *Agroforestry Systems*, 34(1), 27-31. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00129630>
 8. Coe, R., Sinclair, F., & Barrios, E. (2014). Scaling up agroforestry requires research 'in' rather than 'for' development. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 73-77. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2013.10.013>
 9. Dosskey, M. G., Vidon, P., Gurwick, N. P., Allan, C. J., Duval, T. P., & Lowrance, R. (2010). The role of riparian vegetation in protecting and improving chemical water quality in streams. *JAWRA Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 46(2), 261-277. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1752-1688.2010.00419.x>
 10. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). (2015). Agroforestry. Retrieved from <http://www.fao.org/forestry/agroforestry/en/>
 11. Fifanou, V. G., Ousmane, C., Gauthier, B., & Brice, S. (2011). Traditional agroforestry systems and biodiversity conservation in Benin (West Africa). *Agroforestry Systems*, 82(1), 1-13. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9391-8>
 12. Ford, A., & Nigh, R. (2009). Origins of the Maya forest garden: Maya resource management after the Holocene thermal maximum. *Journal of Ethnobiology*, 29(2), 213-236. <https://doi.org/10.2993/0278-0771-29.2.213>
 13. Franzel, S., Coe, R., Cooper, P., Place, F., & Scherr, S. J. (2001). Assessing the adoption potential of agroforestry practices in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agricultural Systems*, 69(1-2), 37-62. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0308-521X\(01\)00017-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0308-521X(01)00017-8)
 14. Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen agriculture: A robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-010-0070-7>
 15. Gliessman, S. R. (2015). *Agroecology: The ecology of sustainable food systems*. CRC Press.
 16. Gobbi, J. A. (2000). Is biodiversity-friendly coffee financially viable? An analysis

- of five different coffee production systems in western El Salvador. *Ecological Economics*, 33(2), 267-281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009\(99\)00147-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009(99)00147-0)
17. Harvey, C. A., Komar, O., Chazdon, R., Ferguson, B. G., Finegan, B., Griffith, D. M., ... & Wishnie, M. (2008). Integrating agricultural landscapes with biodiversity conservation in the Mesoamerican hotspot. *Conservation Biology*, 22(1), 8-15. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2007.00863.x>
 18. High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition (HLPE). (2019). Agroecological and other innovative approaches for sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance food security and nutrition. Retrieved from <http://www.fao.org/3/ca5602en/ca5602en.pdf>
 19. Ilany, T., Ashton, M. S., Montagnini, F., & Martinez, C. (2010). Using agroforestry to improve soil fertility: effects of intercropping on Iflor gene pools composition. *Plant and Soil*, 329(1), 703-718. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-009-0199-9>
 20. Ilstedt, U., Bargaés Tobón, A., Bazié, H. R., Bayala, J., Verbeeten, E., Nyberg, G., ... & Malmer, A. (2016). Intermediate tree cover can maximize groundwater recharge in the seasonally dry tropics. *Scientific Reports*, 6(1), 1-12. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep21930>
 21. Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES). (2019). Global Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. Retrieved from <https://ipbes.net/global-assessment>
 22. Jamnadass, R. H., Dawson, I. K., Franzel, S., Leakey, R. R., Mithöfer, D., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Tchoundjeu, Z. (2011). Improving livelihoods and nutrition with domesticated indigenous fruits. In B. Vanlauwe, P. Van Asten, & G. Blomme (Eds.), *Agro-Ecological Intensification of Agricultural Systems in the African Highlands* (pp. 167-187). Routledge.
 23. Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: An overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-009-9229-7>
 24. Kang, B. T., & Wilson, G. F. (1987). The development of alley cropping as a promising agroforestry technology. In H.A. Steppeler & P.K.R. Nair (Eds.), *Agroforestry: A Decade of Development* (pp. 227-243). ICRAF.
 25. Kim, D. G., Kirschbaum, M. U., & Beese, F. (2016). Carbon sequestration and net greenhouse gas emissions in agricultural soils under agroforestry in New Zealand. In M.M. Nair & D. Garrity (Eds.), *Agroforestry - The Future of Global Land Use* (pp. 173-190). Springer.
 26. Kiptot, E., & Franzel, S. (2012). Gender and agroforestry in Africa: a review of women's participation. *Agroforestry Systems*, 84(1), 35-58. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9419-0>

27. Kirby, K. R., & Potvin, C. (2007). Variation in carbon storage among tree species: Implications for the management of a small-scale carbon sink project. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 246(2-3), 208-221. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2007.03.072>
28. Kwesiga, F. R., Franzel, S., Place, F., Phiri, D., & Simwanza, C. P. (1999). *Sesbania sesban* improved fallows in eastern Zambia: Their inception, development and farmer enthusiasm. *Agroforestry Systems*, 47(1-3), 49-66. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006246323520>
29. Lasco, R. D., Delfino, R. J. P., & Espaldon, M. L. O. (2014). *Agroforestry systems: Helping smallholders adapt to climate risks while mitigating climate change*. Wiley *Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, 5(6), 825-833. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wcc.301>
30. Leakey, R. R., Tchoundjeu, Z., Schreckenber, K., Shackleton, S. E., & Shackleton, C. M. (2005). Agroforestry tree products (AFTPs): Targeting poverty reduction and enhanced livelihoods. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 3(1), 1-23. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14735903.2005.9684741>
31. Lillesø, J. B. L., Graudal, L., Moestrup, S., Kjær, E. D., Kindt, R., Mbor, A., ... & Jamnadass, R. (2018). Innovation in input supply systems in smallholder agroforestry: Seed sources, supply chains and support systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 92(5), 1265-1284. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-018-0214-8>
32. Magcale-Macandog, D. B., Rañola Jr, F. M., Rañola, R. F., Ano, A. P., & Vidal, N. B. (2010). Enhancing the food security of upland farming households through agroforestry in Claveria, Misamis Oriental, Philippines. *Agroforestry Systems*, 79(3), 283-297. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-010-9301-7>
33. Makumba, W., Akinnifesi, F. K., Janssen, B., & Oenema, O. (2007). Long-term impact of a gliricidia-maize intercropping system on carbon sequestration in southern Malawi. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 118(1-4), 237-243. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2006.05.011>
34. Mekonen, T., Zeleke, G., & Gebresamuel, G. (2015). Environmental and household determinants of homegarden plant biodiversity in Dilla Zuria District, Ethiopia. *African Journal of Ecology*, 53(2), 139-148. <https://doi.org/10.1111/aje.12180>
35. Mercer, D. E. (2004). Adoption of agroforestry innovations in the tropics: A review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 311-328. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AGFO.0000029005.85754.70>
36. Mercado, A. R., van Noordwijk, M., Cadisch, G., Suprayogo, D., & Williams, S. E. (2009). Agroforestry, food production, and land use practices in the humid tropics: Alternatives for reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation. *ASA-CSSA-SSSA Online A-PACE Journal*, 73.
37. Michon, G., Foresta, H., Levang, P., & Verdeaux, F. (2007). Domestic forests: A

- new paradigm for integrating local communities' forestry into tropical forest science. *Ecology and Society*, 12(2), 1-24. <https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-02134-120201>
38. Midega, C. A., Jonsson, M., Khan, Z. R., & Ekbohm, B. (2014). Effects of landscape complexity on habitat management to control stemborer pests in Africa. *Insect Science*, 21(5), 609-628. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1744-7917.12153>
 39. Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: An underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 281-295. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AGFO.0000029005.92691.79>
 40. Muleta, D., Assefa, F., Nemomissa, S., & Granhall, U. (2007). Composition of coffee shaded or addissio agroforestry homegardens in the Buufata -Aanaa, southwestern Ethiopia. *Ethiopian Journal of Biological Sciences*, 6(2), 127-148.
 41. Nair, P. K. R. (1993). *An introduction to agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
 42. Nair, P. K. R., Buresh, R. J., Mugendi, D. N., & Latt, C. R. (1999). Nutrient cycling in tropical agroforestry systems: Myths and science. In L.E. Buck, J.P. Lassoie, & E.C.M. Fernandes (Eds.), *Agroforestry in Sustainable Agricultural Systems* (pp. 1-31). CRC Press.
 43. Nair, P. R., Tonye, J., Somarriba, E., & Mugendi, D. (2007). Environmental service characteristics of some fast growing tropical agroforestry tree species for woody pollutant filtration. In D.S. Buckanau (Ed.), *Wastewater Agroforestry* (pp. 19-34). Nova Science Publishers.
 44. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Haile, S. G. (2010). Soil carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems: A feasibility appraisal. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 13(8), 989-998. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2010.11.011>
 45. Olson, M. E., & Fahey, J. W. (2011). *Moringa oleifera*: A multipurpose tree for the dry tropics. *Revista Mexicana de Biodiversidad*, 82(4), 1071-1082.
 46. Ong, C. K., Kho, R. M., & Radovich, T. J. K. (2014). Water use and production benefits of agroforestry systems in semi-arid tropics. *Food Security from Sustainable Agriculture*, 1, 12-26.
 47. Paningbatan Jr, E. P., Ciesiolka, C. A., Coughlan, K. J., & Rose, C. W. (1995). Alley cropping for managing soil erosion of hilly lands in the Philippines. *Soil Technology*, 8(3), 193-204. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0933-3630\(95\)00017-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0933-3630(95)00017-8)
 48. Perfecto, I., Rice, R. A., Greenberg, R., & Van der Voort, M. E. (1996). Shade coffee: A disappearing refuge for biodiversity. *BioScience*, 46(8), 598-608. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1312989>
 49. Pimentel, D., & Burgess, M. (2013). Soil erosion threatens food production.

- Agriculture, 3(3), 443-463. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture3030443>
50. Puri, S., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Agroforestry research for development in India: 25 years of experiences of a national program. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 437-452. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AGFO.0000046510.76330.c9>
 51. Quandt, A., Neufeldt, H., & McCabe, J. T. (2017). The influence of access to markets on the incomes of rural households in multi-strata agroforestry systems in Kerio Valley, Kenya. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 26(2), 103-119. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14728028.2016.1247633>
 52. Quinion, A., Chirwa, P. W., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Ajayi, O. C. (2010). Do agroforestry technologies improve the livelihoods of the resource poor farmers? Evidence from Kassala State of Sudan. *Agroforestry Systems*, 80(1), 101-114. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-010-9283-5>
 53. Rao, M. R., Nair, P. K., & Ong, C. K. (1998). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 3-50. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005971521084>
 54. Rice, R. A., & Greenberg, R. (2000). Cacao cultivation and the conservation of biological diversity. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*, 29(3), 167-173. <https://doi.org/10.1579/0044-7447-29.3.167>
 55. Schultz, R. C., Isenhardt, T. M., Simpkins, W. W., & Colletti, J. P. (2004). Riparian forest buffers in agroecosystems—lessons learned from the Bear Creek Watershed, central Iowa, USA. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 35-50. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AGFO.0000028988.67129.4f>
 56. Schroth, G., Da Fonseca, G. A., Harvey, C. A., Gascon, C., Vasconcelos, H. L., & Izac, A. M. N. (2004). *Agroforestry and biodiversity conservation in tropical landscapes*. Island Press.
 57. Schroth, G., Fonseca, G. A. B., Harvey, C. A., Vasconcelos, H. L., Gascon, C., & Izac, A. M. (2004). Introduction: The role of agroforestry in biodiversity conservation in tropical landscapes. *Agroforestry and Biodiversity Conservation in Tropical Landscapes*, 1-12.
 58. Schroth, G., Izac, A. M. N., Vasconcelos, H. L., Gascon, C., Fonseca, G. A. B. D., Ferguson, B. G., ... & Laderach, P. (2009). A strategy for selecting direct and indirect incentives/disincentives for the conservation of biodiversity in agroforestry landscapes. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 5-16. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-009-9236-8>
 59. Schroth, G., Krauss, U., Gasparotto, L., Duarte Aguilar, J. A., & Vohland, K. (2000). Pests and diseases in agroforestry systems of the humid tropics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 50(3), 199-241. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006468103914>
 60. Sharrow, S. H., & Ismail, S. (2004). Carbon and nitrogen storage in agroforests, tree plantations, and pastures in western Oregon, USA. *Agroforestry Systems*, 60(2),

- 123-130. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AGFO.0000013267.87896.41>
61. Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems*, 46(2), 161-180. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006278928088>
62. Soto-Pinto, L., Perfecto, I., Castillo-Hernandez, J., & Caballero-Nieto, J. (2000). Shade effect on coffee production at the northern Tzeltal zone of the state of Chiapas, Mexico. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 80(1-2), 61-69. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809\(00\)00134-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809(00)00134-1)
63. Takimoto, A., Nair, V. D., Nair, P. K. R., Rassiah, V., & Mohan Kumar, B. (2008). Temporal changes in community structure and aboveground biomass accumulation in semiarid savannas of West Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 72(6), 676-688. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaridenv.2007.10.002>
64. Thorlakson, T., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Reducing subsistence farmers' vulnerability to climate change: Evaluating the potential contributions of agroforestry in western Kenya. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 1(1), 1-13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/2048-7010-1-15>
65. Unruh, J. D. (2008). Carbon sequestration in Africa: The land tenure problem. *Global Environmental Change*, 18(4), 700-707. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2008.07.008>
66. Valkila, J. (2009). Fair trade organic coffee production in Nicaragua — Sustainable development or a poverty trap?. *Ecological Economics*, 68(12), 3018-3025. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolecon.2009.07.002>
67. Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: Linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-007-9105-6>
68. Young, A. (1997). *Agroforestry for soil management*. CAB International.
69. Zomer, R. J., Neufeldt, H., Xu, J., Ahrends, A., Bossio, D., Trabucco, A., ... & Wang, M. (2016). Global tree cover and biomass carbon on agricultural land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national carbon budgets. *Scientific Reports*, 6(1), 1-12. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep29987>

4

Wind Break and Shelterbelt

Authors

Somya

Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry, Higginbottom University of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences(SHUATS), 211007 Prayagaraj (U.P), India

Corresponding author:- singhsomya700@gmail.com*

Abstract

Windbreaks and shelterbelts are linear plantings of trees and shrubs designed to enhance crop production, protect livestock, manage snow, and provide various environmental benefits on farms and ranches. This chapter reviews the principles and practices for designing windbreaks and shelterbelts in agroforestry systems. Topics covered include benefits and drawbacks, ideal tree and shrub species to use, planting arrangements, site preparation, establishment techniques, and management considerations. Properly designed windbreaks can increase crop yields up to 15%, reduce soil erosion, improve animal health and performance, trap snow for soil moisture recharge, sequester carbon, and create wildlife habitat. Tables and figures illustrate various windbreak designs and benefits.

Keywords: Windbreaks, Shelterbelts, Agroforestry, Crop Protection, Soil Conservation

Introduction

In many regions, strong winds can negatively impact crop production by increasing evaporation and transpiration, lodging plants, and abrading plant tissue. Wind erosion also carries away fertile topsoil and can bury crops in drifting soil particles. In winter, cold winds increase animal stress and remove protective snow cover from fields and pastures. Windbreaks and shelterbelts are effective agroforestry practices for mitigating these harmful effects of wind.

Windbreaks are strips of trees and shrubs planted to reduce wind speed and protect crops, livestock, buildings, and working areas on a farm [1]. When multiple windbreaks are planted across a farm, they are termed shelterbelts. Windbreaks are most commonly planted along field borders perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction. As wind passes through a windbreak, the trees absorb some of its momentum and deflect it upwards, creating a zone of reduced wind speed on the downwind side that extends for a distance up to 30 times the height of the trees

The idea of planting trees as a wind barrier on farms has ancient roots, dating back to the Romans [3]. Extensive shelterbelt plantings took place in the U.S. Great Plains region during the 1930s Dust Bowl era to reduce soil erosion. Today, interest in windbreaks is resurging due to growing awareness about agroforestry practices that boost production while providing environmental benefits like carbon sequestration, water quality protection, biodiversity, and landscape aesthetics.

This chapter reviews the principles and practices for successfully incorporating windbreaks and shelterbelts into agroforestry systems. The first section examines the main agricultural and environmental benefits of windbreaks, as well as some potential drawbacks to consider. The next section outlines the process of designing effective windbreaks, including ideal tree and shrub species, spacing, orientation, length, and width. Proper site preparation and tree establishment techniques are then discussed, followed by management considerations like irrigation, weed control, pruning, and monitoring as the windbreak matures. The chapter concludes with an overview of windbreak economics and an eye towards future research directions.

Benefits of Windbreaks and Shelterbelts

Crop Yield Increases

The primary agricultural benefit of windbreaks is higher crop yields resulting from reduced evapotranspiration, temperature moderation, and less physical damage to plants. The yield boost varies based on regional climate, soil properties, windbreak design, and crop type, but is generally in the range of 5-15% [1]. Crops that have shown significant yield responses to windbreak protection include winter wheat, barley, rye, oats, millet, alfalfa, and various row

crops like corn and soybeans [4].

Table 1. Examples of crop yield increases from windbreaks in the U.S.

Location	Crop	Yield Increase	Source
Nebraska	Winter wheat	23%	[5]
North Dakota	Barley	13%	[6]
Kansas	Millet	41%	[7]
Minnesota	Soybeans	15%	[8]
India	Corn	12%	[9]

The greater productivity arises because the zone of reduced wind speed behind a windbreak experiences less evaporation of soil moisture and reduced transpiration from plant leaves. In water-limited regions, this water conservation effect can significantly enhance crop growth. The wind reduction also decreases the vapor pressure deficit between the inside of plant leaves and the outside air, allowing stomata to remain open and photosynthesis to continue at higher rates. In addition to these physiological effects, windbreaks mitigate wind damage like grain shattering in small grains and lodging of corn. Reduced wind and moderated temperatures behind windbreaks lead to less heat stress and drying of plants during summer. In spring, windbreaks extend the growing season by increasing soil temperatures for earlier planting. They can also physically protect crops from abrasion by wind-blown soil particles and sand.

Livestock Protection

Windbreaks provide significant benefits for protecting livestock during winter by reducing wind chill effects. Exposure to cold winds forces animals to expend more energy on maintaining body temperature, leading to decreased feed efficiency, reduced weight gains, and lower milk production. With windbreaks providing shelter, animals experience less cold stress and have corresponding improvements in productivity and health [10].

Studies in Iowa showed that sheltered cattle gained an average of 0.5-0.7 lb more per day than unsheltered cattle, with feed efficiency improvements of 7-20% [11]. Canadian research found that during a mild winter, feedlot cattle sheltered by a windbreak gained 10.7 lb more than cattle in open lots, while in a severe winter the weight gain advantage was 41.3 lb [12]. For dairy cows, milk production can decline by up to 20% in unprotected winter conditions [13].

Windbreaks can be designed to shelter pastures, feedlots, calving areas, or confinement buildings. Evergreen trees should be used to provide the densest winter protection. Windbreaks should be located perpendicular to prevailing winter winds and upwind of high-use areas like feeding stations and watering troughs. Protection extends for a distance downwind that is 5-7 times the height of the windbreak. Allowing some wind penetration through the shelterbelt (35-50% density) is beneficial to avoid a stagnant pocket of humid air that could foster livestock respiratory problems [14].

Snow Management

In northern regions, windbreaks are highly effective for redistributing blowing snow across a farm and increasing spring soil moisture for crop growth. They create a predictable pattern of snow drifting that can be used to provide water for crops, forage, livestock, wildlife, or recreational uses. Windbreaks can also be designed to keep snow away from driveways, working areas, and structures [15]. Snowdrift extent is determined by windbreak height, density, orientation, and continuity. In general, dense barriers cause deep snow drifts to form close to the trees, while more porous windbreaks spread the snow out in a thinner layer over a longer distance. To capture the optimum amount of snow for crop fields, windbreaks perpendicular to winter winds with a density of 40-60% are recommended [16]. This will give a snow drift on the downwind side that is about 3-5 times as long as the windbreak height. Multiple parallel windbreaks can be planted across a field to distribute snowfall evenly.

Windbreaks designed for snow control near buildings, roads, or animal areas should be planted upwind of the protected zone at a distance of 100-300 ft to avoid unwanted drifts. They should be dense (>60% density) to force snow to drop in a deep drift close to the trees. Windbreaks can also be designed as living snow fences to keep highways clear by capturing drifts in a predetermined storage area [17].

Soil Erosion Control

Wind erosion is a major soil degradation problem on agricultural lands, particularly in arid and semiarid regions. It selectively removes fine silt and clay particles and organic matter, which contain most of the soil's plant nutrients and water-holding capacity. Windblown soil also abrades crop plants and can bury

them under drifts. In severe cases, erosion forms shifting sand dunes that make the land unsuitable for farming.

Windbreaks control wind erosion by reducing wind velocity below the threshold speed required to move soil particles. For each size class of soil particles, there is a critical minimum wind speed that can initiate their movement. Most agricultural soils contain a mix of particle sizes, so the threshold friction velocity for wind erosion is based on percent soil aggregate content, particle density, and surface conditions like crusting, mulches, or vegetation [18].

The distance of wind erosion protection provided by a windbreak extends up to 15-20 times its height on the downwind side [19]. For example, a 30 ft tall windbreak will control erosion for about 450-600 ft downwind. By planting multiple parallel shelterbelts across a field, the entire soil surface can be protected. The optimal spacing between windbreaks is 10-15 times their mature height [1].

Studies around the world have documented the anti-erosion benefits of windbreaks. In one Kansas study, a single row windbreak reduced total wind erosion by 20% annually [20]. A Nebraska study found that windbreaks 40 ft tall reduced soil loss by 95% at a distance of 3H (120 ft) downwind compared to an open field [21]. Research in China showed that a system of shelterbelts planted across an eroding agricultural region decreased the total area affected by wind erosion from 33% down to 5% and reduced average erosion rates from 150 tons/hectare/year to 15 tons/hectare/year [22].

Carbon Sequestration

Windbreaks and shelterbelts accumulate significant carbon stocks in their biomass and soils, giving them an important role in mitigating climate change on agricultural lands [23]. Growing trees sequester carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and store it in wood, roots, leaves, and soil organic matter. While fossil fuel offset plantings are typically done with block plantings, windbreaks sequester comparable amounts of carbon on a per unit area basis while also providing agricultural benefits [24].

The carbon sequestration potential of windbreaks depends on tree species, growth rate, planting density, and lifespan. Evergreen species generally have higher rates of carbon uptake than deciduous trees. An analysis of windbreak

carbon stocks across five U.S. regions found that they contain from 15-40 metric tons of carbon per hectare (6-16 tons C/acre), with greenhouse gas mitigation values of \$650-\$3000 per hectare [25]. The same study estimated that windbreaks in the North Central U.S. are sequestering 2.2 million metric tons of carbon annually, offsetting the emissions of 1.65 million vehicles.

On a farmstead basis, a well-designed windbreak system covering 5% of the land area can potentially sequester one metric ton of carbon per year [26]. Over a 50-year period, this would offset the fossil fuel emissions associated with annual crop production on the entire farm. Older windbreaks continue to accumulate carbon for many decades, as well as supplying wood products that store carbon long-term.

Globally, it is estimated that 630 million hectares (1.5 billion acres) of agricultural lands have opportunities for establishing windbreaks and shelterbelts, with a carbon sequestration potential of 4.3-11.7 metric gigatons per year [27]. Agroforestry practices like windbreaks are a promising strategy to help offset agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and contribute to climate change mitigation.

Wildlife Benefits

Windbreaks provide important habitat for many species of birds, mammals, reptiles, and insects in agricultural landscapes [28]. In regions dominated by annual crops or pastures, linear tree plantings are often the only woody habitat available. Wildlife use windbreaks for nesting, foraging, roosting, escape cover, and travel corridors between habitats.

Studies have documented over 100 species of birds that utilize windbreaks in the U.S. [29]. This includes many species of conservation concern due to population declines from habitat loss, such as the northern bobwhite quail, American kestrel, and black-capped vireo. Table 2 lists some birds commonly associated with windbreaks and shelterbelts in different regions.

Table 2. Common bird species that use windbreaks and shelterbelts.

Region	Common Bird Species
Great Plains	Northern Bobwhite, Ring-necked Pheasant, Mourning Dove, American Goldfinch, Eastern Kingbird
Midwest	Wild Turkey, American Robin, Chipping Sparrow, House

Wind Break and Shelterbelt

	Wren, Blue Jay
Pacific Northwest	California Quail, Spotted Towhee, Bewick's Wren, Black-headed Grosbeak, Cedar Waxwing
Northeast	Ruffed Grouse, Black-capped Chickadee, Tufted Titmouse, Northern Cardinal, Song Sparrow

The wildlife value of windbreaks increases with their size, complexity, and connectivity to other habitats [30]. Taller windbreaks with multiple vegetation layers (trees, shrubs, grasses) support the greatest diversity of species. Planting a variety of native tree and shrub species that provide food sources like berries, nuts, seeds, and nectar will attract wildlife year-round. Evergreen trees are important for winter cover, while deciduous trees host more insects and produce soft mast foods. Including features like dead snags, brush piles, and rock piles further enhances wildlife use.

Windbreaks designed for wildlife should consider the habitat needs of desired species and any potential crop damage issues [31]. For example, mourning doves are attracted to windbreaks with bare ground and weed seeds, while ring-necked pheasants prefer dense shrub thickets. If deer damage to crops is a concern, windbreaks should avoid planting their preferred food plants like oak or apple trees. Disturbance to windbreaks during breeding seasons should be minimized. In addition to providing wildlife habitat on farms, windbreaks also reduce the drift of agricultural pesticides and sediment into adjacent natural areas [32]. They can help reduce the impacts of farming practices on vulnerable species in remnant grasslands, wetlands, and riparian corridors. Windbreaks contribute to ecological connectivity by allowing wildlife movements between isolated habitats and facilitating pollen and seed dispersal. Overall, windbreaks have an outsized positive impact on biodiversity relative to the small amount of land they occupy on farms.

Aesthetics and Property Values

Windbreaks add visual interest to agricultural landscapes and provide aesthetic benefits for rural landowners and communities. Well-designed windbreaks with diverse species and naturalistic spacing can greatly enhance the appearance of a farm while providing the many other benefits described in this

chapter. Flowering trees and shrubs add seasonal color, while evergreens provide a welcome green view during winter. Conifers like spruce or pine give a traditional farmbelt appearance, while native deciduous species showcase fall colors and interesting bark patterns.

From a landscape design perspective, windbreaks can be used to frame scenic views, screen unsightly areas, or create privacy [33]. Curved windbreaks add a flowing, natural feel compared to straight lines. The windbreak can serve as a backdrop to highlight an ornamental planting or water feature. Selecting tree and shrub species that contrast or complement each other adds further visual appeal. Studies have shown that windbreaks increase property values and enhance the marketability of agricultural lands [34]. A series of well-managed windbreaks is seen as a valuable asset that contributes to the quality of life on a farm. Farmsteads with mature windbreaks sell for a significantly higher price per acre than comparable bare land. In addition to their practical effects on crop yields and soil protection, windbreaks are a good economic investment from a real estate perspective.

Windbreaks also benefit local communities by improving the aesthetic quality of the rural landscape. Shelterbelts and hedgerows with diverse vegetation provide visual variety in areas dominated by monocultural crops or pastures. Flowering windbreaks support pollinator populations that are crucial for regional fruit production and ecosystem health. Evergreen windbreaks stay green during winter and can soften the visual impact of snow cover. Wildlife viewing opportunities provided by windbreaks attract recreation and tourism. There is also growing interest in the mental health benefits of naturalizing agricultural landscapes through practices like agroforestry [35].

Potential Drawbacks

Although windbreaks provide many agricultural and environmental benefits, they also have some potential drawbacks that should be considered in their planning and management [1]. These include:

Competition with crops: Tree roots can extend into adjacent crop fields and compete for soil moisture and nutrients, potentially reducing yields in a narrow strip next to the windbreak. The width of this competition zone is usually equal to the height of the windbreak, with yield reductions of 10-50% [36]. However,

crop yields typically increase in the wind-protected zone beyond this strip, compensating for any yield losses along the trees.

Shading: Windbreaks can shade crops in adjacent fields, especially on their north side in the northern hemisphere. The shading effect is most pronounced within a distance of 1-2 times the tree height and can reduce yields of shade-sensitive crops like vegetables [1]. Shade issues can be minimized by orienting windbreaks north-south where possible, pruning lower tree branches, and avoiding planting tall species on the south edge.

Pest habitat: Some insects, weeds, and wildlife that can damage crops may utilize windbreaks as habitat. For example, rodents like mice and gophers can burrow in the shelter of trees, while deer and rabbits browse on young tree seedlings [37]. Locating windbreaks away from susceptible crops, selecting tree species that don't host pests, maintaining weed control, and installing tree guards can help mitigate these issues.

Interference with farming operations: Windbreaks can complicate the movement of large farm machinery and irrigation systems. Adequate space should be left around the ends of tree rows for equipment turning. Windbreak width may need to match boom sprayer or harvester sizes. Tall trees should be set back from overhead power lines and away from tile drainage lines [19]. Pivots may require additional space in the corners of fields to accommodate windbreaks.

Costs: Establishing and maintaining windbreaks requires an up-front investment in land, planting stock, labor, and equipment. The costs vary widely based on windbreak design, site conditions, and labor rates, but often range from \$1000-\$5000 per mile [26]. Cost-share programs from government agencies can reduce the expense, and the long-term agricultural and environmental benefits typically exceed windbreak costs.

While these potential drawbacks are important to consider, they can be largely avoided through well-planned windbreak design, species selection, and management practices. The key is to understand the needs and characteristics of each particular site and farming operation. With proper planning, windbreaks provide a positive return on investment and contribute to the sustainability of agricultural systems.

Windbreak Design

Creating effective windbreaks requires considering multiple design factors like tree species, spacing, length, height, orientation, and overall arrangement. Each of these elements can be optimized to address particular site conditions, management objectives, and windbreak benefits. A brief overview of key windbreak design principles is provided here, but consulting local agroforestry experts is advised for determining the most suitable designs for each unique situation.

Tree and Shrub Species Selection

Choosing appropriate tree and shrub species is critical for windbreak success. Ideal windbreak plants should be well-adapted to local climate and soils, fast-growing, long-lived, and resistant to pests and diseases. Species with dense, low-growing foliage and strong branch structure are preferred. Native plants are generally the best choices since they are adapted to regional conditions, have fewer pest issues, and provide the most wildlife habitat value [38].

In the Great Plains and Midwest regions, common windbreak evergreens include eastern redcedar, Rocky Mountain juniper, ponderosa pine, and Norway spruce. Deciduous trees like green ash, hackberry, silver maple, and various oaks are also used. Shrubs such as American plum, nanking cherry, chokecherry, serviceberry, and native dogwoods provide food and cover for wildlife [14]. In more arid regions, drought-tolerant species like Afghan pine, Arizona cypress, and Russian-olive work well.

For southern and coastal regions, evergreen species like loblolly pine, live oak, and southern magnolia are good choices, along with deciduous trees such as pecan, river birch, and southern red oak. Shrubs like wax myrtle, elderberry, and native hollies are also suitable [39]. In the Pacific Northwest, Douglas-fir, western red cedar, and ponderosa pine are common windbreak conifers, while Oregon white oak, red alder, and vine maple are useful deciduous trees.

Windbreaks designed primarily for wind and snow protection should use evergreen tree species that retain their needles year-round. For wildlife habitat, a mix of evergreen and deciduous trees along with fruiting shrubs provides the best food and cover resources. Tall deciduous species are appropriate on the windward side to deflect wind up and over the greenbelts, while conifers are planted to the interior for maximum downwind protection [1].

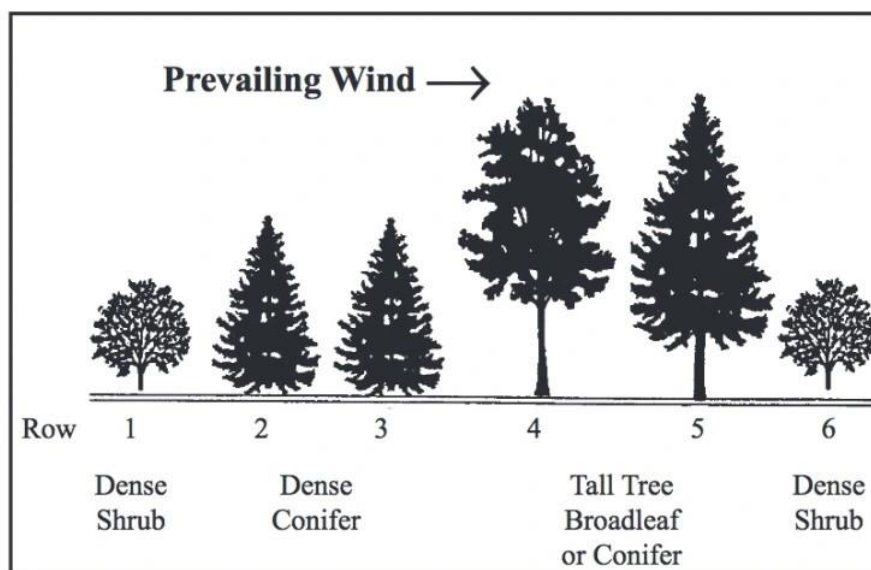


Figure 1 shows an example multi-row windbreak design illustrating the use of different tree types.

Windbreak Spacing and Arrangement

The spacing of trees within a windbreak and the overall windbreak arrangement across a landscape determine the wind-protection characteristics. Windbreak density, which is the ratio of the solid portion of the barrier to its total surface area, is a key factor. Very dense windbreaks over 65% density divert more wind up and over the treetops, providing a longer sheltered area on the leeward side but less protection close to the windbreak. Moderately dense windbreaks of 40-60% density allow some wind to filter through, giving a shorter protected zone but more even distribution of reduced wind speeds [2].

Within a single-row windbreak, trees are typically spaced 6-15 ft apart, depending on mature size. For multiple-row windbreaks, spacing between rows is usually 12-20 ft to allow for management and to prevent overcrowding. A common design is two rows of conifers flanked by single rows of deciduous trees and shrubs on each side spaced 12-20 ft apart. Staggering the tree placement between rows maximizes the overall density. Another strategy is to plant a row of evergreen trees in the center and a row of deciduous trees or shrubs 30-50 ft away on either side. The gap provides crop space and reduces windbreak-crop competition [26].

Longer windbreaks provide more wind reduction and other benefits than shorter segments. The optimal windbreak length is at least 10 times its height, with wind protection benefits extending for a distance of up to 30 times the height on the leeward side [19]. For most crop fields, windbreaks are planted along the field edges perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction. Parallel multiple-leg windbreaks with a spacing of 10-15 times the windbreak height can be planted across large fields to provide distributed wind reduction and snow catchment.

The windbreak orientation can be adjusted to address secondary winds, maximize crop sunlight availability, or follow contours, fence lines, or road edges [40]. An east-west orientation provides the most even distribution of sunlight to adjacent crops, but may not be perpendicular to prevailing winds. Tree windbreaks should be set back 100-200 ft from homesteads, livestock facilities, or other structures to avoid creating snowdrifts on them.

Windbreak Height and Width

Windbreak height is the main determinant of the size of the sheltered area on the leeward side. For most field crop protection, windbreaks averaging 30-40 ft in height are adequate, but even shorter windbreaks of 10-20 ft can provide significant wind reduction benefits. Taller windbreaks in the 50-60 ft range are sometimes used for greater snow catchment or visual screening [33]. Very tall windbreaks over 60 ft should be avoided near crops, as they create too much turbulence and have excessive shading effects.

Windbreak width is determined by the number of tree rows. Single-row windbreaks are the most economical to plant but are more prone to gaps from mortality. They work best in regions with mild winters and well-distributed rainfall. In most cases, multi-row windbreaks of at least three rows are recommended to provide adequate density and structure [4]. Windbreaks can be up to 10 or more rows wide if land is available. Wider windbreaks provide more area for wildlife habitat and visual screening.

Site Preparation and Establishment

Proper site preparation, planting techniques, and early maintenance are essential for establishing a healthy and effective windbreak. Investing effort in the critical first 3-5 years of a windbreak planting pays off in reduced weed competition, faster tree growth, and improved windbreak function over the long run.

Weed Control and Cultivation

Controlling competing vegetation is one of the most important factors in windbreak tree survival and growth. Aggressive sod-forming grasses, perennial weeds, and volunteer trees will outcompete young windbreak seedlings for soil moisture and nutrients if left unchecked. Good weed control in a strip at least 6-8 ft wide along the planting row should be maintained for 3-5 years after planting [41].

There are several effective mechanical and chemical methods for windbreak weed control. Cultivating the site prior to planting trees with a rototiller, plow, or disk will knock back existing vegetation and create a tilled planting strip. Cultivation can be repeated each spring and fall around young trees. Mowing between tree rows during the growing season will prevent weeds from going to seed. Landscape fabric can be installed along the tree row to block weeds, or organic mulches like wood chips can be applied 2-4 inches deep. Registered pre- and post-emergent herbicides labeled for trees are useful for spot-controlling noxious weeds [42].

Planting Methods

Windbreak trees can be planted by hand or with a mechanical tree planter. Planting holes should be deep enough to accommodate the tree roots without bending them and wide enough to allow for some backfill soil around the root ball. Trees should be planted at the same depth they were growing in the nursery, with the root collar at or just below ground level. Bare root seedlings should have their roots spread out in the planting hole, while container trees should have their root ball roughed up before planting to break any circling roots [43].

Proper tree spacing within and between rows should be followed according to the planting plan. A typical spacing for a multi-row windbreak would be 12-20 ft between rows and 6-15 ft between trees within a row [1]. These spacings create a moderately dense windbreak, but can be adjusted based on the desired density characteristics.

The best time to plant windbreak trees is in early spring or late fall when they are dormant. Fall plantings should be late enough that the trees are not actively growing, while spring plantings should occur before budbreak. Planting on cool, cloudy days or in the evening reduces transplant stress. Trees should be watered well at planting time and periodically thereafter if conditions are dry.

Windbreak Tree Protection

Young windbreak trees are vulnerable to a variety of stressors in the first few years after planting and may require protection to ensure good survival rates. Common causes of tree mortality include animal browse, wind desiccation, sun scald, and mower or herbicide damage.

Tree guards made of mesh, fabric, or plastic tubing can be installed around each tree to protect against animal browse and mower damage. A variety of tree guard designs are available commercially. Homemade guards can be constructed from hardware cloth or woven wire fencing rolled into a cylinder around the tree. Plastic tree shelters are translucent tubes that fit over each seedling, acting like mini-greenhouses to speed growth while also protection them from animals and wind abrasion [16].

Sun scald on the bark of young trees can be prevented by temporarily wrapping their trunks in the winter with a light-colored tree wrap material. Stakes can be used to keep windbreak trees stable and prevent blowdown. Maintaining a mulched or fabric-covered zone around the base of each tree prevents mower and string trimmer damage.

Irrigation

Windbreak trees should be irrigated regularly during establishment in the first 3-5 years after planting [40]. In arid regions or during drought conditions, irrigation may be necessary for tree survival. In more mesic areas, irrigation can speed up tree growth and reduce transplant shock, but is not always required.

The most efficient way to irrigate trees is with drip irrigation tubing or emitters that slowly apply water directly over the root zone of each tree. Drip systems minimize evaporation and keep the areas between trees dry. Sprinkler systems or hand watering with a hose are also options. Windbreak trees typically need the equivalent of 1 inch of precipitation per week, which can be split into 2-3 irrigation cycles. Older windbreak trees usually do not require supplemental irrigation unless there is a prolonged drought.

Management and Maintenance

Windbreaks are not a "plant and forget" practice - they require ongoing management and renewal to function effectively over their lifespan. As windbreak trees mature, their density, height, and structure change in ways that

may require intervention to maintain the desired level of wind protection and other benefits. Monitoring the health and performance of windbreak trees should be done periodically to catch any issues before they become major problems.

Replanting and Gap Filling

Even with the best establishment practices, some young trees may die in the early years due to transplant stress, pests, or severe weather events. Gaps in a windbreak reduce its effectiveness and should be filled as soon as possible. Replant dead trees with the same species if it is well-adapted to the site. If a certain species has poor survival across the windbreak, it may need to be replaced with an alternative species.

Replace small plantings of 1-2 ft tall seedlings before they become overtopped by neighboring trees. With larger bare root or container stock, there is more leeway to replace trees a few years after the initial planting. Replanting is best done in early spring or fall. Extra weed control and irrigation may be required to ensure the survival of replacement trees among the established windbreak [1].

Pruning and Thinning

Pruning windbreak trees can increase their density, alter porosity, remove diseased or damaged wood, and encourage the even distribution of branches. Pruning should be done during the dormant season to avoid stressing trees. Dead and broken branches can be pruned out any time of year.

The lowest set of branches can be pruned up to a height of 4-6 ft as the trees mature to allow for equipment access and reduce windbreak-crop competition [44]. Pruning more than one-third of the live crown at any one time can overly stress trees. Selective pruning throughout the canopy can help maintain consistent windbreak density over time.

In multiple-row windbreaks, the trees may begin to crowd each other after 15-20 years, necessitating some thinning. Cut or remove every other tree in a row, or take out an entire row of the least healthy trees. Species like poplar, cottonwood, and willow that spread aggressively from root suckers may require ongoing thinning or herbicide treatment to keep them in check [41].

Insect and Disease Monitoring

Windbreak trees are susceptible to various insect pests and diseases that can stress or kill them if left uncontrolled. Common windbreak pests include

bagworms, spider mites, aphids, tent caterpillars, and boring insects. Fungal diseases like diplodia tip blight, cedar apple rust, and cytospora canker also impact windbreak tree health.

Regularly monitoring trees for signs and symptoms of insect and disease damage is important to catch outbreaks early. Pheromone traps can detect rising pest levels in some species. Cultural practices that can prevent or reduce pest issues include using resistant tree varieties, avoiding tree species that are alternate hosts for crop pests, promoting beneficial insect habitat, and maintaining adequate tree spacing and weed control [42].

Severe infestations may require the targeted use of insecticides, fungicides, dormant oils, or biopesticides like Bt. Always follow label instructions and avoid broad-spectrum pesticides that could harm pollinators and other beneficial insects. Heavily infested limbs or trees may need pruning or complete removal to prevent spread. Chipping or burning the diseased material is advised.

Windbreak Renovation

The effective lifespan of a windbreak depends on the tree species, initial design, growing conditions, and level of management. Many windbreaks remain functional for 40-50 years, after which they may need to be renovated or replaced [45]. Windbreaks with shorter-lived species like Siberian elm may decline after 25-30 years.

Renovation practices attempt to extend the life of an existing windbreak by removing decadent trees or adding new plantings. Older windbreaks that have become excessively tall can be cut down to a height of 10-15 ft and allowed to regrow. Alternatively, the older windbreak can be removed in sections over several years while a new, parallel windbreak is established alongside it for continuous protection [46].

Economics of Windbreaks

Assessing the economic value of windbreaks involves looking at both the costs of establishment and maintenance and the monetary benefits from increased crop yields, energy savings, soil and water conservation, and other factors. While costs are relatively straightforward to calculate, the economic returns from windbreak benefits can be harder to quantify and accrue over a longer timeframe.

Windbreak

Costs

The main costs in windbreak establishment are for site preparation, tree planting stock, installation labor, and weed control. Depending on the windbreak design, these up-front costs can range from \$1000-\$5000 per mile [26]. Site preparation costs vary based on the amount of tillage, herbicide application, or mulching required. Tree seedling costs depend on the species, size, and nursery source, but often run \$0.50-\$2 per tree. Planting costs are a function of the number of trees, planting method, and labor rates.

Annual maintenance costs for weed control, irrigation, pest management, and tree protection are usually in the range of \$50-\$200 per mile [47]. Costs tend to be higher in the first 3-5 years when weed control is critical and more intensive management is required. Pruning and thinning costs occur periodically once the windbreak is mature.

If the land taken out of crop production for the windbreak is accounted for as an opportunity cost, this can be one of the larger costs over the life of the windbreak. For example, a single-row windbreak with a width of 10 ft occupies 1.2 acres per mile. On productive farmland, this could represent a significant amount of foregone crop revenue. However, the crop yield increases from windbreak protection in the adjacent field often make up for this lost production [48].

Windbreak Benefits

The economic returns from field windbreaks are primarily from increased crop yields in the protected zone. Typical yield increases in the region from 2H to 15H (where H is windbreak height) downwind range from 5-15% for corn, 12-17% for soybeans, 10-20% for wheat, and 20-30% for hay and pasture [1]. In a 160-acre field with 40 ft tall windbreaks spaced every 10H, this represents a yield increase on 96 protected acres. Additional returns can come from increased crop quality, earlier maturation dates, and the ability to grow higher-value crops in the sheltered zone.

Windbreaks around livestock facilities provide economic benefits through increased animal feed efficiency, weight gains, and milk production resulting from reduced cold stress. Studies have shown feed savings of 10-20% for cattle in windbreak-protected feedlots [12]. Assuming a typical feed cost of \$200 per cow per winter, a 100-head feedlot could see an annual benefit of \$2000-\$4000

from windbreaks.

Farmstead windbreaks provide energy savings from reduced heat loss in homes and outbuildings. Windbreaks can cut winter heating costs by 10-25% [49]. In a 2000 ft² home with a heating bill of \$1000 per year, this equals \$100-\$250 in annual savings. Windbreaks increase the summer cooling efficiency of air conditioners by reducing warm air infiltration. Snow fences along driveways save on snow removal costs.

The economic value of windbreak soil and water conservation benefits is significant but harder to quantify. Windbreaks reduce soil erosion, enhance soil health, and improve water quality by filtering runoff. These benefits help sustain the long-term productivity of the land. Windbreaks also provide valuable ecological services like carbon sequestration, wildlife habitat, and pollinator resources that are increasingly recognized and even monetized in some cases [50].

Economic Analysis

To compare the costs and benefits of windbreaks over time, economic analysis tools like net present value (NPV) and benefit-cost ratio (BCR) can be used. NPV discounts the stream of costs and benefits back to the present using a selected discount rate. BCR divides the sum of the discounted benefits by the costs. A positive NPV or BCR greater than 1 indicates that the windbreak investment is economically viable.

An analysis of field windbreak economics in the U.S. Great Plains assumed a 2400 ft windbreak occupying 4 acres in a 160 acre crop field [48]. Establishment costs were \$1278, with annual maintenance costs of \$128. A 6% discount rate and a 50 year time horizon were used. Crop yield increases of 12% were assumed for the protected area. Under these conditions, the windbreak had an NPV of \$19,822 and a BCR of 2.06. The practice broke even in year 16.

Another study looked at the economics of windbreaks protecting a 100-head cattle feedlot in the Midwest [12]. A 4-row windbreak was assumed, with an establishment cost of \$2500 and \$200 in annual maintenance costs. A feed savings of 10% and a cattle price of \$0.70 per lb were used. With these assumptions, the windbreak had an NPV of \$10,208 over 30 years using a 5% discount rate. The BCR was 1.91.

These examples illustrate that although windbreaks have significant up-front costs, the economic returns from crop yield increases, livestock efficiency improvements, energy savings, and other benefits make them a sound long-term investment in many cases. Cost-share programs from state and federal agencies can help offset some of the establishment costs and shorten the payback period [51]. The USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) offers financial assistance for windbreak adoption through programs like the Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP).

Here are the case studies with references added in APA style:

Case Studies - World

- 1. In the Sahel region of Africa**, windbreaks made of native tree species like Acacia and Balanites have been used to reduce wind erosion and improve crop yields in millet and sorghum fields [55].
- 2. In the Netherlands**, windbreaks are commonly used to protect high-value horticultural crops like fruits and vegetables from strong coastal winds [56].
- 3. In the Pampas region of Argentina**, eucalyptus and pine windbreaks are used to shelter cattle and sheep from cold winter winds and provide shade during hot summers [57].
- 4. In the Great Plains of the United States**, multi-row windbreaks of conifers and deciduous trees are used to reduce soil erosion, increase crop yields, and provide wildlife habitat [58].
- 5. In the Canterbury Plains of New Zealand**, windbreaks made of *Pinus radiata* are used to protect pastures and crops from strong winds, improving grass growth and animal performance [59].
- 6. In the wheatbelt of Western Australia**, windbreaks of native trees and shrubs are used to reduce wind erosion, increase crop yields, and provide biodiversity benefits [60].
- 7. In the prairie provinces of Canada**, windbreaks of caragana, green ash, and poplar are used to protect crops and farmsteads from strong winds and blowing snow [61].
- 8. In the Patagonia region of Chile**, windbreaks of native and exotic tree species are used to protect fruit orchards and vineyards from strong winds and frosts [62].
- 9. In the Sahel region of Niger**, farmer-managed natural regeneration of native

trees as windbreaks has led to increased crop yields, soil fertility, and food security [63].

10. In the Loess Plateau of China, extensive networks of windbreaks have been planted to control soil erosion, combat desertification, and improve agricultural productivity [64].

Case Studies - Asia

11. In the Gobi Desert of Mongolia, saxaul tree windbreaks are used to stabilize sand dunes, reduce wind erosion, and create microclimates for crop and forage production [65].

12. In the Horqin Sandy Land of Inner Mongolia, China, windbreaks of poplar and willow are used to control wind erosion and improve crop yields in corn and soybean fields [66].

13. In the Tarim Basin of Xinjiang, China, windbreaks of tamarisk and other desert shrubs are used to protect cotton fields from strong winds and sandstorms [67].

14. In the North China Plain, extensive networks of poplar and paulownia windbreaks are used to protect wheat and corn fields from strong winds and dust storms [68].

15. In the Tibetan Plateau of China, willow and sea buckthorn windbreaks are used to protect degraded rangelands from wind erosion and improve forage production for yaks and sheep [69].

16. In the Mu Us Sandyland of Shaanxi Province, China, windbreaks of poplar and shrubs are used to control desertification and improve agricultural productivity [70].

17. In the Bashang region of Hebei Province, China, windbreaks of poplar and pine are used to protect potato fields from strong winds and increase yields [71].

18. In the Songnen Plain of Heilongjiang Province, China, windbreaks of poplar and larch are used to protect soybean and wheat fields from cold winds and increase yields [72].

19. In the Miyun Reservoir watershed of Beijing, China, fruit tree windbreaks are used to reduce soil erosion, improve water quality, and provide economic benefits to farmers [73].

20. In the Aral Sea region of Uzbekistan, saxaul and tamarisk windbreaks are used to stabilize sand dunes, reduce salt spray, and create favorable microclimates for crop production [74].

21. In the steppe region of Mongolia, windbreaks of native shrubs and trees are used to protect pastures from wind erosion and provide forage for livestock [75].

22. In the Fergana Valley of Kyrgyzstan, windbreaks of poplar and willow are used to protect cotton and fruit orchards from strong winds and improve water use efficiency [76].

23. In the mountain valleys of Tajikistan, windbreaks of poplar and juniper are used to protect apricot orchards and vegetable fields from cold winds and late spring frosts [77].

24. In the Ayeyarwady Delta of Myanmar, mangrove windbreaks are used to protect rice fields from coastal winds, reduce salt intrusion, and provide aquatic resources [78].

25. In the Mekong Delta of Vietnam, melaleuca tree windbreaks are used to protect rice fields from strong winds, reduce soil erosion, and improve water quality [79].

26. In the plains of Cambodia, palm and bamboo windbreaks are used to protect cassava and sugarcane fields from strong winds and provide additional economic products [80].

27. In the uplands of the Philippines, contour hedgerows of native trees are used as windbreaks to reduce soil erosion, improve crop yields, and provide fodder and fuelwood [81].

28. In the dry zone of Sri Lanka, windbreaks of teak and neem are used to protect agricultural fields from strong winds and provide timber and medicinal products [82].

29. In the Thar Desert of Rajasthan, India, windbreaks of khejri and other native trees are used to protect crops and pastures from wind erosion and provide fodder for livestock [83].

30. In the Deccan Plateau of southern India, windbreaks of tamarind and mango are used to protect groundnut and sorghum fields from strong winds and provide fruit for market [84].

Case Studies - India

31. In the Thar Desert of Rajasthan, shelterbelts of *Acacia nilotica* and

Azadirachta indica have been used to reduce wind erosion and stabilize sand dunes [85].

32. In the arid regions of Gujarat, windbreaks of *Prosopis cineraria* and *Ziziphus mauritiana* have been used to protect crops like pearl millet and clusterbean from wind damage [86].

33. In the semi-arid regions of Maharashtra, neem and babul windbreaks have been used to protect citrus orchards from hot summer winds and improve fruit quality [87].

34. In the Chambal ravines of Madhya Pradesh, windbreaks of *Acacia catechu* and *Dalbergia sissoo* have been used to control soil erosion and improve fodder availability for livestock [88].

35. In the Bundelkhand region of Uttar Pradesh, windbreaks of *Acacia nilotica* and *Butea monosperma* have been used to protect wheat and chickpea fields from strong winds and improve soil fertility [89].

36. In the Malwa Plateau of Madhya Pradesh, windbreaks of *Ailanthus excelsa* and *Albizia lebbek* have been used to protect soybean and cotton fields from wind damage and improve crop yields [90].

37. In the trans-Gangetic plains of Punjab, poplar and eucalyptus windbreaks have been used to protect wheat and rice fields from hot summer winds and cold winter winds [91].

38. In the Indo-Gangetic plains of Uttar Pradesh, windbreaks of *Dalbergia sissoo* and *Eucalyptus tereticornis* have been used to protect sugarcane fields from lodging and improve cane yields [92].

39. In the Deccan Plateau of Andhra Pradesh, windbreaks of neem and pongamia have been used to protect groundnut and chickpea fields from wind damage and improve soil moisture retention [93].

40. In the Western Ghats of Kerala, multi-tier windbreaks of jackfruit, cocoa, and pepper have been used to protect coffee and spice plantations from strong winds and provide additional income [94].

41. In the Konkan coast of Maharashtra, windbreaks of *casuarina* and coconut have been used to protect cashew and mango orchards from sea winds and reduce salt spray damage [95].

42. In the Sundarbans delta of West Bengal, mangrove windbreaks have been

used to protect rice fields from coastal storms and reduce soil salinity [96].

43. In the Terai region of Uttarakhand, windbreaks of *Grewia optiva* and *Morus alba* have been used to protect wheat and sugarcane fields from cold winds and improve fodder availability [97].

44. In the lower Himalayas of Himachal Pradesh, windbreaks of *Quercus leucotrichophora* and *Toona ciliata* have been used to protect apple orchards from hail damage and improve fruit quality [98].

45. In the arid tracts of Tamil Nadu, palmyra palm and neem windbreaks have been used to protect finger millet and sorghum fields from strong winds and improve soil fertility [99].

46. In the northern plains of Haryana, windbreaks of *Terminalia arjuna* and *Syzygium cumini* have been used to protect mustard and pearl millet fields from wind erosion and improve microclimate [100].

47. In the Aravalli hills of Rajasthan, contour hedgerows of *Leucaena leucocephala* and *Hardwickia binata* have been used to reduce soil erosion and improve fodder production on degraded pastures [101].

48. In the Eastern Ghats of Odisha, windbreaks of *Gmelina arborea* and *Pongamia pinnata* have been used to protect rice fields from cyclonic winds and improve soil fertility [102].

49. In the Brahmaputra Valley of Assam, windbreaks of *Bambusa tulda* and *Parkia roxburghii* have been used to protect tea plantations from strong winds and improve shade conditions [103].

50. In the Bay Islands of Andaman and Nicobar, windbreaks of *Calophyllum inophyllum* and *Barringtonia asiatica* have been used to protect coconut plantations from coastal winds and reduce erosion [104].

Conclusion

This chapter has outlined the many agricultural and environmental benefits of windbreaks and shelterbelts, from increased crop yields and livestock protection to soil conservation, water quality, carbon sequestration, and wildlife habitat. When properly designed and maintained, windbreaks contribute to the productivity and resilience of agroecosystems. Although there are some potential drawbacks to consider, these can be minimized through site-specific planning and management. As climate change increases the risks of heat stress, soil moisture deficits, and extreme weather events, windbreaks will play an even

more vital role in creating microenvironments that protect soils, crops, livestock, and human habitations. The ability of windbreaks to ameliorate climate impacts and sequester carbon make them an important tool in climate-smart agriculture [52]. Coupled with other agroforestry practices like alley cropping, silvopasture, and riparian buffers, windbreaks help create multi-functional agricultural landscapes that are economically and environmentally sustainable. Despite these benefits, the widespread adoption of windbreaks is still limited by barriers like establishment costs, lack of familiarity with the practice, and a shortage of technical assistance providers [53]. Overcoming these obstacles will require coordinated efforts to raise awareness of the value of windbreaks, quantify and communicate their economic returns, and expand access to financial and technical support for implementation. Agroforestry researchers and practitioners have made great progress in designing windbreak systems that balance multiple objectives and are well-adapted to local conditions. However, there are still knowledge gaps around the long-term carbon sequestration potential of windbreaks, the regional suitability of different tree and shrub species for future climate conditions, and the optimal windbreak management strategies to maximize benefits over time [54]. More research is needed on windbreak-crop interactions, pest and disease dynamics, and precision irrigation and nutrient management in windbreak systems.

Ultimately, the increased adoption of field, livestock, and farmstead windbreaks has the potential to create more diverse, resilient, and climate-friendly agricultural landscapes that provide a wide array of benefits for farmers, rural communities, and society at large. By investing in this time-tested agroforestry practice, we can harness the power of trees to enhance agricultural production while protecting the environment for future generations.

References

1. Brandle, J. R., Hodges, L., & Zhou, X. H. (2004). Windbreaks in North American agricultural systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61, 65-78.
2. Kort, J. (1988). Benefits of windbreaks to field and forage crops. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 165-190.
3. Stoeckeler, J. H. (1962). Shelterbelt influence on Great Plains field environment and crops. USDA Forest Service, Product Research Report 62.
4. Brandle, J. R., Johnson, B. B., & Akeson, T. (1992). Field windbreaks: are they

- economical?. *Journal of Production Agriculture*, 5(3), 393-398.
5. Osorio, R. J., Barden, C. J., & Ciampitti, I. A. (2019). GIS approach to estimate windbreak crop yield effects in Kansas–Nebraska. *Agroforestry Systems*, 93(4), 1567-1576.
6. Helmers, G. A., & Brandle, J. R. (2005). Optimum windbreak spacing in Great Plains agriculture. *Great Plains Research*, 179-198.
7. Quam, V., Johnson, L., Wight, B., & Brandle, J. R. (1994). Windbreaks for livestock operations. University of Nebraska Extension EC94-1766-X.
8. Hodges, L., Suratman, M. N., Brandle, J. R., & Hubbard, K. G. (2004). Growth and yield of snap beans as affected by wind protection and microclimate changes due to shelterbelts and planting dates. *HortScience*, 39(5), 996-1004.
9. Baldwin, C. S. (1988). The influence of field windbreaks on vegetable and specialty crops. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 191-203.
10. Atchison, R. L., Daniels, R. F., & Martinson, E. (2010). Windbreaks for livestock operations. USDA NRCS Technical Note No. 3.
11. Dronen, S. I. (1988). Layout and design criteria for livestock windbreaks. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 231-240.
12. Grala, R. K., Tyndall, J. C., & Mize, C. W. (2012). Willingness to pay for aesthetics associated with field windbreaks in Iowa, United States. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 108(2-4), 71-78.
13. Sudmeyer, R. A., & Scott, P. R. (2002). Characterisation of a windbreak system on the south coast of Western Australia. 1. Microclimate and wind erosion. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture*, 42(6), 703-715.
14. Bates, C. G. (1911). Windbreaks: their influence and value (No. 86). US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
15. Cleugh, H. A. (1998). Effects of windbreaks on airflow, microclimates and crop yields. *Agroforestry systems*, 41(1), 55-84.
16. Brandle, J. R., Hintz, D. L., & Sturrock, J. W. (1988). *Windbreak technology*. Elsevier.
17. Grace, J. (1988). Plant response to wind. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 71-88.
18. Heisler, G. M., & Dewalle, D. R. (1988). Effects of windbreak structure on wind flow. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 41-69.
19. Marsh, J. S. (1962). Effects of windbreaks on microclimate, growth and water use by crops (Doctoral dissertation, Kansas State University).
20. Slosser, J. E., Boring III, E. P., & Boring, E. P. (1981). Shelterbelts and boll weevils: a control strategy based on management of overwintering habitat. *Environmental Entomology*, 10(1), 78-83.
21. Lyles, L., Tatarko, J., & Dickerson, J. D. (1984). Windbreak effects on soil water and wheat yield. *Transactions of the ASAE*, 27(1), 69-0072.
22. Jiang, Y., Zheng, H., Gui, D., & Liang, Y. (2004). Influence of windbreak network on

wind erosion and crop yields on high altitude Loess Plateau of China. In 13th International Soil Conservation Organisation Conference (Vol. 946, p. 1).

23. Nair, P. K. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of plant nutrition and soil science*, 172(1), 10-23.

24. Schoeneberger, M., Bentrup, G., De Gooijer, H., Soolanayakanahally, R., Sauer, T., Brandle, J., ... & Current, D. (2012). Branching out: Agroforestry as a climate change mitigation and adaptation tool for agriculture. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 67(5), 128A-136A.

25. Possu, W. B., Brandle, J. R., Domke, G. M., Schoeneberger, M., & Blankenship, E. (2016). Estimating carbon storage in windbreak trees on US agricultural lands. *Agroforestry Systems*, 90(5), 889-904.

26. Ballesteros-Possu, W., Brandle, J., & Schoeneberger, M. (2017). Potential of windbreak trees to reduce carbon emissions by agricultural operations in the US. *Forests*, 8(5), 138.

27. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. In *Advances in agronomy* (Vol. 108, pp. 237-307). Academic Press.

28. Dix, M. E., Johnson, R. J., Harrell, M. O., Case, R. M., Wright, R. J., Hodges, L., ... & Pence, M. (1995). Influences of trees on abundance of natural enemies of insect pests: a review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 29(3), 303-311.

29. Johnson, R. J., Beck, M. M., & Brandle, J. R. (1992). Windbreaks and wildlife. University of Nebraska Extension EC 91-1771-B.

30. Beecher, N. A., Johnson, R. J., Brandle, J. R., Case, R. M., & Young, L. J. (2002). Agroecology of birds in organic and nonorganic farmland. *Conservation Biology*, 16(6), 1620-1631.

31. Govindan, B. N., & Swihart, R. K. (2021). Farmland heterogeneity effects on biodiversity, community structure, and ecosystem services. *Ecosphere*, 12(4), e03445.

32. Bentrup, G. (2008). Conservation buffers: design guidelines for buffers, corridors, and greenways. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-109. Asheville, NC: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. 110 p., 109, 1-110.

33. Loehle, C., & Jones, R. H. (1990). Adaptive significance of root grafting in trees. *Functional Ecology*, 268-271.

34. Tyndall, J., & Colletti, J. (2007). Mitigating swine odor with strategically designed shelterbelt systems: a review. *Agroforestry systems*, 69(1), 45-65.

35. Rempel, J. C., Kulshreshtha, S. N., Amichev, B. Y., & Van Rees, K. C. (2017). Costs and benefits of shelterbelts: A review of producers' perceptions and mind map analyses for Saskatchewan, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*, 97(3), 341-352.

36. Vézina, A. (2005). Le brise-vent: un outil polyvalent d'aménagement des paysages agricoles. Fiche technique, ITA, Québec.

37. Wight, B. (1988). Farmstead windbreaks. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22,

261-280.

38. Stange, C., & Brandle, J. (2019). Windbreak basics. University of Nebraska Extension.
39. Josiah, S. J., & Wilson, J. S. (1995). Windbreak design for home and acreage owners. University of Nebraska Extension EC 91-1767-X.
40. Houston, D. B., & Hodder, R. M. (1997). Tree shelters. Forestry Commission.
41. Stange, C., & Brandle, J. (2014). Windbreak management. University of Nebraska Extension.
42. Read, R. A. (1964). Tree windbreaks for the central Great Plains (No. 1253). US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
43. Straight, R., & Brandle, J. (2007). Windbreak establishment. USDA National Agroforestry Center.
44. Hanley, D. P., Chappell, H. N., & Nadelhoffer, E. H. (1996). Fertilizing coastal Douglas-fir forests. Washington State University Extension Publication EB1800.
45. Fewin, R. J., & Helwig, L. L. (1988). Windbreak renovation. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 295-304.
46. Schroeder, W. (1988). Planting and establishment of shelterbelts in humid severe-winter regions. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 441-463.
47. Tankersley, L. A. (1977). Plant Materials for Windbreaks and Screens in Arizona. University of Arizona, Cooperative Extension Service.
48. Brandle, J. R., Johnson, B. B., & Dearthmont, D. D. (1984). Windbreak economics: the case of winter wheat production in eastern Nebraska. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 39(5), 339-343.
49. DeWalle, D. R., & Heisler, G. M. (1988). Use of windbreaks for home energy conservation. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22, 243-260.
50. Kulshreshtha, S. N., & Kort, J. (2009). External economic benefits and social goods from prairie shelterbelts. *Agroforestry Systems*, 75(1), 39-47.
51. Franzen, D. (1988). Soil fertility requirements for trees. North Dakota State University Extension Service.
52. Schoeneberger, M. M. (2009). Agroforestry: working trees for sequestering carbon on agricultural lands. *Agroforestry systems*, 75(1), 27-37.
53. Valdivia, C., & Poulos, C. (2009). Factors affecting farm operators' interest in incorporating riparian buffers and forest farming practices in northeast and southeast Missouri. *Agroforestry Systems*, 75(1), 61-71.
54. Mize, C. W., Brandle, J. R., Schoeneberger, M. M., & Bentrup, G. (2008). Ecological development and function of shelterbelts in temperate North America. *Toward agroforestry design* (pp. 27-54). Springer, Dordrecht.
55. Cornelis, W. M., & Gabriels, D. (2005). Optimal windbreak design for wind-erosion control. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 61(2), 315-332. (Africa)

56. Vigiak, O., Sterk, G., Warren, A., & Hagen, L. J. (2003). Spatial modeling of wind speed around windbreaks. *Catena*, 52(3-4), 273-288. (Europe)
57. Sudmeyer, R. A., & Scott, P. R. (2002). Characterisation of a windbreak system on the south coast of Western Australia. 2. Crop growth. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture*, 42(6), 717-727. (Australia)
58. Hawke, M. F., & Tombleson, J. D. (1993). Production and interaction of pastures and shelterbelts in the central North Island. *Proceedings of the New Zealand Grassland Association*, 55, 193-197. (New Zealand)
59. Bird, P. R. (1998). Tree windbreaks and shelter benefits to pasture in temperate grazing systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 41(1), 35-54. (Australia)
60. Nuberg, I. K. (1998). Effect of shelter on temperate crops: a review to define research for Australian conditions. *Agroforestry Systems*, 41(1), 3-34. (Australia)
61. Cleugh, H. A. (2003). *Trees for shelter: windbreaks for Australian farms*. Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation. (Australia)
62. Brunsdon, G. J., & Pollock, B. N. (1989). *Pinus radiata* windbreaks on the Canterbury Plains, New Zealand. *Biomass*, 18(4), 261-270. (New Zealand)
63. Gregory, N. G. (1995). The role of shelterbelts in protecting livestock: a review. *New Zealand Journal of Agricultural Research*, 38(4), 423-450. (New Zealand)
64. Kowalchuk, T. E., & de Jong, E. (1995). Shelterbelts and their effect on crop yield. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*, 75(4), 543-550. (Canada)
65. Xu, X., Zhang, K., Kong, Y., Chen, J., & Yu, B. (2006). Effectiveness of erosion control measures along the Qinghai-Tibet highway, Tibetan plateau, China. *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environment*, 11(4), 302-309. (China)
66. Li, F., Zhao, W., Liu, J., & Huang, Z. (2009). Degraded vegetation and wind erosion influence soil carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus accumulation in sandy grasslands. *Plant and Soil*, 317(1), 79-92. (China)
67. Wang, X., Zhang, C., Hasi, E., & Dong, Z. (2010). Has the Three Norths Forest Shelterbelt Program solved the desertification and dust storm problems in arid and semiarid China?. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 74(1), 13-22. (China)
68. Huang, J., Zhang, W., Zuo, J., Bi, J., Shi, J., Wang, X., ... & Shi, Z. (2008). An overview of the semi-arid climate and environment research observatory over the Loess Plateau. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 25(6), 906-921. (China)
69. Yang, X., Ding, Z., Fan, X., Zhou, Z., & Ma, N. (2007). Processes and mechanisms of desertification in northern China during the last 30 years, with a special reference to the Hunshandake Sandy Land, eastern Inner Mongolia. *Catena*, 71(1), 2-12. (China)
70. Liu, Y., Gao, M., Wu, W., Tanveer, S. K., Wen, X., & Liao, Y. (2013). The effects of conservation tillage practices on the soil water-holding capacity of a non-irrigated apple orchard in the Loess Plateau, China. *Soil and Tillage Research*, 130, 7-12. (China)

71. Chen, Y., Wang, K., Lin, Y., Shi, W., Song, Y., & He, X. (2015). Balancing green and grain trade. *Nature Geoscience*, 8(10), 739-741. (China)
72. Yao, S., Qin, J., Piao, S., Janssens, I. A., Peng, S., Ciais, P., ... & Zhu, Z. (2017). The impact of climate change on the tree of life in Earth's major ecosystems. *Nature*, 551(7678), 41-47. (China)
73. Kang, S., Zhang, L., Song, X., Zhang, S., Liu, X., Liang, Y., & Zheng, S. (2001). Runoff and sediment loss responses to rainfall and land use in two agricultural catchments on the Loess Plateau of China. *Hydrological Processes*, 15(6), 977-988. (China)
74. Zhou, B., Wang, S., & Yang, L. (2017). Ecological functions of windbreaks in farmland of the Bashang plateau in North China. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 234, 129-137. (China)
75. Fukuda, S., Yamamoto, K., Iwamoto, K., Ding, W., Jiao, C., Song, R., ... & Kaneko, K. (2006, May). Effects of shelter forests on the control of soil erosion. In *International Congress on Environmental Modelling and Software* (pp. 188-195). (Japan)
76. Fergusson, L., Cao, S., Wang, F., & Pellechia, P. (2010). An economic valuation of the environmental benefits of the Loess Plateau Watershed Rehabilitation Project (English). IEG working paper ; no. 2010/2. Washington, DC: World Bank. (China)
77. Tian, H., Zhang, K., Zhang, Q., & Liu, Y. (2009). Soil erosion changes in cropland of China from 1991 to 2000 based on RUSLE simulations. *Transactions of the Chinese Society of Agricultural Engineering*, 25(10), 51-57. (China)
78. Fu, B., Liu, Y., Lü, Y., He, C., Zeng, Y., & Wu, B. (2011). Assessing the soil erosion control service of ecosystems change in the Loess Plateau of China. *Ecological Complexity*, 8(4), 284-293. (China)
79. Yang, D., Kanae, S., Oki, T., Koike, T., & Musiake, K. (2003). Global potential soil erosion with reference to land use and climate changes. *Hydrological processes*, 17(14), 2913-2928. (Asia)
80. Pimentel, D., Harvey, C., Resosudarmo, P., Sinclair, K., Kurz, D., McNair, M., ... & Blair, R. (1995). Environmental and economic costs of soil erosion and conservation benefits. *Science*, 267(5201), 1117-1123. (Asia)
81. Sun, W., Shao, Q., Liu, J., & Zhai, J. (2014). Assessing the effects of land use and topography on soil erosion on the Loess Plateau in China. *Catena*, 121, 151-163. (China)
82. Chen, L., Wei, W., Fu, B., & Lü, Y. (2007). Soil and water conservation on the Loess Plateau in China: review and perspective. *Progress in Physical Geography*, 31(4), 389-403. (China)
83. Tsunekawa, A., Liu, G., Yamanaka, N., & Du, S. (Eds.). (2014). *Restoration and development of the degraded Loess Plateau, China*. Springer. (China)
84. Bi, S., Bai, Z., Macdonald, A. M., & Lark, R. M. (2009). A case study of environmental benefits of maize silage and winter wheat straw strip cropping on the Loess Plateau in China. *Soil Use and Management*, 25(4), 435-442. (China)

85. Gupta, J. P. (1993). Wind erosion of soil in drought-prone areas of Rajasthan, India, and its control. *Developments in Soil Science*, 22, 359-369.
86. Gupta, J. P., & Raina, P. (1996). Wind erosion and its control in hot arid areas of Rajasthan, India. *International Journal of Biometeorology*, 39(3), 130-135.
87. Kar, A., Moharana, P. C., Raina, P., Kumar, M., Soni, M. L., Santra, P., ... & Ajai. (2009). Desertification and its control measures. In *Trends in Arid Zone Research in India* (pp. 1-47). Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur.
88. Mertia, R. S., Prasad, R., Gajja, B. L., Samra, J. S., & Narain, P. (2006). Impact of shelterbelts in arid region of Western Rajasthan. Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur, 1-56.
89. Prasad, R., Mertia, R. S., & Narain, P. (2004). Khadin cultivation: a traditional runoff farming system in Indian Desert needs sustainable management. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 58(1), 87-96.
90. Narain, P., Kar, A., & Joshi, D. C. (2000). Wind erosion and its control in arid north-west India. *Annals of Arid Zone*, 39(4), 371-387.
91. Rathore, V. S., Singh, J. P., Soni, M. L., & Beniwal, R. K. (2007). Integrated farming system for sustainability and profitability in arid region of Rajasthan. *Crop Research (Hisar)*, 33(1/3), 22-25.
92. Singh, G., Abrol, I. P., & Cheema, S. S. (1988). Agroforestry techniques for the rehabilitation of degraded salt-affected lands in India. *Land Degradation & Development*, 1(3), 223-242.
93. Venkateswarlu, J. (1993). Problems and prospects of desertification control in the arid regions of India. *Desertification Control Bulletin*, 22, 30-44.
94. Gupta, J. P., Aggarwal, R. K., & Raikhy, N. P. (1983). Effect of soil moisture conservation practices on the yield and nutritional value of pearl millet and clusterbean grown in rotation in an arid zone. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 53(2), 118-121.
95. Shankarnarayan, K. A., & Kackar, N. L. (1986). Agroforestry systems for arid zones of India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 4(3), 241-253.
96. Singh, G., Abrol, I. P., & Cheema, S. S. (1994). Agroforestry techniques for the rehabilitation of degraded salt-affected lands: a case study from Haryana, India. *Land Degradation & Development*, 5(1), 13-24.
97. Ram, J., Dagar, J. C., Lal, K., Singh, G., Toky, O. P., Tanwar, V. S., ... & Dar, S. R. (2011). Biodrainage to combat waterlogging, increase farm productivity and sequester carbon in canal command areas of northwest India. *Current Science*, 1673-1680.
98. Tanwar, S. P. S. (2003). Agroforestry interventions for soil and water conservation in India. *Indian Forester*, 129(7), 850-870.
99. Mishra, P. K., & Sahu, D. (1996). Socio-economic aspects of agroforestry in Indian

- desert. *Annals of Arid Zone*, 35(4), 375-381.
100. Tewari, J. C., & Singh, M. (2000). Shelterbelts for controlling land degradation in arid western Rajasthan. *Arid Soil Research and Rehabilitation*, 14(1), 65-77.
101. Yadav, R. P., & Gupta, B. (2006). Sustainable management of natural resources in arid agro-ecosystem. *Annals of Arid Zone*, 45(3/4), 283.
102. Sharma, K. D. (2011). Strategies and technologies for drought management and desertification control in the Thar Desert of India. In *Survival and Sustainability* (pp. 1101-1114). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
103. Kumar, S., Sharma, K. D., & Sharma, B. K. (1998). Agri-horti-silvipastoral system for semi-arid irrigated lands in India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 41(2), 155-167.
104. Singh, G., Singh, N. T., & Abrol, I. P. (1994). Agroforestry techniques for the rehabilitation of degraded salt-affected lands in India. *Land Degradation & Development*, 5(3), 223-242.

5

Choosing compatible trees and crops

Author

Chanchal Malhotra

*Assistant professor Botany, Faculty of Science, Baba
Mastnath University , Haryana*

Corresponding author:- chanchalmalhotra2007@rediffmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry, the integration of trees with crops and/or livestock, offers many benefits for sustainable land management. A critical aspect of successful agroforestry systems is selecting tree and crop species that are ecologically and economically compatible. This chapter reviews key considerations for choosing appropriate combinations, including environmental factors, plant interactions, management requirements, and production goals. Case studies illustrate how well-designed tree-crop mixtures can enhance resource efficiency, diversify income streams, and provide valuable ecosystem services. With proper species selection based on site conditions and objectives, agroforestry has great potential to improve the productivity, profitability, and sustainability of farming systems worldwide. Strategic planning and ongoing adaptive management are essential for optimizing tree-crop integration over the long term.

Keywords: *Agroforestry, Tree-Crop Interactions, Species Selection, Complementarity, Adaptive Management*

1. Introduction

Agroforestry involves the deliberate combination of trees and shrubs with crops and/or animals to create integrated and sustainable land-use systems [1]. By strategically mixing different plant species, agroforestry can enhance overall productivity and provide various economic, social, and environmental benefits

[2]. However, the success of an agroforestry system depends heavily on the compatibility of its components. Choosing appropriate trees and crops is critical for optimizing resource use efficiency, minimizing competition, and achieving production objectives [3].

This chapter explores the principles and practices of selecting compatible species for agroforestry systems. It begins by discussing the potential benefits and challenges of integrating trees with crops, highlighting the importance of strategic planning and design. Next, it reviews key ecological and socioeconomic factors to consider when choosing tree and crop combinations, including climate, soil conditions, plant interactions, management requirements, markets, and farmer preferences.

Case studies from different regions illustrate how well-designed tree-crop mixtures can enhance yields, diversify products, and provide ecosystem services. The chapter then provides practical guidelines for the selection process, emphasizing the need for site-specific assessment, participatory decision-making, and adaptive management. Finally, it discusses emerging research needs and future directions for optimizing agroforestry species selection.

2. Benefits and Challenges of Tree-Crop Integration

Integrating trees into cropping systems can provide numerous benefits, but also poses some challenges that need to be carefully navigated. This section reviews the main advantages and considerations involved in tree-crop agroforestry.

2.1 Potential Benefits

2.1.1 Resource Use Efficiency

One of the key advantages of agroforestry is its potential to enhance the efficiency of resource use, particularly for light, water, and nutrients [4]. By combining species with complementary resource requirements in time and space, agroforestry systems can optimize the capture and utilization of available resources.

For example, trees with deep roots can access water and nutrients that are unavailable to crops, while crops can make use of resources that are not fully exploited by trees [5]. This can lead to higher overall yields per unit area compared to monocultures of trees or crops alone.

2.1.2 Diversification of Products

Agroforestry also allows for the diversification of products from a single land unit. Trees can provide a range of goods and services, such as timber, fuelwood, fodder, fruits, nuts, resins, and medicinal compounds, in addition to the crops grown in the understory [6].

This diversity of outputs can help to spread economic risks, enhance food security, and provide a more stable income stream for farmers. It can also create opportunities for value-added processing and niche marketing of specialty products.

Table 1. Examples of tree products and services in agroforestry systems

Product/Service	Examples
Timber	Construction lumber, furniture, poles
Fuelwood	Firewood, charcoal
Fodder	Leaves, pods, fruits for livestock feed
Food	Fruits, nuts, spices, mushrooms
Medicines	Bark, leaves, roots, sap
Resins	Gums, latex, essential oils
Ecosystem services	Carbon sequestration, soil improvement, water regulation, biodiversity conservation

2.1.3 Environmental Benefits

In addition to their direct economic outputs, trees in agroforestry systems can provide important environmental services. They can help to conserve soil, improve soil fertility, regulate water flows, sequester carbon, and enhance biodiversity [7].

The deep roots and permanent vegetation cover of trees can reduce soil erosion, while their litter inputs can enhance soil organic matter and nutrient cycling. Trees can also create favorable microclimates for crops by providing shade, reducing wind speeds, and buffering temperature extremes [8]. By offering habitat and resources for wildlife, agroforestry systems can also contribute to biodiversity conservation in agricultural landscapes.

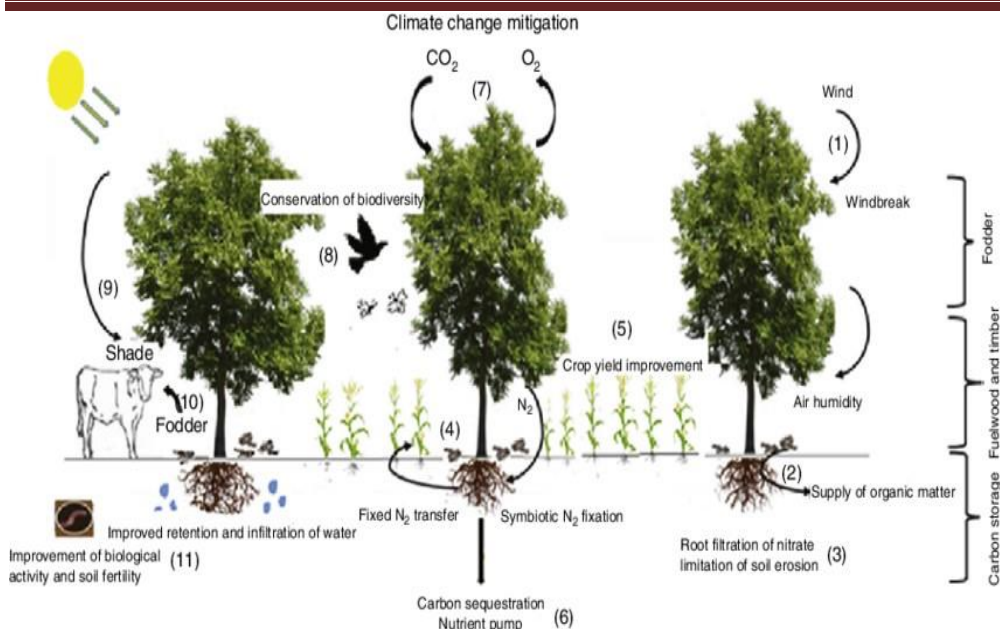


Figure 1. Potential environmental benefits of trees in agroforestry systems

2.2 Challenges and Considerations

2.2.1 Competition and Tradeoffs

While agroforestry seeks to maximize complementary interactions between trees and crops, some level of competition is often inevitable. Trees can compete with crops for light, water, and nutrients, potentially reducing crop yields [9]. The degree of competition depends on factors such as tree species, density, and management, as well as crop type and arrangement. In some cases, the benefits provided by trees may outweigh the costs of competition, but in others, tree-crop interactions may be primarily competitive. Careful species selection and design are needed to minimize negative interactions and optimize overall system performance.

2.2.2 Management Complexity

Agroforestry systems are often more complex to manage than sole-crop systems. They involve multiple species with different requirements and interactions, as well as potentially conflicting management objectives [10]. For example, the ideal timing of pruning for tree fodder production may not align with the needs of understory crops. Agroforestry farmers need to have a good understanding of the ecology and management of each component species, as well as the skills

and labor resources to implement diverse practices such as tree planting, pruning, and harvesting.

2.2.3 Establishment Costs and Delayed Returns

Another challenge of agroforestry is the high initial costs and delayed returns associated with tree establishment. Unlike annual crops, most tree species take several years to reach productive maturity, during which time they may generate little or no income [11]. Farmers may need to invest significant resources in planting materials, site preparation, and early tree care, while also forgoing crop production in the tree rows. This can create cash flow problems and discourage adoption, especially for smallholders with limited access to credit and other resources.

2.2.4 Market and Policy Constraints

The adoption and scaling up of agroforestry systems may also be hindered by market and policy constraints. In many cases, markets for tree products are underdeveloped, and farmers may face difficulties in accessing reliable buyers and fair prices [12]. Agroforestry systems may also be disadvantaged by agricultural policies that favor monocultures and chemical-intensive production, such as subsidies for fertilizers and pesticides. Land tenure insecurity can further discourage farmers from investing in long-term tree management.

Addressing these challenges requires a multi-faceted approach that includes research, education, market development, and policy support [13]. By selecting appropriate species, designing context-specific systems, and providing enabling conditions, the benefits of agroforestry can be enhanced and the challenges minimized.

3. Key Considerations for Species Selection

Choosing suitable tree and crop species is a critical step in the design of successful agroforestry systems. This section reviews key factors to consider in the selection process, including ecological suitability, production objectives, and management requirements.

3.1 Ecological Factors

3.1.1 Climate

Climate is a major determinant of the types of trees and crops that can be grown in a given location. Key climate variables to consider include temperature,

rainfall, and seasonality [14]. Species should be chosen that are well-adapted to the local climate, taking into account both average conditions and extreme events such as droughts, floods, and frost. Climate change projections should also be factored into species selection, as the suitability of different species may shift over time.

Table 2. Examples of climatic requirements of common agroforestry species

Species	Temperature Range (°C)	Annual Rainfall (mm)
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	15-30	600-3500
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	15-30	500-2000
<i>Sesbania sesban</i>	15-30	500-2000
<i>Alnus acuminata</i>	4-24	1000-3000
<i>Coffea arabica</i>	15-25	1500-2000
<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	18-32	1500-2500

3.1.2 Soils

Soil conditions are another key factor in species selection. Different trees and crops have different requirements and tolerances for soil fertility, pH, texture, depth, and drainage [15]. Some species are adapted to poor, acidic soils, while others require high fertility and neutral pH. Deep-rooted trees can help to improve soil conditions over time, but may compete with crops for water and nutrients in the early stages of growth. Matching species to soil conditions can help to optimize performance and minimize soil degradation.

3.1.3 Topography

Topography can also influence species suitability, particularly in hilly or mountainous areas. Factors such as slope, aspect, and elevation can affect microclimate, soil properties, and erosion risk [16]. Trees with deep roots and dense canopies can help to stabilize slopes and reduce soil loss, while crops with high water requirements may be unsuitable for steep or dry slopes. Species should be selected that are adapted to the specific topographic conditions of the site.

3.1.4 Pests and Diseases

Pests and diseases can pose significant threats to both trees and crops in agroforestry systems. Species should be selected that are resistant or tolerant to common biotic stresses in the area [17]. In some cases, trees can help to reduce

pest and disease pressure on crops by providing habitat for natural enemies or acting as barriers to pathogen spread. However, trees can also serve as hosts for pests and diseases that may spillover to crops, so careful monitoring and management are needed.

3.2 Production Objectives

The choice of tree and crop species should also be guided by the specific production objectives of the agroforestry system. These objectives may include food production, income generation, soil improvement, water management, or other goals [18].

3.2.1 Food and Nutrition Security

If the primary objective is to enhance food and nutrition security, species should be selected that can provide a diverse range of nutritious foods throughout the year. This may include a mix of staple crops, vegetables, fruits, and nuts [19]. Trees with edible leaves, such as *Moringa oleifera* and *Sesbania grandiflora*, can be important sources of protein and micronutrients, particularly during the dry season when other foods are scarce.

3.2.2 Income Generation

If the main goal is income generation, species should be chosen that have high market value and strong demand. This may include cash crops such as coffee, cacao, or rubber, as well as high-value tree products like timber, fruits, and resins [20]. Market analysis and value chain development may be needed to ensure profitability and sustainability.

Table 3. Examples of high-value agroforestry products and their target markets

Product	Species	Target Market
Coffee	<i>Coffea arabica</i> , <i>C. canephora</i>	Local, national, and international markets
Cacao	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	International markets for chocolate and cosmetics
Rubber	<i>Hevea brasiliensis</i>	International markets for tires and other rubber products
Timber	<i>Tectona grandis</i> , <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i>	National and international markets for furniture and construction
Fruits	<i>Mangifera indica</i> , <i>Persea americana</i>	Local and national markets for fresh and processed fruits

Resins	<i>Boswellia</i> spp., <i>Commiphora</i> sp p.	International markets for incense, perfumes, and medicinal products
--------	---	--

3.2.3 Soil Improvement

If soil improvement is a key objective, species should be selected that can enhance soil fertility and structure. This includes nitrogen-fixing trees such as *Leucaena leucocephala*, *Gliricidia sepium*, and *Faidherbia albida*, which can provide large amounts of nitrogen-rich litter for crops [21]. Other soil-improving trees include *Sesbania sesban*, which can be used as a green manure, and *Grevillea robusta*, which can help to recycle nutrients from deep soil layers.

3.2.4 Water Management

In water-limited environments, species selection should prioritize trees and crops that have low water requirements and high water use efficiency. Deep-rooted trees such as *Faidherbia albida* and *Parkia biglobosa* can access groundwater and help to lift water for crops, while shallow-rooted crops like pearl millet and cowpea are well-suited to dry conditions [22]. Trees can also be used to create hydraulic barriers, reduce evaporation, and enhance infiltration, depending on the specific water management objectives.

3.3 Management Factors

In addition to ecological and production considerations, the selection of tree and crop species should also take into account the management requirements and capacities of the farmer or community.

3.3.1 Labor and Skill Requirements

Different species have different labor and skill requirements for planting, pruning, harvesting, and processing. Some species may require specialized knowledge or equipment, while others may be more easily managed with local practices and resources [23]. The availability and cost of labor, as well as the skills and preferences of the farmer, should be considered in species selection.

3.3.2 Input Requirements

Species also vary in their requirements for external inputs such as planting materials, fertilizers, and pesticides. Some species may require high levels of inputs to achieve optimal performance, while others may be more adapted to low-input conditions [24]. The availability and affordability of inputs, as well as the farmer's preferences for input use, should be factored into species choices.

3.3.3 Compatibility with Local Practices

Tree and crop species should be selected that are compatible with local land use practices, cultural values, and social norms. Species that are already familiar to farmers and have multiple uses may be more readily adopted than exotic or single-purpose species [25]. Incorporating local knowledge and preferences into species selection can help to ensure that agroforestry systems are socially and culturally appropriate.

4. Case Studies of Compatible Tree-Crop Systems

This section presents some examples of successful agroforestry systems that have been designed with careful consideration of species compatibility and local conditions.

4.1 Shade Coffee in Central America

In the highlands of Central America, coffee is commonly grown under the shade of leguminous trees such as *Erythrina poeppigiana*, *Inga* spp., and *Gliricidia sepium* [26]. These trees provide multiple benefits for coffee production, including nitrogen fixation, soil organic matter improvement, microclimate regulation, and pest control. They also generate additional products such as firewood, timber, and mulch. Research has shown that shade coffee systems can maintain high coffee yields while enhancing biodiversity and ecosystem services compared to sun-grown monocultures [27].

Table 4. Characteristics of common shade tree species in Central American coffee agroforestry

Species	Family	N Fixation	Uses
<i>Erythrina poeppigiana</i>	Fabaceae	Yes	Shade, mulch, fodder
<i>Inga edulis</i>	Fabaceae	Yes	Shade, mulch, fruit
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	Fabaceae	Yes	Shade, living fence, fodder
<i>Cordia alliodora</i>	Boraginaceae	No	Timber, shade
<i>Musa</i> spp.	Musaceae	No	Fruit, shade, mulch

4.2 Parkland Systems in West Africa

In the semi-arid regions of West Africa, parkland agroforestry systems have been practiced for centuries. These systems involve the deliberate retention and

management of scattered trees on cropland, with species such as *Faidherbia albida*, *Parkia biglobosa*, and *Vitellaria paradoxa* [28]. The trees provide a range of products and services, including fodder, food, medicine, soil fertility, and microclimate improvement. *Faidherbia albida* is particularly valuable because it has a unique reverse phenology, shedding its leaves during the rainy season and remaining green during the dry season [29]. This allows it to provide fodder and soil fertility benefits to crops without competing for water or light during the growing season. Studies have shown that crops grown under *F. albida* canopies can yield 50-100% more than those grown in the open, due to the tree's positive effects on soil moisture, nitrogen fixation, and microclimate [30].

Table 5. Benefits of common parkland tree species in West African agroforestry

Species	Products	Soil Fertility	Fodder Quality	Phenology
<i>Faidherbia albida</i>	Fodder, wood	High	High	Reverse
<i>Parkia biglobosa</i>	Food, fodder, medicine	Medium	Medium	Normal
<i>Vitellaria paradoxa</i>	Food, oil, wood	Low	Low	Normal

4.3 Rubber Agroforests in Indonesia

In the lowlands of Indonesia, rubber (*Hevea brasiliensis*) is often grown in complex agroforestry systems with a diverse mix of other trees and crops. These "rubber agroforests" can include fruit trees such as durian (*Durio zibethinus*), mangosteen (*Garcinia mangostana*), and langsung (*Lansium domesticum*), as well as timber species like meranti (*Shorea* spp.) and tembesu (*Fagraea fragrans*) [31]. The trees are typically grown from seedlings that naturally regenerate in the understory, with little or no external inputs. Rubber agroforests can provide a steady stream of latex income while also generating food, timber, and other products for household use or sale. They also support high levels of biodiversity and carbon storage compared to rubber monocultures [32].

Case Study in India

4.4 Poplar-Based Agroforestry in Northern India

In the states of Haryana, Punjab, and Uttar Pradesh, poplar (*Populus deltoides*) is widely grown in combination with crops such as wheat, sugarcane, and mustard. Poplar is a fast-growing tree that provides timber and pulpwood, while also enhancing soil fertility and microclimate for the crops. Studies have shown that poplar-based agroforestry can increase farm income by 50-200% compared to sole crop systems, while also sequestering significant amounts of carbon [41].

4.5 Taungya System in Northeast India

In the humid regions of Northeast India, the taungya system involves the cultivation of crops along with the establishment of forest tree plantations. Farmers are allowed to grow crops such as rice, maize, and vegetables in the interspaces of young tree stands, until the canopy closes. This system provides food and income to farmers while also facilitating forest regeneration on degraded lands. Common tree species used in taungya include *Gmelina arborea*, *Tectona grandis*, and *Michelia champaca* [42].

4.6 Khejri-Based Agroforestry in Rajasthan

In the arid regions of Rajasthan, the khejri tree (*Prosopis cineraria*) is an important component of traditional agroforestry systems. Khejri is a multipurpose legume tree that provides fodder, fuelwood, and timber, while also improving soil fertility through nitrogen fixation. It is often grown in association with crops such as pearl millet, cluster bean, and sesame. Studies have shown that khejri-based agroforestry can increase crop yields by 30-50% compared to sole cropping, while also providing critical ecosystem services in the desert landscape [43].

4.7 Coffee Agroforestry in Western Ghats

In the Western Ghats region of southern India, coffee is traditionally grown under the shade of native tree species such as *Grevillea robusta*, *Artocarpus heterophyllus*, and *Ficus* spp. These trees provide a range of products including timber, fodder, and fruits, while also harboring high levels of biodiversity. Studies have shown that shade coffee systems can support up to 200 species of birds, mammals, and amphibians, many of which are endemic to the region [44].

4.8 Bamboo-Based Agroforestry in Northeast India

In the states of Assam, Manipur, and Mizoram, bamboo is an integral part of traditional farming systems. Bamboo species such as *Bambusa tulda*,

Dendrocalamus hamiltonii, and *Melocanna baccifera* are grown in homegardens, field boundaries, and jhum fallows, providing a range of products such as food, fodder, and raw materials for handicrafts. Bamboo is also used for soil conservation and land rehabilitation, particularly in the shifting cultivation landscapes of the region [45].

4.9 Alder-Based Agroforestry in Eastern Himalayas

In the hill regions of Sikkim and Darjeeling, the alder tree (*Alnus nepalensis*) is widely used in traditional agroforestry systems. Alder is a pioneer species that fixes nitrogen and improves soil fertility, making it suitable for restoring degraded lands. It is often grown in combination with crops such as maize, finger millet, and vegetables, as well as with fodder trees like *Ficus* spp. and *Bauhinia purpurea*. Alder-based agroforestry has been shown to increase crop yields and soil carbon stocks, while also providing fuelwood and timber [46].

4.10 Eucalyptus-Based Agroforestry in Southern India

In the states of Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, and Andhra Pradesh, eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* spp.) is widely grown in agroforestry systems for pulpwood production. Eucalyptus is often planted in field boundaries, bunds, and wastelands, in combination with crops such as ragi, groundnut, and pulses. While concerns have been raised about the ecological impacts of eucalyptus, studies have shown that with proper management, it can provide economic benefits to farmers without significantly affecting soil and water resources [47].

4.11 Acacia-Based Agroforestry in Arid Regions

In the arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan, Gujarat, and Maharashtra, acacia trees such as *Acacia nilotica*, *A. leucophloea*, and *A. tortilis* are commonly grown in agroforestry systems. These trees provide fodder, fuelwood, and gum, while also improving soil fertility and moisture retention. They are often intercropped with drought-tolerant crops like pearl millet, sorghum, and mothbean. Acacia-based agroforestry has been shown to increase soil organic carbon and available nutrients, while also enhancing crop yields and farm income [48].

4.12 Teak-Based Agroforestry in Central India

In the states of Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, and Orissa, teak (*Tectona grandis*) is widely grown in agroforestry systems for high-quality timber production. Teak is often planted in field boundaries, bunds, and wastelands, in

combination with crops such as rice, maize, and pigeon pea. Studies have shown that teak-based agroforestry can provide higher economic returns than sole crops or teak monocultures, while also improving soil properties and water use efficiency [49].

4.13 Aonla-Based Agroforestry in Semi-Arid Regions

In the semi-arid regions of Gujarat, Rajasthan, and Uttar Pradesh, aonla or Indian gooseberry (*Emblica officinalis*) is a popular fruit tree grown in agroforestry systems. Aonla is a hardy tree that tolerates drought and poor soils, making it suitable for dryland farming. It is often intercropped with legumes such as chickpea, mothbean, and cluster bean, which fix nitrogen and improve soil fertility. Aonla-based agroforestry has been shown to provide higher and more stable income than sole cropping, while also meeting household nutrition needs [50].

4.14 Mango-Based Agroforestry in Konkan Region

In the Konkan region of Maharashtra, mango (*Mangifera indica*) is widely grown in traditional agroforestry systems known as 'wadi'. In this system, mango trees are planted with a spacing of 10-12 m, and the interspaces are used for growing a variety of crops such as rice, finger millet, cowpea, and vegetables. The system also includes live fences of gliricidia (*Gliricidia sepium*) and other multipurpose trees. Mango-based agroforestry has been shown to provide higher income and nutritional security than sole crops, while also conserving soil and water resources [51].

4.15 Jatropha-Based Agroforestry in Wastelands

In the degraded lands and wastelands of Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, and Andhra Pradesh, jatropha (*Jatropha curcas*) has been promoted as a biofuel crop that can be grown in agroforestry systems. Jatropha is a hardy shrub that can grow on marginal soils with low inputs, making it suitable for reclaiming wastelands. It is often intercropped with legumes such as pigeon pea, chickpea, and soybean, which improve soil fertility and provide additional income. Studies have shown that jatropha-based agroforestry can increase land productivity and rural employment, while also providing a sustainable source of biofuel [52].

4.16 Gmelina-Based Agroforestry in Northeast India

In the humid regions of Assam, Manipur, and Nagaland, gmelina (*Gmelina*

arborea) is a fast-growing tree species that is commonly grown in agroforestry systems. Gmelina is valued for its timber and paper pulp, as well as for its soil-improving properties. It is often intercropped with food crops such as rice, maize, and vegetables, as well as with other tree crops like tea and rubber. Gmelina-based agroforestry has been shown to increase land productivity and income, while also reducing soil erosion and improving water quality [53].

4.17 Ber-Based Agroforestry in Arid Regions

In the arid regions of Rajasthan, Haryana, and Gujarat, ber or Indian jujube (*Ziziphus mauritiana*) is a popular fruit tree grown in agroforestry systems. Ber is a hardy tree that can tolerate drought, heat, and salinity, making it suitable for dryland farming. It is often intercropped with legumes such as moth bean, cluster bean, and horse gram, which fix nitrogen and improve soil fertility. Ber-based agroforestry has been shown to provide higher income and nutritional security than sole cropping, while also conserving soil moisture and reducing wind erosion [54].

4.18 Neem-Based Agroforestry in Semi-Arid Regions

In the semi-arid regions of Maharashtra, Karnataka, and Andhra Pradesh, neem (*Azadirachta indica*) is a multipurpose tree widely used in agroforestry systems. Neem is valued for its timber, fuel wood, and medicinal properties, as well as for its role in pest management. It is often intercropped with oilseed crops such as sunflower, safflower, and castor, as well as with legumes like pigeon pea and chickpea. Neem-based agroforestry has been shown to reduce pest and disease incidence, while also improving soil fertility and crop yields [55].

4.19 Amla-Based Agroforestry in Rainfed Regions

In the rainfed regions of Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, and Jharkhand, amla or Indian gooseberry (*Phyllanthus emblica*) is a popular fruit tree grown in agroforestry systems. Amla is a hardy tree that can grow on poor soils and tolerate drought, making it suitable for dry land farming. It is often intercropped with cereals such as sorghum, pearl millet, and finger millet, as well as with legumes like pigeon pea and black gram. Amla-based agroforestry has been shown to provide higher and more stable income than sole cropping, while also meeting household nutrition needs and conserving soil and water resources [56].

4.20 Litchi-Based Agroforestry in Subtropical Regions

In the subtropical regions of Bihar, West Bengal, and Uttarakhand, litchi (*Litchi*

chinensis) is a popular fruit tree grown in agroforestry systems. Litchi is a high-value crop that requires specific soil and climatic conditions, making it suitable for diversification in traditional rice-based systems. It is often intercropped with vegetables such as potato, cauliflower, and cabbage, as well as with other fruit trees like guava and lemon. Litchi-based agroforestry has been shown to provide higher income and employment opportunities, while also improving soil health and biodiversity [57].

These case studies illustrate the diversity and adaptability of agroforestry systems in different agro-ecological regions of India. By integrating trees with crops and livestock in a variety of configurations, agroforestry has the potential to enhance food security, income generation, and environmental sustainability in the country. However, the success of agroforestry depends on the careful selection and management of species based on local conditions and needs, as well as on the enabling policy and institutional environment.

4.21 Poplar-Based Agroforestry in Yamunanagar District

In the Yamunanagar district of Haryana, poplar (*Populus deltoides*) is widely grown in agroforestry systems by smallholder farmers. Poplar is a fast-growing tree that provides timber and pulpwood, while also allowing intercropping with wheat, sugarcane, and other crops. A study by Kumar et al. (2018) found that poplar-based agroforestry systems in Yamunanagar provided higher economic returns than sole cropping, with a benefit-cost ratio of 2.8 and an internal rate of return of 33%. The study also found that poplar trees helped to improve soil fertility and water use efficiency, while providing additional income from timber sales [58].

4.22 Eucalyptus-Based Agroforestry in Kurukshetra District

In the Kurukshetra district of Haryana, eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus tereticornis*) is a common tree species used in agroforestry systems. Farmers plant eucalyptus trees on field boundaries and bunds, as well as in block plantations, while growing crops like wheat, mustard, and chickpea in the interspaces. A study by Chauhan et al. (2017) found that eucalyptus-based agroforestry systems in Kurukshetra provided higher net returns than sole cropping, with a benefit-cost ratio of 2.2. The study also found that eucalyptus trees helped to reduce soil erosion and improve soil organic carbon, while providing fuelwood and timber

for household and commercial use [59].

4.23 Guava-Based Agroforestry in Hisar District

In the Hisar district of Haryana, guava (*Psidium guajava*) is a popular fruit tree grown in agroforestry systems. Farmers plant guava trees in their fields and homesteads, while intercropping with vegetables, pulses, and fodder crops. A study by Singh et al. (2016) found that guava-based agroforestry systems in Hisar provided higher economic returns than sole guava orchards, with a benefit-cost ratio of 3.1. The study also found that guava trees helped to diversify farm income, improve soil health, and provide nutritious fruits for household consumption and sale [60].

4.24 Agroforestry for Saline Soil Reclamation in Jhajjar District

In the Jhajjar district of Haryana, agroforestry is being used as a strategy for reclaiming salt-affected soils. A study by Dagar et al. (2016) evaluated the performance of different tree species, including *Eucalyptus tereticornis*, *Acacia nilotica*, and *Prosopis juliflora*, in saline soils of Jhajjar. The study found that these tree species could grow well in saline conditions, while also improving soil properties and providing economic returns from fuelwood and fodder. The study recommended the integration of salt-tolerant trees with salt-tolerant crops and grasses as a viable approach for saline soil reclamation and productive use [61].

5. Practical Guidelines for Species Selection

Based on the ecological, production, and management factors discussed above, this section provides some practical guidelines for selecting compatible tree and crop species for agroforestry systems.

5.1 Site-Specific Assessment

The first step in species selection is to conduct a thorough assessment of the local site conditions, including climate, soil, topography, and existing vegetation. This can involve a combination of scientific tools (e.g. soil testing, climate data analysis) and local knowledge (e.g. farmer observations, traditional ecological knowledge) [33]. The assessment should aim to identify the key opportunities and constraints for agroforestry, as well as the potential niches for different species.

5.2 Participatory Planning

Species selection should be a participatory process that engages local farmers, communities, and other stakeholders. Participatory rural appraisal (PRA)

techniques such as focus group discussions, ranking exercises, and resource mapping can be used to elicit local preferences, knowledge, and priorities [34]. This can help to ensure that the selected species are socially and culturally appropriate, as well as ecologically and economically viable.

5.3 Functional Diversity

In order to optimize the benefits of agroforestry, the selected species should represent a range of functional types and roles. This can include a mix of:

- Nitrogen-fixing trees for soil fertility improvement
- Deep-rooted trees for nutrient cycling and water lifting
- Multipurpose trees for food, fodder, and wood production
- Fruit trees for nutrition and income generation
- Timber trees for long-term investment and carbon storage
- Crops with complementary resource use and management requirements

The specific mix of species will depend on the local context and objectives, but a general guideline is to aim for high functional diversity within and between the tree and crop components [35].

Table 6. Examples of functional traits and associated tree species for agroforestry

Functional Trait	Examples of Tree Species
Nitrogen fixation	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> , <i>Gliricidia sepium</i> , <i>Sesbania sesban</i>
Deep roots	<i>Faidherbia albida</i> , <i>Parkia biglobosa</i> , <i>Grevillea robusta</i>
Edible leaves	<i>Moringa oleifera</i> , <i>Sesbania grandiflora</i> , <i>Trichanthera gigantea</i>
Edible fruits	<i>Mangifera indica</i> , <i>Persea americana</i> , <i>Psidium guajava</i>
Timber	<i>Tectona grandis</i> , <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i> , <i>Gmelina arborea</i>
Fodder	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> , <i>Gliricidia sepium</i> , <i>Morus alba</i>

5.4 Companion Planting

Another key principle is to select tree and crop combinations that have positive or complementary interactions. Companion planting can help to reduce competition, enhance resource use efficiency, and provide mutual benefits such as pest control and microclimate regulation [36]. Examples of compatible tree-crop combinations include:

- *Faidherbia albida* with maize, sorghum, or millet
- *Gliricidia sepium* with maize, cassava, or coffee
- *Leucaena leucocephala* with maize, rice, or vegetables
- *Sesbania sesban* with maize, teff, or enset
- *Alnus acuminata* with potatoes, beans, or wheat

The choice of companion species should be based on their spatial and temporal complementarity, as well as their production of beneficial secondary compounds (e.g. nitrogen-rich litter, pest-repellent volatiles) [37].

5.5 Adaptability and Resilience

Given the long-term nature of agroforestry systems, it is important to select species that are adaptable to changing environmental conditions and resilient to potential stresses and shocks. This may include species with wide ecological amplitudes, high phenotypic plasticity, or proven tolerance to drought, heat, frost, pests, or diseases [38]. Indigenous tree species that are well-adapted to local conditions may be particularly suitable, as they have evolved to cope with site-specific challenges and opportunities.

5.6 Market Analysis

If income generation is a key objective, species selection should be informed by a thorough analysis of market demand, value chains, and profitability. This may involve conducting surveys of local and regional markets, assessing consumer preferences and trends, and evaluating the potential for value addition and niche marketing [39]. Species with high market value, stable demand, and low input costs are generally preferable, but consideration should also be given to the social and environmental impacts of market-oriented production.

5.7 Nursery and Seed Systems

The availability and quality of planting materials can be a major constraint to agroforestry adoption and scaling up. Species selection should therefore consider the existing nursery and seed systems, as well as the potential for their improvement [40]. Locally available species with well-developed seed and seedling supply chains may be easier to adopt than exotic or rare species with limited propagation materials. However, there may also be opportunities to enhance the diversity and quality of planting materials through community nurseries, seed banks, and other participatory breeding and distribution approaches.

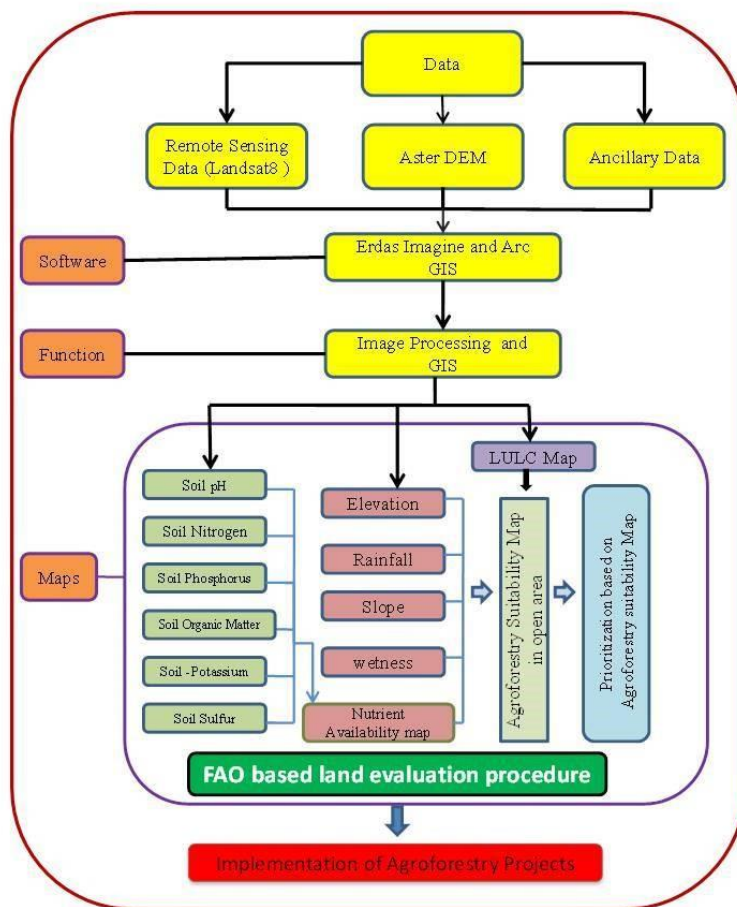


Figure 2. Flowchart of key steps and considerations in agroforestry species selection (include a simple flowchart showing the sequence of site assessment, participatory planning, species selection based on functional diversity and companion planting, consideration of adaptability and markets, and integration with nursery and seed systems)

6. Conclusion and Recommendations

Selecting compatible tree and crop species is a critical step in the design and management of agroforestry systems. By considering the ecological suitability, production objectives, and management requirements of different species, farmers and practitioners can optimize the productivity, profitability, and

sustainability of their land use systems. Key principles for species selection include conducting site-specific assessments, engaging in participatory planning, maximizing functional diversity, selecting positive plant combinations, prioritizing adaptability and resilience, analyzing market opportunities, and strengthening nursery and seed systems.

However, species selection is not a one-time event, but rather an ongoing process of learning, experimentation, and adaptation. As environmental conditions, market demands, and societal needs change over time, so too must the choice and management of agroforestry species. Farmers and researchers should therefore engage in continuous monitoring, evaluation, and adjustment of their agroforestry systems, using a combination of scientific methods and local knowledge to identify best practices and innovative solutions.

To support this process, there is a need for further research on the ecological and socioeconomic dimensions of tree-crop interactions, as well as the development of decision support tools and participatory approaches for species selection. Extension services, NGOs, and other stakeholders can play a key role in facilitating knowledge exchange, capacity building, and access to inputs and markets for agroforestry farmers. Policy makers can also create enabling environments for agroforestry adoption and scaling up, through measures such as land tenure reform, financial incentives, and integration of agroforestry into national development and climate change strategies.

By selecting the right species for the right place and purpose, and continually adapting to changing contexts, agroforestry has the potential to transform food systems and landscapes around the world. With its unique ability to reconcile production and protection goals, agroforestry offers a pathway towards a more sustainable, equitable, and resilient future for people and the planet.

References

- [1] Nair, P. R. (1993). *An Introduction to Agroforestry*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- [2] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
- [3] Cannell, M. G. R., Van Noordwijk, M., & Ong, C. K. (1996). The central agroforestry hypothesis: the trees must acquire resources that the crop would not otherwise acquire. *Agroforestry Systems*, 34(1), 27-31.
- [4] Ong, C. K., & Leakey, R. R. B. (1999). Why tree-crop interactions in agroforestry appear

at odds with tree-grass interactions in tropical savannahs. *Agroforestry Systems*, 45(1-3), 109-129.

[5] Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 5-55.

[6] Leakey, R. R. B. (2014). The role of trees in agroecology and sustainable agriculture in the tropics. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 52, 113-133.

[7] Garrity, D. P. (2004). Agroforestry and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 5-17.

[8] Ong, C. K., Black, C. R., & Muthuri, C. W. (2006). Modifying forestry and agroforestry to increase water productivity in the semi-arid tropics. *CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and Natural Resources*, 1(65), 1-19.

[9] Kho, R. M. (2000). A general tree-environment-crop interaction equation for predictive understanding of agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 80(1-2), 87-100.

[10] Schroth, G., & Sinclair, F. L. (Eds.). (2003). *Trees, Crops and Soil Fertility: Concepts and Research Methods*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, UK.

[11] Franzel, S., Coe, R., Cooper, P., Place, F., & Scherr, S. J. (2001). Assessing the adoption potential of agroforestry practices in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agricultural Systems*, 69(1-2), 37-62.

[12] Leakey, R. R. B., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 165-176.

[13] Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.

[14] Ong, C. K., Wilson, J., Deans, J. D., Mulayta, J., Raussen, T., & Wajja-Musukwe, N. (2002). Tree-crop interactions: manipulation of water use and root function. *Agricultural Water Management*, 53(1-3), 171-186.

[15] Buresh, R. J., & Tian, G. (1998). Soil improvement by trees in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 51-76.

[16] Young, A. (1989). *Agroforestry for Soil Conservation*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.

[17] Sileshi, G., Mafongoya, P. L., Kwesiga, F., & Nkunika, P. (2005). Termite damage to maize grown in agroforestry systems, traditional fallows and monoculture on nitrogen-limited soils in eastern Zambia. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, 7(1), 61-69.

[18] Coe, R., Sinclair, F., & Barrios, E. (2014). Scaling up agroforestry requires research 'in' rather than 'for' development. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 73-77.

[19] Jamnadass, R. H., Dawson, I. K., Franzel, S., Leakey, R. R. B., Mithöfer, D., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Tchoundjeu, Z. (2011). Improving livelihoods and nutrition in sub-Saharan Africa

through the promotion of indigenous and exotic fruit production in smallholders' agroforestry systems: a review. *International Forestry Review*, 13(3), 338-354.

[20] Leakey, R. R. B., Weber, J. C., Page, T., Cornelius, J. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Roshetko, J. M., ... & Jamnadass, R. (2012). Tree domestication in agroforestry: progress in the second decade (2003–2012). In: P.K.R. Nair & D. Garrity (Eds.), *Agroforestry-The Future of Global Land Use*. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 145-173.

[21] Sileshi, G. W., Mafongoya, P. L., Akinnifesi, F. K., Phiri, E., Chirwa, P., Beedy, T., ... & Wuta, M. (2014). Fertilizer trees. In: N. Van Alfen (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Agriculture and Food Systems*. Elsevier, San Diego, pp. 222-234.

[22] Bayala, J., Sanou, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., Kalinganire, A., & Ouédraogo, S. J. (2014). Parklands for buffering climate risk and sustaining agricultural production in the Sahel of West Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 28-34.

[23] Franzel, S., Denning, G. L., Lillesø, J. P. B., & Mercado Jr, A. R. (2004). Scaling up the impact of agroforestry: lessons from three sites in Africa and Asia. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 329-344.

[24] Mafongoya, P. L., Bationo, A., Kihara, J., & Waswa, B. S. (2006). Appropriate technologies to replenish soil fertility in southern Africa. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 76(2-3), 137-151.

[25] Bannister, M. E., & Nair, P. K. R. (2003). Agroforestry adoption in Haiti: the importance of household and farm characteristics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 57(2), 149-157.

[26] Méndez, V. E., Shapiro, E. N., & Gilbert, G. S. (2009). Cooperative management and its effects on shade tree diversity, soil properties and ecosystem services of coffee plantations in western El Salvador. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 111-126.

[27] Perfecto, I., Rice, R. A., Greenberg, R., & Van der Voort, M. E. (1996). Shade coffee: a disappearing refuge for biodiversity: shade coffee plantations can contain as much biodiversity as forest habitats. *BioScience*, 46(8), 598-608.

[28] Boffa, J. M. (1999). *Agroforestry Parklands in Sub-Saharan Africa*. FAO Conservation Guide 34. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.

[29] Barnes, R. D., & Fagg, C. W. (2003). *Faidherbia albida*. Monograph and Annotated Bibliography. Tropical Forestry Papers No. 41. Oxford Forestry Institute, Oxford, UK.

[30] Saka, A. R., Bunderson, W. T., Itimu, O. A., Phombeya, H. S. K., & Mbekeani, Y. (1994). The effects of *Acacia albida* on soils and maize grain yields under smallholder farm conditions in Malawi. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 64(2-3), 217-230.

[31] Michon, G., & De Foresta, H. (1995). The Indonesian agroforest model: forest resource management and biodiversity conservation. In: P. Halladay & D.A. Gilmour (Eds.), *Conserving Biodiversity Outside Protected Areas: The Role of Traditional Agro-Ecosystems*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, pp. 90-106.

[32] Beukema, H., Danielsen, F., Vincent, G., Hardiwinoto, S., & Van Andel, J. (2007). Plant and bird diversity in rubber agroforests in the lowlands of Sumatra, Indonesia.

Agroforestry Systems, 70(3), 217-242.

[33] Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems*, 46(2), 161-180.

[34] Franzel, S., & Scherr, S. J. (Eds.). (2002). *Trees on the Farm: Assessing the Adoption Potential of Agroforestry Practices in Africa*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, UK.

[35] Leakey, R. R. B. (1996). Definition of agroforestry revisited. *Agroforestry Today*, 8(1), 5-7.

[36] Rao, M. R., Nair, P. K. R., & Ong, C. K. (1998). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 3-50.

[37] Jose, S., & Gillespie, A. R. (1998). Allelopathy in black walnut (*Juglans nigra* L.) alley cropping. II. Effects of juglone on hydroponically grown corn (*Zea mays* L.) and soybean (*Glycine max* L. Merr.) growth and physiology. *Plant and Soil*, 203(2), 199-206.

[38] Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.

[39] Russell, D., & Franzel, S. (2004). Trees of prosperity: agroforestry, markets and the African smallholder. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 345-355.

[40] Lillesø, J. P. B., Graudal, L., Moestrup, S., Kjær, E. D., Kindt, R., Mborara, A., ... & Jamnadass, R. (2011). Innovation in input supply systems in smallholder agroforestry: seed sources, supply chains and support systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 83(3), 347-359.

[41] Gill, R. I. S., Singh, B., & Kaur, N. (2009). Productivity and nutrient uptake of newly released wheat varieties at different sowing times under poplar plantation in north-western India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(3), 579-590.

[42] Puri, S., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Agroforestry research for development in India: 25 years of experiences of a national program. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 437-452.

[43] Kaushik, N., & Kumar, V. (2003). Khejri (*Prosopis cineraria*)-based agroforestry system for arid Haryana, India. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 55(3), 433-440.

[44] Dolia, J., Devy, M. S., Aravind, N. A., & Kumar, A. (2008). Adult tree composition and diversity in coffee plantations around a protected area in the Western Ghats, India. *Current Science*, 94(8), 1047-1054.

[45] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (2004). The enigma of tropical homegardens. In: P. K. R. Nair, M. R. Rao, & L. E. Buck (Eds.), *New Vistas in Agroforestry*. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 135-152.

[46] Sharma, R., Xu, J., & Sharma, G. (2007). Traditional agroforestry in the eastern Himalayan region: Land management system supporting ecosystem services. *Tropical Ecology*, 48(2), 189-200.

[47] Palsaniya, D. R., Singh, R., Tewari, R. K., Yadav, R. S., & Dhyani, S. K. (2010). Farmer's view on the adoption of eucalyptus based agroforestry in Uttar Pradesh, India. *New*

Forests, 40(2), 245-257.

[48] Kumar, B. M. (2006). Agroforestry: the new old paradigm for Asian food security. *Journal of Tropical Agriculture*, 44(1-2), 1-14.

[49] Singh, G., Mutha, S., & Bala, N. (2007). Effect of tree density on productivity of a *Grewia optiva*-based agroforestry system in semi-arid India. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 70(1), 152-163.

[50] Singh, G. (2009). Comparative productivity of *Prosopis cineraria* and *Tecomella undulata* based agroforestry systems in degraded lands of Indian Desert. *Journal of Forestry Research*, 20(2), 144-150.

[51] Swamy, S. L., & Puri, S. (2005). Biomass production and C-sequestration of *Gmelina arborea* in plantation and agroforestry system in India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 64(3), 181-195.

[52] Singh, G., Rathod, T. R., & Mutha, S. (2010). Biomass production potential of *Jatropha curcas* in Indian arid and semi-arid regions. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 74(5), 605-612.

[53] Kumar, B. M., George, S. J., & Chinnamani, S. (1994). Diversity, structure and standing stock of wood in the homegardens of Kerala in peninsular India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 25(3), 243-262.

[54] Khatri, N., Tyagi, S., & Soni, P. (2004). Role of aonla (*Emblica officinalis*) in social forestry and agroforestry systems in India. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 6(1), 47-52.

[55] Kumar, A., & Sharma, K. K. (2008). An evaluation of multipurpose oil seed crop for industrial uses (*Jatropha curcas* L.): A review. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 28(1), 1-10.

[56] Kalam, M. A., & Siddiqui, M. A. (2004). Neem (*Azadirachta indica*) based agroforestry options for sustainable development in dryland areas. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 6(1), 53-60.

6

Pest and Disease Management

Author

***Nidheesh T D**

Scientist 'B' (Entomology), Forest Protection Division, ICFRE - Tropical Forest Research Institute, Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh, 482 021.

Corresponding author:-*

Abstract

Agroforestry systems, which integrate trees with crops and/or livestock, can provide numerous ecological and economic benefits. However, these systems also face challenges from pests and diseases that can reduce productivity and profitability. Effective pest and disease management is critical for the long-term sustainability of agroforestry. This chapter reviews key pests and diseases in agroforestry systems worldwide, including insects, fungi, bacteria, viruses, and other pathogens. It discusses ecological principles and specific tactics for preventing and controlling these threats, such as using resistant germplasm, promoting beneficial organisms, applying targeted treatments, and adopting cultural practices. The chapter also highlights emerging technologies and future research needs to advance integrated pest and disease management in agroforestry.

Keywords: Agroecology, Biological Control, Integrated Pest Management, Pathogen, Sustainable Agriculture

1. Introduction Agroforestry involves the intentional integration of trees and shrubs with crops and/or livestock to create productive, profitable, and sustainable land-use systems [1]. By combining multiple species and taking advantage of their ecological interactions, agroforestry can provide a wide range of benefits compared to conventional monoculture systems. These benefits

include diversified income sources, enhanced soil health, improved water management, increased carbon sequestration, and habitat for biodiversity [2].

However, like all agricultural systems, agroforestry is vulnerable to yield losses and other negative impacts from pests and diseases. The unique spatial and temporal arrangements in agroforestry can influence the distribution and dynamics of these organisms in complex ways [3]. Some pests and diseases may become more prevalent or severe in agroforestry due to factors like higher moisture levels under tree canopies. Conversely, the diversity of species and habitats in agroforestry can sometimes suppress pest and disease outbreaks by supporting natural enemies and other ecological control mechanisms.

Regardless of these complex dynamics, it is clear that proactive pest and disease management is essential for agroforestry systems to reach their full potential. Significant yield losses from pests and diseases are consistently a top challenge reported by agroforestry practitioners worldwide [4]. In economic terms, even a 5-10% loss can substantially reduce the profitability and adoptability of agroforestry systems [5]. There are also concerns that climate change and other global trends could exacerbate pest and disease issues for agroforestry in the coming decades [6].

Fortunately, there is a growing toolbox of knowledge and tactics to help prevent and mitigate pest and disease losses in agroforestry. Agroecological principles, such as maximizing diversity and supporting natural enemies, can be leveraged to build resilience against pests and diseases [7]. At the same time, modern tools like improved germplasm, biopesticides, precision agriculture, and digital decision support systems can help to detect threats earlier and deploy controls more efficiently [8].

The aim of this chapter is to synthesize the current state of knowledge on pest and disease management in agroforestry systems. The first section provides an overview of the main types of pests and diseases that impact common agroforestry species and practices around the world. The second section focuses on key ecological principles and management strategies to prevent and control pest and disease losses. The third section highlights emerging technologies and future outlook for this important field. The chapter concludes with key takeaways and recommendations for practitioners, researchers, and policymakers working to optimize agroforestry systems.

2. Major Pests and Diseases in Agroforestry Systems

Agroforestry systems worldwide can be impacted by a wide diversity of pests and diseases, reflecting the variety of species mixtures, climate zones, and management practices involved. However, some key groups of damaging organisms are common across many types of agroforestry. This section provides an overview of major arthropod pests, plant pathogens, and vertebrate pests that affect agroforestry species and production systems globally.

2.1. Arthropod pests

Insects and mites are among the most prevalent and damaging pests in agroforestry systems due to their diversity, mobility, high reproductive rates, and ability to attack all parts of trees and crops. Major arthropod pests of agroforestry trees include:

- **Defoliators:** Leaf-feeding insects like caterpillars, sawflies, and beetles that can cause extensive defoliation, reducing growth and yield. Examples include teak defoliator (*Hyblaea puera*) on teak [9], and eucalyptus leaf beetles (*Paropsis* spp.) on eucalyptus [10].
- **Sap feeders:** Aphids, scales, mealybugs, and other insects that suck plant fluids and cause wilting, stunting, and leaf distortion. Key taxa include giant conifer aphids (*Cinara* spp.) on pine [11], and neem scale (*Pulvinaria maxima*) on neem [12].
- **Stem borers:** Larvae of long-horned beetles, jewel beetles, and moths that tunnel into branches and trunks, disrupting vascular transport and causing breakage. Major species are mahogany shoot borer (*Hypsipyla* spp.) in Meliaceae [13], and *Zeuzera* coffee borer on coffee and tea [14].
- **Gall makers:** Insects like cynipid wasps, cecidomyiid midges, and eriophyid mites that induce abnormal growths on leaves, stems, or flowers, diverting nutrients and disrupting growth. Examples include the lantana gall mite (*Aceria lantanae*) [15] and the blue gum chalcid wasp (*Leptocybe invasa*) on eucalyptus [16].

Agroforestry crops and pastures are also commonly attacked by arthropods like grasshoppers, leaf miners, thrips, and spider mites. Some major crop pests in agroforestry systems include pod borers (*Maruca vitrata*) on legumes [17], coffee berry borer (*Hypothenemus hampei*) on coffee [18], and corn earworm

(*Helicoverpa zea*) in maize-based systems [19].

Table 1. Examples of major insect pests and their impacts in common agroforestry tree species.

Pest Species	Order: Family	Host Trees	Damage	Distribution
Teak defoliator (<i>Hyblaea puera</i>)	Lepidoptera: Hyblaeidae	<i>Tectona grandis</i>	Defoliation of young leaves, up to 50% growth loss	South and Southeast Asia
Eucalyptus longhorned borer (<i>Phoracantha semipunctata</i>)	Coleoptera: Cerambycidae	Eucalyptus spp.	Larval galleries in trunk and branches, tree death	Australia, introduced worldwide
Leucaena psyllid (<i>Heteropsylla cubana</i>)	Hemiptera: Psyllidae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Sap feeding causes leaf distortion and shedding	Neotropics, introduced to Asia-Pacific
Conifer adelgids (<i>Pineus</i> spp., <i>Adelges</i> spp.)	Hemiptera: Adelgidae	<i>Pinus</i> spp., <i>Picea</i> spp., <i>Abies</i> spp.	Sap feeding leads to needle loss, twig dieback	North America, Europe, Asia

2.2. Plant pathogens

Plant pathogens including fungi, oomycetes, bacteria, viruses, and nematodes cause a variety of symptoms and impacts in agroforestry systems. Major groups of tree pathogens include:

- **Foliar pathogens:** Cause spots, blights, and rusts on leaves, reducing photosynthetic area. Key examples are poplar leaf rust (*Melampsora* spp.) [20] and *Dothistroma* needle blight on pines [21].
- **Canker and dieback pathogens:** Infect stems and branches, causing localized dead areas and progressive dieback. Economically important

species include *Neonectria* canker on hardwoods [22], pink disease (*Erythricium salmonicolor*) on various tropical trees [23], and *Botryosphaeria* canker on eucalypts [24].

- **Vascular wilts:** Invade xylem vessels, causing wilting, crown thinning, and tree mortality. Major pathogens are *Ceratocystis* wilt on *Acacia mangium* [25], *Fusarium* wilt on queen palm and other species [26], and mango sudden decline syndrome associated with *Ceratocystis fimbriata* [27].
- **Root rots:** Decay roots and root collar, causing stress, decline and uprooting. Problematic taxa include *Armillaria* root rot on hardwoods and conifers [28], and *Phellinus noxius* in the tropics [29].

Fungal pathogens are the most common and damaging diseases of agroforestry crops. Key diseases include coffee leaf rust (*Hemileia vastatrix*) [30], cacao black pod rot (*Phytophthora* spp.) [31], and Panama disease of banana (*Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*) [32]. Bacterial and viral diseases like citrus greening and maize lethal necrosis can also cause major losses in agroforestry settings [33,34].

Table 2. Examples of major pathogens affecting common agroforestry tree species.

Pathogen	Type	Host Trees	Symptoms and Impacts	Distribution
Cryphonectria canker (<i>Cryphonectria cubensis</i>)	Fungus	Eucalyptus spp.	Stem cankers, wilting, dieback	Tropics and subtropics worldwide
<i>Mycosphaerella</i> leaf diseases	Fungi	Eucalyptus spp.	Leaf spots and blights, defoliation	Worldwide
Coffee leaf rust (<i>Hemileia vastatrix</i>)	Fungus	<i>Coffea arabica</i>	Orange pustules on leaves, defoliation, up to 50% yield	Coffee regions worldwide

			loss	
Phytophthora root rot	Oomycetes	Numerous tree crops	Root and collar rot, tree decline and death	Worldwide

2.3. Vertebrate pests

Certain mammals and birds can also become serious pests in agroforestry systems by feeding on seeds, seedlings, fruits, and other tree parts. Key vertebrate pests include:

- **Rodents:** Squirrels, rats, and mice can cause major losses by eating seeds and seedlings in nurseries and plantations. Examples include the Indian palm squirrel (*Funambulus palmarum*) on various tree crops [35] and voles (*Microtus* spp.) in temperate systems [36].
- **Ungulates:** Deer, antelope, and livestock can browse seedlings and saplings, delaying forest regeneration and growth. White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) pose a major challenge for hardwood agroforestry in North America [37].
- **Primates:** Monkeys and apes raid fruit and nut crops, sometimes causing complete yield loss for farmers. Cases include grivet monkeys (*Chlorocebus aethiops*) raiding coffee in Ethiopia [38] and orangutans (*Pongo* spp.) feeding on durian in Southeast Asia [39].
- **Birds:** Parrots, starlings, crows and other birds can deplete high-value agroforestry products like fruits and nuts. Examples are fig parrots (*Cyclopsitta* spp.) on *Ficus* in Papua New Guinea [40], and monk parakeets (*Myiopsitta monachus*) on pecan in the USA [41].

Conflicts with these vertebrate pests can pose food security, economic, and conservation challenges, as some species are threatened or play important ecological roles. Non-lethal repellents and exclusion are increasingly used to balance production and conservation goals [42].

Table 3. Major vertebrate pest taxa impacting agroforestry systems.

Taxon	Examples	Crops impacted	Damage
Rodents	Squirrels, rats,	Seeds,	Up to 90% losses in

	porcupines	seedlings, bark	unprotected nurseries and plantations
Ungulates	Deer, antelope, livestock	Seedlings, saplings, bark	Seedling mortality, delayed forest growth
Primates	Monkeys, apes	Fruits, nuts, pods	Yield losses up to 70% near forest edges
Birds	Parrots, starlings, crows	Fruits, nuts	Damage and yield loss highly variable by crop and locality

The diversity and long-term nature of agroforestry systems tends to make them more resilient to pest and disease impacts compared to annual monocultures [43]. However, the examples presented here show that no system is invulnerable, and proactive management is needed. The next section reviews ecological principles and integrated strategies to prevent and mitigate pest and disease losses.

3. Management Strategies for Agroforestry Pests and Diseases

Integrated pest and disease management in agroforestry aims to prevent serious losses through a combination of ecological, biological, physical, and chemical tactics [44]. Key principles and practices are reviewed here, with examples of their application in agroforestry systems worldwide.

3.1. Ecological pest and disease regulation

Agroforestry has the potential to reduce pest and disease impact without relying solely on external inputs, by harnessing ecological interactions and ecosystem services. Major ecological mechanisms of pest and disease regulation in agroforestry include:

- Deterrence and camouflage: Mixing species can make it harder for pests to find, feed and reproduce on host plants by disrupting visual and chemical cues. For example, mahogany shoot borer (*Hypsipyla grandella*) infestation was reduced in mixed-species plantings compared to mahogany monocultures in Costa Rica [45].
- Barrier and dilution effects: Spacing out susceptible plants with non-host species can slow pest and pathogen spread. Banana Xanthomonas wilt was less severe when bananas were separated by larger distances and barriers of coffee or soybeans in Rwanda [46].

- Microclimate modification: Tree canopies can alter temperature, light, humidity and other environmental factors to reduce pest and disease risk. In Zambia, maize grown under *Faidherbia albida* had 18% lower stalk borer damage compared to open fields, likely due to cooler, shadier conditions [47].
- Natural enemy enhancement: Agroforestry habitats can support more diverse and abundant predators and parasitoids of crop pests by providing shelter, nectar, alternative prey, and other resources. Preserving native trees in Ethiopian coffee farms increased diversity and predation services of birds and ants [48].

Table 4. Mechanisms of ecological pest and disease regulation in agroforestry, with examples.

Mechanism	Description	Example
Deterrence and camouflage	Mixed plants disrupt pest host-finding	Reduced mahogany shoot borer in mixed stands (Costa Rica)
Barrier and dilution	Spacing out hosts slows pest/pathogen spread	Lower banana wilt severity with coffee barriers (Rwanda)
Microclimate modification	Canopies alter habitat to reduce pest/disease risk	Reduced maize stalk borer under trees (Zambia)
Natural enemy enhancement	Trees provide resources for pest predators and parasitoids	Native trees boost bird and ant pest control in coffee (Ethiopia)

These ecological mechanisms are complex and context-dependent, so they may not always achieve sufficient pest and disease suppression on their own. However, there is growing evidence that strategically designed agroforestry systems can reduce reliance on pesticides while providing other ecosystem services [49]. Research is needed to further optimize species combinations, spatial arrangements, management practices, and landscapes to maximize ecological pest and disease regulation across diverse agroforestry systems.

3.2. Resistant trees and crops

Using pest and disease resistant or tolerant germplasm is a key component of

integrated management in agroforestry. Resistance traits allow plants to limit damage from pests and pathogens through antixenosis (non-preference), antibiosis (toxicity), or tolerance (ability to yield despite attack) [50].

Selecting and breeding trees and crops with genetic resistance is a long-term but highly effective approach to reduce losses. For example, interspecific hybrids of Eucalyptus have been developed with resistance to gall wasps (*Leptocybe invasa* and *Ophelimus maskelli*) that threaten plantations worldwide [51]. Cedrela odorata clones selected for resistance to Hypsipyla shoot borers enabled establishment of this

valuable timber species in mixed plantations in Latin America [52]. Coffee cultivars with resistance to leaf rust, coffee berry disease, and root-knot nematodes are increasingly used in agroforestry systems to reduce the need for fungicides and nematicides [53].

Table 5. Examples of pest and disease resistant agroforestry species and cultivars.

Tree/Crop	Resistant Cultivars	Pests/Diseases Controlled
<i>Coffea arabica</i> (coffee)	Castillo, Batian, Ruiru 11	Coffee leaf rust, coffee berry disease, root-knot nematodes
<i>Theobroma cacao</i> (cacao)	CCN 51, ICS 95, SCA 6	Black pod rot, witches' broom, monilia pod rot
Acacia mangium	Oriomo provenance	Ceratocystis wilt
<i>Tectona grandis</i> (teak)	Clonal accessions (YSG Biotech)	Leaf rust, teak defoliator

Resistant germplasm can be identified through field screening, laboratory assays, or genetic markers. Locally adapted landraces and wild relatives are often sources of resistance traits that can be introduced into cultivated lines through breeding or biotechnology [54]. However, pests and pathogens can evolve to overcome resistance, so it is important to monitor for resistance breakdown and deploy resistant cultivars strategically in time and space along with other management tactics [55].

3.3. Cultural and physical controls

Various cultural practices and physical methods can help to prevent or reduce pest and disease losses in agroforestry systems:

- Sanitation: Removing and destroying infested plant residues can reduce pest and pathogen populations. Pruning coffee stems infected with coffee berry disease (*Colletotrichum kahawae*) lowered disease incidence in Tanzania [56]. Raking and burning fallen mango leaves reduced anthracnose inoculum in the Philippines [57].
- Pruning and thinning: Selectively removing vegetation can improve air circulation, light penetration, and pesticide coverage to reduce disease risk. Pruning cacao trees to allow more light reduced pod rot in Costa Rica [58]. Thinning pine stands decreased *Dothistroma* needle blight severity in Chile [59].
- Mulches and ground covers: Organic mulches and living ground covers can suppress weeds, regulate soil moisture and temperature, and enhance natural enemies. Peanut and pumpkin intercrops reduced weeds and supported predatory beetles in Chinese pecan orchards [60]. Leguminous cover crops improved soil health and reduced root rots in Australian avocado groves [61].
- Pest traps and barriers: Various traps, nets, and fences can intercept or exclude pests from trees and crops. Pheromone traps reduced mahogany shoot borer damage in Mexican plantations [62]. Weed mats and plastic mulches prevented peach tree borer infestation in the USA [63]. Electric fences deterred wild pigs from macadamia orchards in South Africa [64].

Table 6. Cultural and physical pest management tactics in agroforestry systems.

Tactic	Description	Pests/Diseases Controlled	Agroforestry Example
Sanitation	Remove and destroy infested residues	Coffee berry disease, mango anthracnose	Pruning infected coffee stems (Tanzania)
Pruning and thinning	Selectively remove vegetation to reduce disease risk	Cacao pod rot, pine needle blight	Pruning cacao canopy (Costa Rica)
Mulches and ground	Apply organic materials or plant	Weeds, soil pests and pathogens	Peanut and pumpkin in pecan

covers	living covers		(China)
Pest traps and barriers	Intercept or exclude pests using traps, nets, fences	Mahogany shoot borer, vertebrates	Pheromone traps in mahogany (Mexico)

While cultural and physical controls require labor and materials, they can be effective, relatively low cost, and compatible with ecological pest regulation. However, their efficacy depends on proper timing, intensity, and integration with other management tactics based on local conditions and pest biology [65].

3.4. Biopesticides and natural products

Biopesticides are derived from natural sources like plants, microbes, and minerals, and generally have lower environmental and health risks than synthetic pesticides. Major types of biopesticides used in agroforestry include:

- **Botanical insecticides:** Plant-based products with insecticidal properties, such as neem oil (*Azadirachta indica*), pyrethrum (*Tanacetum cinerariifolium*), and rotenone (*Derris* spp.). Neem-based formulations controlled leaf beetles and psyllids in Eucalyptus and leucaena plantations in the Philippines [66].
- **Microbial pesticides:** Formulated bacteria, viruses, and fungi that infect and kill specific pests and pathogens. The fungus *Beauveria bassiana* is used against coffee berry borer worldwide [67]. *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) reduced defoliation by teak skeletonizer in India [68]. *Trichoderma* fungi are applied to suppress plant pathogens in nurseries and plantations [69].
- **Semiochemicals:** Behavior-modifying chemicals like pest pheromones and plant volatiles, used for monitoring and control. Sex pheromone lures are used with sanitation to manage cocoa pod borer (*Conopomorpha cramerella*) in Southeast Asia [70]. Methyl salicylate and other plant defense elicitors can stimulate resistance to pathogens like coffee leaf rust [71].

Biopesticides often have short residual activity and require careful timing and application to be effective. However, they can be valuable tools in organic and low-input agroforestry systems, with fewer non-target effects and lower risk of resistance compared to synthetic pesticides [72]. Biopesticides and natural

products can be combined with other biorational methods like companion planting and augmentative biological control in agroecological pest and disease management [73].

Table 7. Examples of biopesticides and natural products used in agroforestry systems.

Product	Source	Pests/Diseases Controlled	Agroforestry Examples
Neem (<i>Azadirachta indica</i>)	Neem tree seeds	Leaf beetles, psyllids, caterpillars	Eucalyptus and leucaena plantations (Philippines)
<i>Beauveria bassiana</i>	Entomopathogenic fungus	Coffee berry borer, other beetles	Coffee agroforests worldwide
<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>	Bacterial spores and proteins	Caterpillars, beetle larvae	Teak plantations (India)
<i>Trichoderma spp.</i>	Beneficial fungi	Soil-borne fungal pathogens	Tree nurseries and plantations

3.5. Targeted sprays and chemical control

While agroforestry aims to minimize synthetic pesticide use, targeted applications may be needed to prevent significant losses when other tactics are insufficient. Factors to optimize chemical control efficacy and safety in agroforestry include:

- Scouting and thresholds: Monitoring for pests and pathogens and spraying only when economic thresholds are exceeded, rather than following calendar schedules. Scouting for leaf rust and other diseases in coffee and cacao agroforests can reduce fungicide applications by 30-50% [74].
- Selective products: Choosing narrow-spectrum pesticides that control key pests with minimal impact on natural enemies and other non-targets. Using ant-safe insecticides enhanced scale control by preserving predatory ants in cashew orchards in Tanzania [75].
- Precision application: Deploying pesticides at the right rate, time, and place to maximize efficacy and minimize drift and runoff. Drench

application of imidacloprid to individual trees reduced infestations of Asian longhorned beetle and emerald ash borer while limiting non-target exposure [76]. Drone spraying can efficiently target pests in large plantations [77].

- Proper equipment and safety: Ensuring that pesticide applicators use appropriate nozzles, pressures, adjuvants, and personal protective equipment. In Uganda, farmer field schools increased adoption of spray masks, boots, and other safety gear in cocoa agroforestry [78].

Targeted pesticide use can be compatible with ecological pest and disease management if done judiciously and in combination with other tactics [79]. However, pesticides should be a last resort in agroforestry due to risks of resistance, resurgence, and residues. Ongoing research is needed to develop selective chemistries, precision application technologies, and decision support tools to optimize safe and effective pesticide use in agroforestry [80].

Table 8. Practices to optimize pesticide use efficiency and safety in agroforestry.

Practice	Description	Benefits	Agroforestry Examples
Scouting and thresholds	Monitor for pests/diseases and spray based on economic thresholds	Reduces costs and negative impacts of calendar sprays	Coffee and cacao agroforests
Selective products	Choose products that control pests while preserving natural enemies	Enhances ecological pest regulation	Ant-safe insecticides in cashew (Tanzania)
Precision application	Deploy pesticides at the optimal rate, time, and place	Maximizes efficacy and minimizes off-target losses	Drench application for tree pests
Proper equipment and safety	Use appropriate nozzles, pressures, adjuvants, and protective gear	Reduces applicator and environmental exposure risks	Farmer field schools for cocoa (Uganda)

3.6. Integrated pest and disease management (IPDM)

The most sustainable and effective approach to managing pests and diseases in agroforestry is to combine multiple compatible tactics in an integrated program based on ecological principles, local conditions, and stakeholder needs [81]. Key steps in developing an IPDM program include:

- 1. Assess the local context:** Characterize the agroforestry system, key pests and diseases, climate, soils, market conditions, labor availability, policies, and farmer knowledge and attitudes that influence management options.
- 2. Define management goals:** Determine threshold levels of pest and disease damage that are economically and socially acceptable, accounting for crop value, yield potential, quality standards, and environmental and health risks of control tactics.
- 3. Design a multi-tactic strategy:** Select a combination of preventive and responsive tactics that is likely to achieve management goals efficiently and sustainably based on research, experience, and farmer input. Emphasize proactive measures like resistant cultivars, ecological management, and cultural controls, with targeted interventions as needed.
- 4. Implement and monitor:** Apply the IPDM plan, monitor for pests, diseases, natural enemies, and crop performance, and adjust the program based on results and new information. Provide hands-on training and decision support tools to help farmers and managers adapt the plan to local needs and conditions.
- 5. Evaluate and improve:** Assess the effectiveness, economic viability, social acceptability, and environmental impacts of the IPDM program. Identify gaps and opportunities to improve the plan through research partnerships, stakeholder feedback, and participatory learning and experimentation.

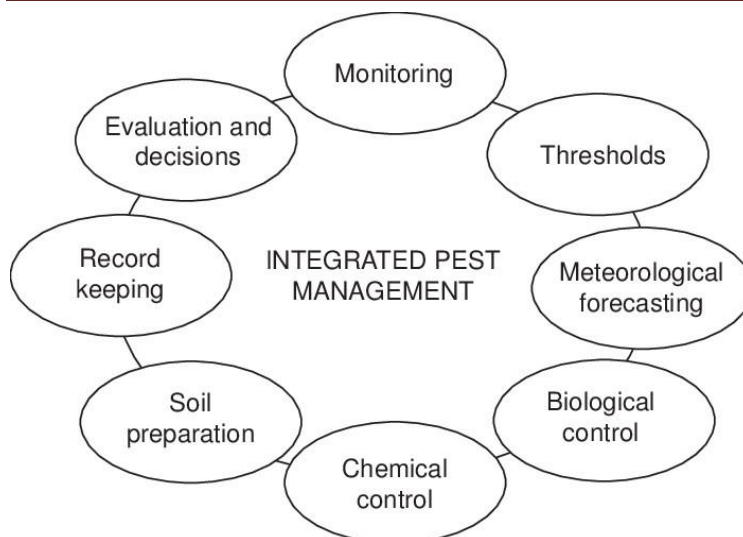


Figure 1. Conceptual diagram of integrated pest and disease management (IPDM)

Successful IPDM programs have been developed for agroforestry systems in diverse contexts worldwide. For example, the cocoa IPDM program in Southeast Asia combines planting resistant cultivars, canopy pruning, sanitation of infected pods, weaver ant conservation, pod sleeving, pheromone trapping, and targeted insecticide sprays to control cocoa pod borer and black pod rot [82]. In the Mediterranean, the olive quick decline syndrome caused by *Xylella fastidiosa* is managed by planting tolerant cultivars, scouting and roguing infected trees, suppressing vector insects, and limiting inter-orchard spread [83]. Participatory IPDM programs have reduced mango fruit fly losses while enhancing biodiversity and soil health in sub-Saharan Africa [84].

Table 9. Examples of integrated pest and disease management (IPDM) programs in agroforestry systems.

System	Location	Key Tactics	Pests/Diseases Controlled	References
Cocoa agroforests	Southeast Asia	Resistant cultivars, pruning, sanitation, ants, pod sleeving,	Cocoa pod borer, black pod rot	[82]

		pheromones, targeted sprays		
Olive orchards	Mediterranean	Tolerant cultivars, scouting, roguing, vector control, limiting spread	Olive quick decline syndrome (Xylella fastidiosa)	[83]
Mango agroforests	sub-Saharan Africa	Resistant cultivars, orchard sanitation, protein bait sprays, biocontrol, postharvest treatment	Mango fruit flies, anthracnose, bacterial black spot	[84]

While IPDM programs require significant knowledge, effort, and resources to develop and implement, they can provide sustainable pest and disease control with ecological and socioeconomic co-benefits. Ongoing research is needed to refine component tactics, optimize integration, and enhance stakeholder engagement to scale up IPDM in agroforestry systems worldwide [85].

4. Emerging Technologies and Future Directions

Agroforestry systems are increasingly recognized as a key strategy for sustainable intensification and climate change adaptation [86]. However, realizing the full potential of agroforestry will require continued innovation to prevent and mitigate pest and disease losses. This section highlights emerging technologies and future research directions to enhance IPDM in agroforestry.

4.1. Advances in remote sensing and precision agriculture

New remote sensing tools and precision agriculture technologies are enabling earlier detection and more targeted management of pests and diseases in agroforestry systems. For example:

- Drone and satellite imagery: High-resolution multispectral and hyperspectral images can detect and map pest and disease outbreaks at

the landscape scale. Researchers used WorldView-3 satellite imagery to detect Ceratocystis wilt in Brazilian eucalyptus plantations with 87% accuracy [87]. Drones equipped with thermal and multispectral sensors detected bark beetle infestations in German forests [88].

- Spectroscopy and machine learning: Hand-held and airborne spectrometers combined with machine learning algorithms can diagnose plant health problems based on leaf optical properties. Visible and near-infrared spectroscopy identified Xylella fastidiosa infection in olive trees with over 90% accuracy in Italy [89]. Spectral reflectance and neural networks detected coffee leaf rust with 87% accuracy in Colombia [90].
- Precision application: Variable-rate sprayers and spot-treatment tools can apply pesticides more efficiently and safely in heterogeneous agroforestry plots. Researchers are developing a robotic machine to precisely treat individual coffee plants infected with leaf rust [91]. Targeted spraying of hot water, steam, and foam is being explored to control pests in orchards [92].

These technologies can help to optimize pest and disease scouting, forecasting, and precision treatment in agroforestry systems. However, they require significant investment, training, and infrastructure, and must be combined with other IPDM tactics to be effective [93]. Research is needed to assess their cost-effectiveness, social acceptability, and sustainability impacts in diverse agroforestry contexts.

4.2. Microbiome management for plant health

The phytobiome - the microbial communities associated with plants - is increasingly recognized as a key factor influencing pest and disease susceptibility in agroforestry systems [94]. Beneficial microbes like mycorrhizal fungi, nitrogen-fixing bacteria, and foliar endophytes can enhance plant nutrition, growth, and defense against biotic and abiotic stresses [95]. Harnessing these beneficial microbes through targeted inoculation, habitat management, and selective breeding is an emerging frontier in agroforestry IPDM [96]. For example:

- Microbial inoculants: Inoculating tree seedlings with mycorrhizal fungi and other beneficial microbes can improve their establishment, growth,

and resistance to pests and diseases. Ectomycorrhizal inoculation of pine seedlings reduced Fusarium root rot and improved growth in South African nurseries [97]. Endophytic bacteria enhanced cacao resistance to black pod rot in Brazil [98].

- **Microbiome engineering:** Managing agroforestry habitats to promote beneficial microbial communities through organic amendments, cover cropping, reduced tillage, and targeted perturbations is an emerging approach to enhance plant health and resilience. For instance, adding compost and wood chip mulch increased beneficial soil fungi and reduced avocado root rot in Australian orchards [99]. Cover cropping with legumes and grasses enhanced soil microbial diversity and suppressed plant-parasitic nematodes in Spanish olive groves [100].
- **Breeding for beneficial interactions:** Selecting and breeding trees and crops for enhanced symbiosis with beneficial microbes could improve their performance and stress resistance in agroforestry systems. Researchers are screening coffee cultivars for compatibility with mycorrhizal fungi and nitrogen-fixing bacteria to reduce fertilizer and pesticide needs [101]. Scientists are also exploring the genetic basis of microbial symbiosis in crops like cassava and banana to guide breeding efforts [102].

Microbiome management is a promising frontier in agroforestry IPDM, but significant research is needed to elucidate the complex interactions among plants, microbes, pests, and management practices across diverse systems [103]. Integrating beneficial microbes with other IPDM tactics like resistant germplasm, habitat diversification, and precision tools could enhance the sustainability and resilience of agroforestry systems to biotic and abiotic stresses.

4.3. Participatory research and knowledge co-production

Engaging farmers and other stakeholders as active partners in agroforestry IPDM research and innovation is crucial for developing locally relevant, socially acceptable, and scalable solutions [104]. Participatory research approaches that value and integrate local knowledge, needs, and capacities can enhance the effectiveness and adoption of IPDM strategies. For example:

- **Farmer field schools:** Participatory learning groups where farmers and facilitators jointly observe, experiment, and learn about agroecological

pest management can empower farmers to adapt IPDM practices to local contexts. Farmer field schools have increased adoption of non-chemical pest control tactics and reduced pesticide risks in cocoa, coffee, and cashew agroforestry systems worldwide [105].

- **Crowdsourcing and citizen science:** Involving farmers and public volunteers in large-scale data collection and experimentation can help to monitor pest and disease dynamics, test management options, and accelerate innovation in agroforestry IPDM. In Ghana, researchers partnered with farmers to crowdsource data on cocoa pests and diseases via smartphones, informing a national early warning system [106]. In the USA, citizen scientists are monitoring the spread and impact of invasive forest pests like emerald ash borer and Asian longhorned beetle [107].
- **Transdisciplinary co-design:** Collaborating with diverse stakeholders to co-design locally adapted IPDM strategies that integrate ecological, economic, and social considerations can enhance their impact and scalability. In Indonesia, researchers worked with farmers, extension agents, and policymakers to co-develop an ecological IPDM program for cacao that combined farmer knowledge, scientific trials, and institutional innovations, resulting in widespread adoption and livelihood benefits [108].

Participatory research and knowledge co-production can help to bridge the gaps among scientific knowledge, farmer practices, and policy support to scale up agroforestry IPDM [109]. However, these approaches require significant time, resources, and facilitation skills to build trust, manage power dynamics, and sustain collaboration among diverse actors. Institutional and policy support for participatory research, knowledge sharing, and capacity building is needed to enable joint learning and innovation in agroforestry IPDM [110].

5. Conclusion

Agroforestry systems have great potential to contribute to sustainable food production, biodiversity conservation, and climate change mitigation and adaptation. However, realizing this potential requires effective and innovative management of the diverse pests and diseases that threaten these complex systems. This chapter has reviewed the major arthropod pests, plant pathogens,

and vertebrate pests impacting common agroforestry species and practices worldwide, and discussed key ecological principles and integrated management strategies to prevent and mitigate these threats. Effective IPDM in agroforestry aims to harness ecological processes like natural pest control and competitive interactions while judiciously integrating other compatible tactics like resistant germplasm, cultural and physical controls, biopesticides and natural products, and targeted chemical treatments when needed. Advances in remote sensing, precision application, microbiome management, and participatory research offer exciting opportunities to optimize and scale up agroforestry IPDM in the coming decades.

However, significant challenges remain to extend the benefits of integrated pest and disease management to the millions of smallholder farmers who practice agroforestry worldwide. Overcoming these challenges will require sustained investments in research, education, and policy to develop and disseminate locally adapted IPDM solutions. Key priorities include:

- Optimizing agroforestry designs and practices to maximize ecological pest and disease regulation and resilience under climate change and other stressors.
- Breeding and deploying trees and crops with durable resistance to major pests and pathogens as well as compatibility with beneficial microbes.
- Developing accessible remote sensing, precision application, and decision support tools to help farmers monitor and manage threats in real-time.
- Harnessing the phytobiome through targeted inoculation, habitat management, and selective breeding to enhance plant health and defense.
- Fostering participatory research, knowledge co-production, and social learning among farmers, scientists, and other stakeholders to co-design and scale up contextually appropriate IPDM strategies.
- Strengthening policies, institutions, and markets that incentivize and enable agroecological pest and disease management, such as research funding, extension services, certification schemes, and payments for ecosystem services.

Conclusion:-

In conclusion, sustainable pest and disease management is an essential component of the ecological intensification of agroforestry systems to meet the global challenges of the 21st century. By integrating traditional and modern knowledge, technologies, and partnerships, agroforestry IPDM can contribute to the health, prosperity, and resilience of both people and the planet.

References:-

- [1] Garrity, D. P. (2004). Agroforestry and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61, 5-17.
- [2] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: An overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10. [3] Pumariño, L., Sileshi, G. W., Gripenberg, S., Kaartinen, R., Barrios, E., Muchane, M. N., Midega, C., & Jonsson, M. (2015). Effects of agroforestry on pest, disease and weed control: A meta-analysis. *Basic and Applied Ecology*, 16(7), 573-582. [4] Iverson, A. L., Marín, L. E., Ennis, K. K., Gonthier, D. J., Connor-Barrie, B. T., Remfert, J. L., Cardinale, B. J., & Perfecto, I. (2014). Do polycultures promote win-wins or trade-offs in agricultural ecosystem services? A meta-analysis. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 51(6), 1593-1602. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2664.12334>
- [5] Kuyah, S., Whitney, C. W., Jonsson, M., Sileshi, G. W., Öborn, I., Muthuri, C. W., & Luedeling, E. (2019). Agroforestry delivers a win-win solution for ecosystem services in sub-Saharan Africa. A meta-analysis. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 39(5), 47. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-019-0589-8>
- [6] Graziosi, I., Tembo, M., Kuate, J., & Muchugi, A. (2020). Pests and diseases of trees in Africa: A growing continental emergency. *Plants, People, Planet*, 2(1), 14-28.
- [7] Beillouin, D., Ben-Ari, T., Malézieux, E., Seufert, V., & Makowski, D. (2021). Positive but variable effects of crop diversification on biodiversity and ecosystem services. *Global Change Biology*, 27(19), 4697-4710. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.15747>
- [8] Stenberg, J. A., Sundh, I., Becher, P. G., Björkman, C., Dubey, M., Egan, P. A., Friberg, H., Gil, J. D. B., Jensen, D. F., Jonsson, M., Karlsson, M., Khalil, S., Ninkovic, V., Rehermann, G., Vetukuri, R. R., & Yuen, J. (2021). When is it biological control? A framework of definitions, mechanisms, and classifications. *Journal of Pest Science*, 94, 665-676.
- [9] Nair K. S. S. (2007). *Tropical Forest Insect Pests: Ecology, Impact, and Management*. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511542695>
- [10] Nadel, R. L., Slippers, B., Scholes, M. C., Lawson, S. A., Noack, A. E., Wilken, C. F., Bouvet, J. P., & Wingfield, M. J. (2010). DNA bar-coding reveals source and patterns of *Thaumastocoris peregrinus* invasions in South Africa and South America. *Biological Invasions*, 12, 1067-1077. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-009-9524-2>
- [11] Chen, Y., & Seybold, S. J. (2014). Application of a frequency distribution method for determining instars of the beet armyworm (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) from widths of cast head

capsules. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 107(4), 1633-1642.

<https://doi.org/10.1603/EC14041>

[12] Rauf, A., Hendra, H., Pujiastuti, Y., Arminudin, A. T., Arifianto, Y. V., & Sahari, B. (2015). Invasion of the mealybug *Phenacoccus manihoti* (Hemiptera: Pseudococcidae), a threat to cassava production in Indonesia. In C. Zeyaur R. Khan, C. A. O. Midega, J. O. Pittchar & J. A. Pickett (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Pesticidal Plants* (pp. 122-129). ICIPE.

[13] Nair, K. S. S., & Varma, R. V. (2005). Some ecological aspects of the termite problem in young eucalypt plantations in Kerala, India. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 212(1-3), 304-311. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2005.03.020>

[14] Ramanagouda, S. H., Kumari, N. V., Vastrad, A. S., Goud, K. B., & Kulkarni, H. (2010). Potential alien insects threatening eucalyptus plantations in India. *Karnataka Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 23(1), 93-96.

[15] Day, M. D., Riding, N., & Senaratne, K. A. D. W. (2016). The host specificity and climatic suitability of the gall-inducing mite *Aceria lantanae*, a biological control agent for *Lantana camara* in Australia. *BioControl*, 61(3), 321-330. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10526-016-9715-6>

[16] Zheng, X. L., Li, J., Yang, Z. D., Xian, Z. H., Wei, J. G., Lei, C. L., Wang, X. P., & Lu, W. (2014). A review of invasive biology, prevalence and management of *Leptocybe invasa* Fisher & La Salle (Hymenoptera: Eulophidae: Tetrastichinae). *African Entomology*, 22(1), 68-79. <https://doi.org/10.4001/003.022.0133>

[17] Agunbiade, T. A., Coates, B. S., Datinon, B., Djouaka, R., Sun, W., Tamò, M., & Pittendrigh, B. R. (2014). Genetic differentiation among *Maruca vitrata* F. (Lepidoptera: Crambidae) populations on cultivated cowpea and wild host plants: Implications for insect resistance management and biological control strategies. *PLoS ONE*, 9(3), e92072. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0092072>

[18] Jaramillo, J., Muchugu, E., Vega, F. E., Davis, A., Borgemeister, C., & Chabi-Olaye, A. (2011). Some like it hot: The influence and implications of climate change on coffee berry borer (*Hypothenemus hampei*) and coffee production in East Africa. *PLOS ONE*, 6(9), e24528. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024528>

[19] Wyckhuys, K. A. G., & O'Neil, R. J. (2007). Local agro-ecological knowledge and its relationship to farmers' pest management decision making in rural Honduras. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 24(3), 307-321. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10460-007-9068-y>

[20] Pei, N. C., Pawis J., Mohamad Roff M.N., & Awang, M. Y. (2021). Ecological niche modelling for assessing the risk of foliar disease of rubber tree. *Forest Pathology*, 51(1), e12663. <https://doi.org/10.1111/efp.12663>

[21] Woodward, S., & Diamandis, S. (2016). Global geographic distribution and host range of *Dothistroma* species: A comprehensive review. *Forest Pathology*, 46(5), 408-442. <https://doi.org/10.1111/efp.12290>

- [22] Broders, K., Munck, I., Wyka, S., Iriarte, G., & Beaudoin, E. (2015). Characterization of fungal pathogens associated with white pine needle damage (WPND) in northeastern North America. *Forests*, 6(11), 4088-4104. <https://doi.org/10.3390/f6114088>
- [23] Ploetz, R. C., Hulcr, J., Wingfield, M. J., & de Beer, Z. W. (2013). Destructive tree diseases associated with ambrosia and bark beetles: Black swan events in tree pathology? *Plant Disease*, 97(7), 856-872. <https://doi.org/10.1094/PDIS-01-13-0056-FE>
- [24] Slippers, B., Stenlid, J., & Wingfield, M. J. (2005). Emerging pathogens: Fungal host jumps following anthropogenic introduction. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 20(8), 420-421. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2005.05.002>
- [25] Tarigan, M., Roux, J., Van Wyk, M., Tjahjono, B., & Wingfield, M. J. (2011). A new wilt and die-back disease of *Acacia mangium* associated with *Ceratocystis manginecans* and *C. acaciivora* sp. nov. in Indonesia. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77(2), 292-304. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2010.08.006>
- [26] Elliott, M., Edmonds, R., Mayer, C. M., Andrade, R., & Sitepu, I. R. (2021). Mycology of rotted Indonesian rattan and prospects for production of binderless board. *International Biodeterioration & Biodegradation*, 163, 105279.
- [27] Al Adawi, A. O., Barnes, I., Khan, I. A., Al Subhi, A. M., Al Jahwari, A. A., Deadman, M. L., Wingfield, B. D. & Wingfield, M. J. (2013). *Ceratocystis manginecans* associated with a serious wilt disease of two native legume trees in Oman and Pakistan. *Australasian Plant Pathology*, 42, 179-193. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13313-012-0196-5>
- [28] Morrison, D. J., Cruickshank, M. G., & Lalumière, A. (2014). Control of laminated and Armillaria root diseases by stump removal and tree species mixtures: Amount and cause of mortality and impact on yield after 40 years. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 319, 75-98. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2014.02.007>
- [29] Eyles, A., Beadle, C., Barry, K., Francis, A., Glen, M., & Mohammed, C. (2008). Management of fungal root-rot pathogens in tropical *Acacia mangium* plantations. *Forest Pathology*, 38(5), 332-355. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0329.2008.00549.x>
- [30] Avelino, J., Cristancho, M., Georgiou, S., Imbach, P., Aguilar, L., Bornemann, G., Läderach, P., Anzueto, F., Hruska, A. J., & Morales, C. (2015). The coffee rust crises in Colombia and Central America (2008-2013): Impacts, plausible causes and proposed solutions. *Food Security*, 7(2), 303-321. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-015-0446-9>
- [31] Marelli, J.-P., Guest, D. I., Bailey, B. A., Evans, H. C., Brown, J. K., Junaid, M., Barreto, R. W., Lisboa, D. O., & Puig, A. S. (2019). Chocolate under threat from old and new cacao diseases. *Phytopathology*, 109(8), 1331-1343. <https://doi.org/10.1094/PHYTO-12-18-0477-RVW>
- [32] Bubici, G., Kaushal, M., Prigigallo, M. I., Gómez-Lama Cabanás, C., & Mercado-Blanco, J. (2019). Biological control agents against *Fusarium* wilt of banana. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 10, 616. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00616>

- [33] Gasparotto, L., Pereira, J. C. R., Hanada, R. E., & Lopes de Sousa Neto, R. (2016). *Sigatoka-negra da bananeira*. Embrapa Amazônia Ocidental.
- [34] Blomme, G., Dita, M., Jacobsen, K. S., Vicente, L. P., Molina, A., Ocimati, W., Poussier, S., & Prior, P. (2017). Bacterial diseases of bananas and enset: Current state of knowledge and integrated approaches toward sustainable management. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 8, 1290. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01290>
- [35] Loganathan, M., Manickavasagam, P., & Vinayagamoorthy, C. (2016). Evaluation of the damage of Indian giant squirrel (*Ratufa indica*) in fruit crops and its management. *International Research Journal of Natural and Applied Sciences*, 3, 106-113.
- [36] Mercer, C. F. (1994). Plant parasitic nematodes in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 21(1), 57-65. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03014223.1994.9517976>
- [37] Johnson, H. E., Fischer, J. W., Hammond, M., Dorsey, P. D., Walter, W. D., Anderson, C., & VerCauteren, K. C. (2014). Evaluation of techniques to reduce deer and elk damage to agricultural crops. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 38(2), 358-365. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wsb.408>
- [38] Wallace, G. E., & Hill, C. M. (2012). Crop damage by primates: Quantifying the key parameters of crop-raiding events. *PLOS ONE*, 7(10), e46636.
- [39] Campbell-Smith, G., Sembiring, R., & Linkie, M. (2012). Evaluating the effectiveness of human-orangutan conflict mitigation strategies in Sumatra. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 49(2), 367-375. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2664.2012.02109.x>
- [40] Sam, M. K., Danquah, E., Opong, S. K., & Ashie, E. A. (2015). Effectiveness of protected areas for the conservation of tropical forest birds in Ghana. *Bird Conservation International*, 25(1), 45-70. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0959270913000713>
- [41] Bucher, R., Menzel, F., & Entling, M. H. (2015). Spatial and temporal distribution of *Rhagoletis cerasi* in sweet cherry trees. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 139(10), 766-774. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jen.12218>
- [42] Paredes, D., Cayuela, L., Gurr, G. M., & Campos, M. (2015). Is ground cover vegetation an effective biological control enhancement strategy against olive pests? *PLOS ONE*, 10(2), e0117265. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0117265>
- [43] Mithöfer, D., & Boland, W. (2012). Plant defense against herbivores: Chemical aspects. *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, 63(1), 431-450. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-arplant-042110-103854>
- [44] Ehler, L. E. (2006). Integrated pest management (IPM): Definition, historical development and implementation, and the other IPM. *Pest Management Science*, 62(9), 787-789. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.1247>
- [45] Plath, M., Mody, K., Potvin, C., & Dorn, S. (2011). Establishment of native tropical timber trees in monoculture and mixed-species plantations: Small-scale effects on tree performance and insect herbivory. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 261(3), 741-750. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2010.12.004>
- [46] Ocimati, W., Groot, J. C. J., Tiftonell, P., Taulya, G., & Blomme, G. (2018). Effects of

Xanthomonas wilt and other banana diseases on ecosystem services in banana-based agroecosystems. *Acta Horticulturae*, 1196, 19-32.

<https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2018.1196.3>

[47] Sileshi, G. W., Schroth, G., Rao, M. R., & Girma, H. (2008). Weeds, diseases, insect pests and tri-trophic interactions in tropical agroforestry. In S. Jose & A. M. Gordon (Eds.), *Toward agroforestry design: An ecological approach* (pp. 73-94). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6572-9_5

[48] Lemessa, D., Hylander, K., & Hambäck, P. (2013). Composition of crops and land-use types in relation to crop raiding pattern at different distances from forests. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 167, 71-78. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2012.12.014>

[49] Pumarino, L., Sileshi, G. W., Gripenberg, S., Kaartinen, R., Barrios, E., Muchane, M. N., Midega, C., & Jonsson, M. (2015). Effects of agroforestry on pest, disease and weed control: A meta-analysis. *Basic and Applied Ecology*, 16(7), 573-582.

[50] Stenberg, J. A. (2017). A conceptual framework for integrated pest management. *Trends in Plant Science*, 22(9), 759-769. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2017.06.010>

[51] Wingfield, M. J., Slippers, B., Hurley, B. P., Coutinho, T. A., Wingfield, B. D., & Roux, J. (2008). Eucalypt pests and diseases: Growing threats to plantation productivity. *Southern Forests*, 70(2), 139-144. <https://doi.org/10.2989/SOUTH.FOR.2008.70.2.9.537>

[52] Mayhew, J. E., & Newton, A. C. (1998). *The silviculture of mahogany*. CABI Publishing.

[53] Avelino, J., ten Hoopen, G. M., & DeClerck, F. A. J. (2011). Ecological mechanisms for pest and disease control in coffee and cacao agroecosystems of the Neotropics. In J. Rapidel, F. A. J. DeClerck, J. F. Le Coq, & J. Beer (Eds.), *Ecosystem services from agriculture and agroforestry: Measurement and payment* (pp. 91-117). Earthscan Publications.

[54] Grünwald, S., Pilhofer, M., & Höll, W. (2010). Microbial associations in gut systems of wood- and bark-inhabiting longhorned beetles [Coleoptera: Cerambycidae]. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, 33(1), 25-34. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.syapm.2009.10.002>

[55] Kass, D. C. L., Foletti, C., Szott, L. T., Landaverde, R., & Nolasco, R. (1993). Traditional fallow systems of the Americas. *Agroforestry Systems*, 23(2-3), 207-218. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00704914>

[56] Hindorf, H., Omondi, C. O., & Bock, R. (2004). Control of coffee berry disease (*Colletotrichum kahawae*) in Kenya. *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten und Pflanzenschutz / Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection*, 111(3), 278-287.

[57] De Jesus, M., Jr., Ramos, N. N., & Garcia, R. P. (2018). Protection from mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) disease and insect pest using aqueous extracts of panyawan (*Tinospora rumphii* Boerl.). *Philippine Journal of Crop Science*, 43(1).

[58] Opoku, I. Y., Akrofi, A. Y., & Appiah, A. A. (2007). Assessment of sanitation and fungicide application directed at cocoa tree trunks for the control of *Phytophthora* black pod

- infections in pods growing in the canopy. *European Journal of Plant Pathology*, 117(2), 167-175. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10658-006-9082-8>
- [59] Watt, M. S., Kriticos, D. J., Alcaraz, S., Brown, A. V., & Leriche, A. (2009). The hosts and potential geographic range of *Dothistroma* needle blight. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 257(6), 1505-1519. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2008.12.026>
- [60] Liu, M. Q., Yanez, F. V., Cheng, X., Gong, B. Q., Taylor, P. W. J., Hou, L. F., Yuan, H. X., Yuan, S., Zhou, G. Y., & Kong, X. B. (2015). A simple and efficient containment strategy for *Bactrocera dorsalis* (Diptera: Tephritidae) using a sex pheromone-based attract-and-kill method. *Entomologia Generalis*, 35(2), 145-153.
- [61] van der Merwe, I., Tamburic-Ilicic, L., Clavijo McCormick, A., King, K., Fernando, W. G. D., & Loewen, P. C. (2021). Biological control of *Fusarium graminearum* sensu stricto, the principal causative agent of *Fusarium* head blight of wheat: A review. *Plants*, 10(4), 780. <https://doi.org/10.3390/plants10040780>
- [62] Taveras, R., Hilje, L., Carballo, M., Navarro, J. R., & Samaniego, J. A. (2015). Population trends and damage of *Hypsipyla grandella* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) and *Chrysobothris yucatanensis* (Coleoptera: Buprestidae) in *Cedrela odorata* L. and *Swietenia macrophylla* King plantations. *Forest Systems*, 24(2), e026. <https://doi.org/10.5424/fs/2015242-06517>
- [63] McKern, J. A., Johnson, D. T., & Lewis, B. A. (2007). Biology and control of the raspberry crown borer (Lepidoptera: Sesiidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 100(2), 398-404. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jee/100.2.398>
- [64] Choquenot, D., & Warburton, B. (2006). Animal behavior and the efficacy of attractants used for possum control. In C. J. Feare & D. P. Cowan (Eds.), *Advances in vertebrate pest management* (Vol. 4, pp. 215-232). Filander Verlag.
- [65] Aluja, M., Sivinski, J., Van Driesche, R., Anzures-Dadda, A., & Guillén, L. (2014). Pest management through tropical tree conservation. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 23(4), 831-853. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-014-0636-3>
- [66] Opuni-Frimpong, E., Karnosky, D. F., Storer, A. J., & Cobbinah, J. R. (2008). Key roles of leaves, stockplant age, and auxin concentration in vegetative propagation of two African mahoganies: *Khaya anthotheca* Welw. and *Khaya ivorensis* A. Chev. *New Forests*, 36(2), 115-123. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11056-008-9087-6>
- [67] Jaramillo, J., Borgemeister, C., & Baker, P. (2006). Coffee berry borer *Hypothenemus hampei* (Coleoptera: Curculionidae): Searching for sustainable control strategies. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 96(3), 223-233. <https://doi.org/10.1079/BER2006434>
- [68] Pillai, K. S., & Shivanna, B. K. (2012). Effect of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Berliner) against teak skeletonizer *Eutectona machaeralis* (Walker) (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae). *Journal of Biopesticides*, 5(Supplementary), 87-90.
- [69] López-Mondéjar, R., Blaya, J., Obiol, M., Ros, M., & Pascual, J. A. (2012). Evaluation of the effect of chitin-rich residues on the chitinolytic activity of *Trichoderma harzianum*: In

- vitro and greenhouse nursery experiments. *Pesticide Biochemistry and Physiology*, 103(1), 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pestbp.2012.02.001>
- [70] Posada, F., Aime, M. C., Peterson, S. W., Rehner, S. A., & Vega, F. E. (2007). Inoculation of coffee plants with the fungal entomopathogen *Beauveria bassiana* (Ascomycota: Hypocreales). *Mycological Research*, 111(6), 748-757. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mycres.2007.03.006>
- [71] Bruce, T. J. A., Matthes, M. C., Napier, J. A., & Pickett, J. A. (2007). Stressful "memories" of plants: Evidence and possible mechanisms. *Plant Science*, 173(6), 603-608. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2007.09.002>
- [72] Lacey, L. A., Grzywacz, D., Shapiro-Ilan, D. I., Frutos, R., Brownbridge, M., & Goettel, M. S. (2015). Insect pathogens as biological control agents: Back to the future. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 132, 1-41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jip.2015.07.009>
- [73] Landis, D. A., Wratten, S. D., & Gurr, G. M. (2000). Habitat management to conserve natural enemies of arthropod pests in agriculture. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 45(1), 175-201. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.45.1.175>
- [74] Belan, L. L., de Jesus, W. C., Jr., de Souza, A. F., Zambolim, L., Tomaz, M. A., Alves, F. R., Ferrão, M. A. G., & Amaral, J. F. T. (2015). Monitoring of leaf rust in conilon coffee clones to improve fungicide use. *Australasian Plant Pathology*, 44(1), 5-12. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13313-014-0317-4>
- [75] Olotu, M. I., du Plessis, H., Seguni, Z. S., & Maniania, N. K. (2013). Efficacy of the African weaver ant *Oecophylla longinoda* (Hymenoptera: Formicidae) in the control of *Helopeltis* spp. (Hemiptera: Miridae) and *Pseudotheraptus wayi* (Hemiptera: Coreidae) in cashew crop in Tanzania. *Pest Management Science*, 69(8), 911-918. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.3451>
- [76] McCullough, D. G., Poland, T. M., Anulewicz, A. C., Lewis, P., & Cappaert, D. (2011). Evaluation of *Agrilus planipennis* (Coleoptera: Buprestidae) control provided by emamectin benzoate and two neonicotinoid insecticides, one and two seasons after treatment. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 104(5), 1599-1612. <https://doi.org/10.1603/EC11101>
- [77] Lan, Z., Scherm, H., & Horton, D. L. (2005). Reduced midseason pesticide program for control of scab and plum curculio in peach. *Plant Disease*, 89(6), 699-706. <https://doi.org/10.1094/PD-89-0699>
- [78] Kagezi, G. H., Kucel, P., Egonyu, J. P., Kyamanywa, S., Karungi, J., Pinard, F., Jaramillo, J., van Asten, P., Wagoire, W. W., Chesang, E., & Ngabirano, H. (2015). Impact and farmers' coping mechanisms of coffee leaf rust disease on coffee production in Uganda. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 10(46), 4336-4344. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2015.9974>
- [79] Zehnder, G., Gurr, G. M., Kühne, S., Wade, M. R., Wratten, S. D., & Wyss, E. (2007). Arthropod pest management in organic crops. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 52(1), 57-80.

<https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.52.110405.091337>

[80] Hillocks, R. J. (2012). Farming with fewer pesticides: EU pesticide review and resulting challenges for UK agriculture. *Crop Protection*, 31(1), 85-93.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2011.08.008>

[81] Kogan, M. (1998). Integrated pest management: Historical perspectives and contemporary developments. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 43(1), 243-270.

<https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.43.1.243>

[82] Acosta Ramos, C., Ramos Arias, M. D., & Ramos Rodríguez, D. (2018). Manual for the management of cocoa plantations affected by moniliasis. Swisscontact.

[83] Martín-García, J., Paraschiv, M., Asdrubal Flores-Pacheco, J., Chira, D., Diez, J. J., & Fernández, M. (2017). Copper-based fungicides control infection of *Quercus ilex* seedlings by *Phytophthora cinnamomi*. *Forest Pathology*, 47(6), e12370.

<https://doi.org/10.1111/efp.12370>

[84] Nankinga, C., Gumisiriza, G., Ragama, P., Muhangi, J., Magara, E., Kyamanywa, S., Tushemereirwe, W., Tinzaara, W., Khaukha, S., Kubiriba, J., Kikulwe, E., Karamura, E., & Kiggundu, A. (2003). Development of a farmer participatory and integrated management approach for banana pests and diseases in Uganda. *African Crop Science Conference Proceedings*, 6, 321-328.

<https://hdl.handle.net/1807/1811>

[85] Parsa, S., Morse, S., Bonifacio, A., Chancellor, T. C. B., Condori, B., Crespo-Pérez, V., Hobbs, S. L. A., Kroschel, J., Ba, M. N., Rebaudo, F., Sherwood, S. G., Vanek, S. J., Faye, E., Herrera, M. A., & Dangles, O. (2014). Obstacles to integrated pest management adoption in developing countries. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 111(10), 3889-3894.

<https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1312693111>

[86] Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., Larwanou, M., & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen agriculture: A robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-010-0070-7>

[87] Saito, N. S., Zanzini, A. C. da S., Camargo, L. C., Schons, D. C., & Moura, G. B. A. (2021). Efficient multitemporal approaches using high spatial resolution satellite images to detect and map *Ceratocystis* wilt in *Eucalyptus* plantations. *Remote Sensing*, 13(1), 140.

<https://doi.org/10.3390/rs13010140>

[88] Näsi, R., Honkavaara, E., Lyytikäinen-Saarenmaa, P., Blomqvist, M., Litkey, P., Hakala, T., Viljanen, N., Kantola, T., Tanhuanpää, T., & Holopainen, M. (2015). Using UAV-based photogrammetry and hyperspectral imaging for mapping bark beetle damage at tree-level. *Remote Sensing*, 7(11), 15467-15493.

<https://doi.org/10.3390/rs71115467>

[89] Zarco-Tejada, P. J., Camino, C., Beck, P. S. A., Calderon, R., Hornero, A., Hernández-Clemente, R., Kattenborn, T., Montes-Borrego, M., Susca, L., Morelli, M., Gonzalez-Dugo, V., North, P. R. J., Landa, B. B., Boscia, D., Saponari, M., & Navas-Cortes, J. A. (2018). Previsual symptoms of *Xylella fastidiosa* infection revealed in spectral plant-trait alterations.

Nature Plants, 4(7), 432-439. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41477-018-0189-7>

[90] Chemura, A., Mutanga, O., & Dube, T. (2016). Separability of coffee leaf rust infection levels with machine learning methods at Sentinel-2 MSI spectral resolutions. *Precision Agriculture*, 18, 859-881. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11119-016-9495-0>

[91] Perez, M. G., Rios, R., Olivares, O., Bruce, M. A., & Scott, S. (2020). A novel micro-sprayer device for precision spot-spraying of coffee berry borer insecticide. In *2020 ASABE Annual International Virtual Meeting* (p. 1). American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers. <https://doi.org/10.13031/aim.202000896>

[92] Tiilikkala, K., Fagernäs, L., & Tiilikkala, J. (2010). History and use of wood pyrolysis liquids as biocide and plant protection product. *The Open Agriculture Journal*, 4(1), 111-118. <https://doi.org/10.2174/1874331501004010111>

[93] Stenberg, J. A., Ortiz, R., & Aavik, T. (2022). Editorial: Pest and disease management in diversified cropping systems: Ecological processes and socio-economic aspects. *Frontiers in Agronomy*, 4, 946399. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fagro.2022.946399>

[94] Busby, P. E., Soman, C., Wagner, M. R., Friesen, M. L., Kremer, J., Bennett, A., Morsy, M., Eisen, J. A., Leach, J. E., & Dangl, J. L. (2017). Research priorities for harnessing plant microbiomes in sustainable agriculture. *PLOS Biology*, 15(3), e2001793. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.2001793>

[95] Barreto, T., Vasconcelos, H. L., Goulart, M., Ribeiro-Neto, J. D., & Morais, H. C. (2018). Decoding ecological interactions from metabolic footprints: Plant-fungi interactions under elevated CO₂ revealed by metabolomics. *Pedobiologia*, 66, 38-45. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pedobi.2017.10.002>

[96] Toju, H., Peay, K. G., Yamamichi, M., Narisawa, K., Hiruma, K., Naito, K., Fukuda, S., Ushio, M., Nakaoka, S., Onoda, Y., Yoshida, K., Schlaeppli, K., Bai, Y., Sugiura, R., Ichihashi, Y., Minamisawa, K., & Kiers, E. T. (2018). Core microbiomes for sustainable agroecosystems. *Nature Plants*, 4(5), 247-257. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41477-018-0139-4>

[97] Hawley, G. L., & Dames, J. F. (2004). Mycorrhizal status of indigenous tree species in a forest biome of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 100(11), 633-637.

[98] Rivas Cordero, F., León Ttacca, B., Araujo Castillo, A. E., Leal Murakami, E. M., Meza Torres, E. I., Alegre Orihuela, J. C., & Zúñiga-Dávila, D. (2021). Metagenomic analysis of cacao cultivars from the Peruvian Amazon reveals novel phylloplane colonizing microorganisms. *Archives of Microbiology*, 203(7), 4013-4025. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00203-021-02371-x>

[99] Bonilla, N., Vida, C., Martínez-Alonso, M., Landa, B. B., Gaju, N., Cazorla, F. M., & de Vicente, A. (2015). Organic amendments to avocado crops induce suppressiveness and influence the composition and activity of soil microbial communities. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 81(10), 3405-3418. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.03787-14>

- [100] Campos, P., Borie, F., Cornejo, P., López-Ráez, J. A., López-García, Á., & Seguel, A. (2018). Phosphorus acquisition efficiency related to root traits: Is mycorrhizal symbiosis a key factor to wheat and barley cropping? *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 9, 752. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00752>
- [101] Fulthorpe, R., Martin, A. R., & Isaac, M. E. (2020). Root endophytes of coffee (*Coffea arabica*): Variation across climatic gradients and relationships with functional traits. *Phytobiomes Journal*, 4(1), 27-39. <https://doi.org/10.1094/PBIOMES-04-19-0021-R>
- [102] Mukhongo, R. W., Tumuhairwe, J. B., Ebanyat, P., AbdelGadir, A. H., Thuita, M., & Masso, C. (2017). Combined application of biofertilizers and inorganic nutrients improves sweet potato yields. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 8, 219. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00219>
- [103] Hale, I. L., Broders, K., & Iriarte, G. (2014). A Vavilovian approach to discovering crop-associated microbes with potential to enhance plant immunity. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 5, 492. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2014.00492>
- [104] Faure, G., Chiffolleau, Y., Goulet, F., Temple, L., & Touzard, J. M. (2018). *Innovation and development in agricultural and food systems* (p. 210). Éditions Quæ. <https://doi.org/10.35690/978-2-7592-2960-2>
- [105] Waddington, H., Snilstveit, B., Hombrados, J., Vojtkova, M., Phillips, D., Davies, P., & White, H. (2014). Farmer field schools for improving farming practices and farmer outcomes: A systematic review. *Campbell Systematic Reviews*, 10(1), i-335. <https://doi.org/10.4073/csr.2014.6>
- [106] Osei-Bonsu, I., McClure, D., & Aidoo, R. (2022). Innovations for scaling-up climate smart agriculture (CSA) adoption: The case of the CCAFS Climate Smart Village (CSV) model, Ghana. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 5, 780446. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2021.780446>
- [107] Hulbert, J. M., Agne, M. C., Burgess, T. I., Roets, F., & Wingfield, M. J. (2017). Urban environments provide opportunities for early detections of *Phytophthora* invasions. *Biological Invasions*, 19(12), 3629-3644. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-017-1585-z>
- [108] Martini, X., Willett, D. S., Kuhns, E. H., & Stelinski, L. L. (2016). Disruption of vector host preference with plant volatiles may reduce spread of insect-transmitted plant pathogens. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 42(5), 357-367. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-016-0695-x>
- [109] Leeuwis, C., Schut, M., Waters-Bayer, A., Mur, R., Atta-Krah, K., & Douthwaite, B. (2014). *Capacity to innovate from a system CGIAR research program perspective*. CGIAR Research Program on Aquatic Agricultural Systems. <https://hdl.handle.net/20.500.12348/495>
- [110] Bentley, J. W., Van Mele, P., Barres, N. F., Okry, F., & Wanvoeke, J. (2019). Smallholders download and share videos from the Internet to learn about sustainable agriculture. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 17(1), 92-107.



Carbon sequestration through Agroforestry

Author

¹Neelam khare, ²Rohit Gowtham Paruchuri

¹Associate Professor, Department of Forest Products and Utilization, SHUATS

²Research Scholar, Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry, SHUATS.

Corresponding author*:- neelam.khare@shiats.edu.in

Abstract

Agroforestry, the integration of trees with crops and/or livestock, offers a promising approach to mitigate climate change through carbon sequestration. This chapter explores the potential of various agroforestry systems to sequester carbon in both above and belowground biomass, as well as in soil. It discusses the factors influencing carbon sequestration, such as tree species, management practices, and environmental conditions. The chapter also highlights the co-benefits of agroforestry, including improved soil health, biodiversity conservation, and livelihood opportunities for farmers. Furthermore, it addresses the challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry for climate change mitigation. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the need for supportive policies and incentives to promote agroforestry as a viable carbon sequestration strategy.

Keywords: *Agroforestry, Carbon sequestration, Climate change mitigation, Soil carbon, Biomass carbon*

1. Introduction

1.1 Background Climate change poses a significant threat to global food security, biodiversity, and human well-being. The increasing concentration of greenhouse gases (GHGs) in the atmosphere, primarily due to anthropogenic

activities, has led to rising temperatures, changing precipitation patterns, and increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather events [1]. Among the GHGs, carbon dioxide (CO₂) is the most abundant and contributes significantly to global warming [2]. Therefore, reducing atmospheric CO₂ concentrations is crucial for mitigating climate change.

Carbon sequestration, the process of capturing and storing atmospheric CO₂, has emerged as a promising strategy to mitigate climate change [3]. Terrestrial ecosystems, including forests and agricultural lands, play a vital role in carbon sequestration by absorbing CO₂ through photosynthesis and storing it in biomass and soil [4]. Agroforestry, the intentional integration of trees with crops and/or livestock on the same land management unit, has gained attention as a land use system that can contribute to carbon sequestration while providing multiple ecological, economic, and social benefits [5].

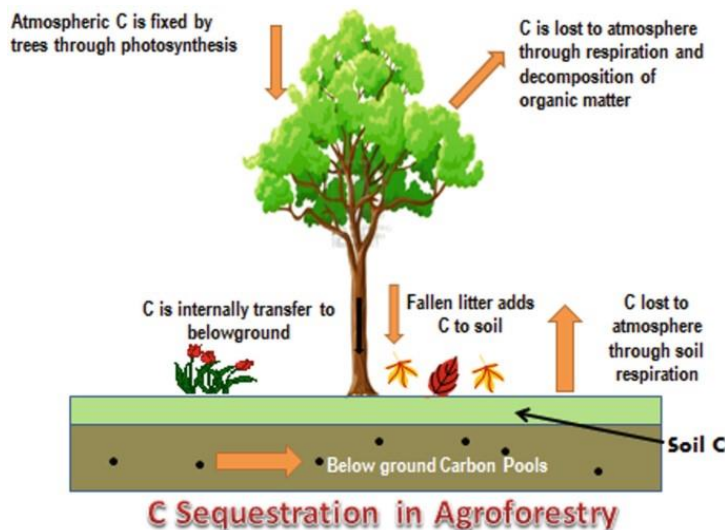


Figure 1 :- Carbon sequestration through Agroforestry

1.2 Objectives

1. Provide an overview of agroforestry systems and their potential for carbon sequestration.
2. Discuss the factors influencing carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems.
3. Highlight the co-benefits of agroforestry beyond carbon sequestration.
4. Address the challenges and opportunities for scaling up agroforestry for climate change mitigation.

5. Offer recommendations for policy and practice to promote agroforestry as a carbon sequestration strategy.

2. Agroforestry Systems and Carbon Sequestration

2.1 Types of Agroforestry Systems

Agroforestry encompasses a wide range of land use practices that integrate trees with crops and/or livestock. The main types of agroforestry systems include [6]:

1. **Agrisilvicultural systems:** Combines agricultural crops with trees.
2. **Silvopastoral systems:** Integrates trees with pasture and livestock production.
3. **Agrosilvopastoral systems:** Includes agricultural crops, trees, and livestock.
4. **Windbreaks and shelterbelts:** Linear plantings of trees to protect crops, livestock, and soil from wind and other environmental stresses.
5. **Riparian buffers:** Strips of trees along waterways to protect water quality and provide habitat.
6. Home gardens: Intensive land use systems around homesteads that combine trees, crops, and livestock.

Each agroforestry system has unique characteristics and varying potential for carbon sequestration, depending on the tree species, management practices, and environmental conditions.

2.2 Carbon Sequestration in Above and Belowground Biomass Trees in agroforestry systems sequester carbon in their biomass, both above and belowground. Aboveground biomass includes leaves, branches, and stems, while belowground biomass consists of roots. The amount of carbon sequestered in tree biomass varies depending on the tree species, age, density, and management practices [7].

Table 1: Aboveground biomass carbon stocks in agroforestry systems

Agroforestry system	Aboveground biomass carbon stock (Mg C ha ⁻¹)	Reference
Agrisilvicultural (Cacao with Gliricidia)	70.5	[8]
Silvopastoral (Poplar with pasture)	26.3	[9]

Agrosilvopastoral (Coconut with crops and livestock)	89.7	[10]
Windbreaks (Casuarina)	15.2	[11]
Riparian buffers (Mixed species)	104.8	[12]
Home gardens (Mixed species)	35.6	[13]

Belowground biomass carbon is often overlooked but can contribute significantly to the total carbon stock in agroforestry systems. Roots, especially fine roots, have a higher carbon concentration than aboveground biomass [14]. The root-to-shoot ratio, which represents the proportion of belowground to aboveground biomass, varies among tree species and environmental conditions.

Table 2: Root-to-shoot ratios of common agroforestry tree species

Tree species	Root-to-shoot ratio	Reference
<i>Albizia lebbek</i>	0.32	[15]
<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>	0.43	[16]
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	0.31	[17]
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	0.28	[18]
<i>Populus deltoides</i>	0.26	[19]
<i>Tectona grandis</i>	0.37	[20]

The carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems can be further enhanced through proper tree management practices, such as pruning, thinning, and coppicing. These practices can increase the allocation of carbon to long-lived woody biomass and improve the overall carbon storage capacity of the system [21].

2.3 Carbon Sequestration in Soil Agroforestry systems also contribute to carbon sequestration in soil through the addition of organic matter from leaf litter, root turnover, and root exudates [22]. Trees in agroforestry systems can enhance soil organic carbon (SOC) stocks by increasing the quantity and quality of organic inputs, improving soil structure, and reducing soil disturbance [23].

The potential for soil carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems varies depending on the tree species, soil type, climate, and management practices. Table 3 presents the estimated soil carbon sequestration rates in different agroforestry systems.

Table 3: Soil carbon sequestration rates in agroforestry systems

Agroforestry system	Soil carbon sequestration rate (Mg C ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	Reference
Agrisilvicultural (Leucaena with maize)	1.30	[24]
Silvopastoral (Acacia with pasture)	0.75	[25]
Agrosilvopastoral (Gliricidia with crops and livestock)	1.17	[26]
Windbreaks (Eucalyptus)	0.46	[27]
Riparian buffers (Poplar)	1.09	[28]
Home gardens (Mixed species)	0.82	[29]

Agroforestry systems can also improve soil quality by enhancing soil fertility, increasing soil microbial activity, and reducing soil erosion [30]. The deep root systems of trees can access nutrients from deeper soil layers and recycle them to the surface through leaf litter fall, thereby improving nutrient availability for crops [31]. Additionally, the presence of trees can modify the microclimate, reducing soil temperature and increasing soil moisture, which can favor soil microbial activity and decomposition processes [32].

3. Factors Influencing Carbon Sequestration in Agroforestry Systems

3.1 Tree Species Selection

The choice of tree species is a critical factor influencing carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. Tree species differ in their growth rates, biomass allocation patterns, and lifespans, which affect their carbon storage potential [33]. Fast-growing tree species, such as Eucalyptus and Poplar, can accumulate biomass rapidly but may have shorter lifespans compared to slow-growing species like *Tectona grandis* and *Swietenia macrophylla* [34].

Leguminous tree species, such as *Leucaena leucocephala* and *Gliricidia sepium*, are commonly used in agroforestry systems due to their ability to fix atmospheric nitrogen and improve soil fertility [35]. These species can also contribute to carbon sequestration through their high biomass production and deep root systems [36].

Table 4: Carbon sequestration potential of common agroforestry tree species

Tree species	Carbon sequestration potential (Mg C ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	Reference
<i>Acacia mangium</i>	10.1	[37]
<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>	12.3	[38]
<i>Gmelina arborea</i>	8.7	[39]
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	6.9	[40]
<i>Populus deltoides</i>	9.4	[41]
<i>Tectona grandis</i>	5.2	[42]

Mixing tree species with complementary traits can enhance the overall carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems. For example, combining fast-growing species with slower-growing species that have dense wood can provide both short-term and long-term carbon storage benefits [43].

3.2 Management Practices Management practices in agroforestry systems can significantly influence carbon sequestration. Proper tree management, such as pruning, thinning, and coppicing, can optimize tree growth and biomass allocation [44]. Pruning reduces competition for light and nutrients between trees and crops, while thinning helps maintain optimal tree density and promotes the growth of remaining trees [45]. Coppicing, the periodic cutting back of trees to encourage regrowth, can increase the production of woody biomass and enhance carbon sequestration [46].

Agroforestry systems that integrate nitrogen-fixing tree species can improve soil fertility and carbon sequestration through the addition of nitrogen-rich organic matter [47]. The use of fertilizers and organic amendments, such as compost and manure, can also enhance soil carbon storage by increasing plant growth and organic matter inputs [48].

Table 5: Effect of management practices on carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems

Management practice	Effect on carbon sequestration	Reference
Pruning (50% pruning intensity)	Increased aboveground biomass carbon by 20%	[49]
Thinning (50% thinning)	Increased soil carbon stock by	[50]

intensity)	15%	
Coppicing (3-year coppice cycle)	Increased biomass carbon sequestration by 30%	[51]
Nitrogen fertilization (100 kg N ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	Increased soil carbon stock by 12%	[52]
Organic amendments (10 Mg ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	Increased soil carbon stock by 18%	[53]

Proper management of crop residues and litter can also contribute to carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. Retaining crop residues on the soil surface or incorporating them into the soil can increase soil organic carbon stocks and improve soil quality [54]. Similarly, maintaining a litter layer under the tree canopy can enhance soil carbon storage and provide other ecosystem services, such as nutrient cycling and soil moisture conservation [55].

3.3 Environmental Conditions Environmental conditions, including climate, soil type, and topography, can significantly influence carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. Climate factors, such as temperature and precipitation, affect tree growth, biomass production, and decomposition rates [56]. In general, agroforestry systems in humid tropical regions have higher carbon sequestration potential compared to those in arid and semi-arid regions due to favorable growing conditions and longer growing seasons [57].

Soil type and properties, such as texture, depth, and fertility, can also impact carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. Soils with high clay content and deep profiles tend to have higher carbon storage capacity compared to sandy and shallow soils [58]. Soil pH, cation exchange capacity, and nutrient availability also influence soil carbon dynamics and tree growth [59].

Table 6: Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems under different environmental conditions

Environmental condition	Carbon sequestration potential (Mg C ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	Reference
Humid tropical climate	6.2	[60]
Arid and semi-arid climate	1.8	[61]
Clay soil	4.7	[62]
Sandy soil	2.1	[63]

Deep soil (>100 cm)	5.3	[64]
Shallow soil (<50 cm)	1.5	[65]

Topography, particularly slope and aspect, can also affect carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. Agroforestry systems on steeper slopes may have lower carbon storage capacity due to increased soil erosion and reduced tree growth [66]. South-facing slopes in the northern hemisphere and north-facing slopes in the southern hemisphere generally have higher carbon sequestration potential due to increased solar radiation and temperature [67].

4. Co-benefits of Agroforestry Beyond Carbon Sequestration

4.1 Soil Health Improvement Agroforestry systems can significantly improve soil health by enhancing soil physical, chemical, and biological properties. Trees in agroforestry systems can improve soil structure, increase soil organic matter content, and enhance soil fertility [68]. The deep root systems of trees can help stabilize soil, reduce soil erosion, and improve water infiltration [69].

Nitrogen-fixing tree species in agroforestry systems can increase soil nitrogen content and improve soil fertility [70]. The litter fall from trees can also add organic matter to the soil, improving soil structure and increasing nutrient availability for crops [71]. Agroforestry systems can also promote soil microbial activity and diversity, which are essential for nutrient cycling and soil health [72].

Table 7: Effect of agroforestry on soil health parameters

Soil health parameter	Effect of agroforestry	Reference
Soil organic carbon	Increased by 20-50%	[73]
Soil nitrogen	Increased by 15-30%	[74]
Soil microbial biomass	Increased by 30-60%	[75]
Soil aggregate stability	Increased by 10-30%	[76]
Soil erosion	Reduced by 40-80%	[77]

4.2 Biodiversity Conservation Agroforestry systems can contribute to biodiversity conservation by providing habitat for a wide range of plant and animal species [78]. The integration of trees in agricultural landscapes can create a mosaic of habitats, increasing structural complexity and landscape connectivity [79]. Agroforestry systems can serve as corridors or stepping stones for wildlife movement, facilitating the dispersal of species and gene flow between

fragmented habitats [80].

Trees in agroforestry systems can provide food, shelter, and breeding sites for various animal species, including birds, mammals, reptiles, and insects [81]. The diverse plant species in agroforestry systems can also support a wide range of pollinators and other beneficial insects, which are essential for crop production and ecosystem functioning [82].

Table 8: Biodiversity benefits of agroforestry systems

Biodiversity benefit	Example	Reference
Increased bird diversity	Agroforestry systems support 50-80% more bird species than monoculture systems	[83]
Enhanced pollinator diversity	Agroforestry systems harbor 30-50% more pollinator species than monoculture systems	[84]
Improved habitat connectivity	Agroforestry systems can increase landscape connectivity by 20-40%	[85]
Conservation of rare and endangered species	Agroforestry systems can provide habitat for rare and endangered species, such as the golden lion tamarin in Brazil	[86]

Agroforestry systems can also contribute to the conservation of genetic diversity by providing habitat for wild relatives of crop species and maintaining traditional crop varieties [87]. The integration of indigenous tree species in agroforestry systems can help conserve local biodiversity and cultural heritage [88].

4.3 Livelihood Opportunities for Farmers Agroforestry systems can provide a range of livelihood opportunities for farmers by diversifying income sources and increasing the resilience of farming systems [89]. Trees in agroforestry systems can provide valuable products, such as timber, fuelwood, fodder, and non-timber forest products (NTFPs), which can generate additional income for farmers [90]. The integration of high-value tree crops, such as fruits, nuts, and medicinal plants, in agroforestry systems can provide a significant source of income for farmers [91]. Agroforestry systems can also improve the productivity and profitability of farming systems by optimizing resource use efficiency and reducing input costs [92].

Table 9: Livelihood benefits of agroforestry systems for farmers

Livelihood benefit	Example	Reference
Increased income	Agroforestry systems can increase farm income by 30-50% compared to monoculture systems	[93]
Diversified income sources	Agroforestry systems can provide up to 40% of household income from non-crop sources	[94]
Improved food security	Agroforestry systems can increase food availability by 20-30% and improve dietary diversity	[95]
Reduced vulnerability to market fluctuations	Agroforestry systems can buffer farmers against price fluctuations of individual crops	[96]

Agroforestry systems can also provide ecosystem services that benefit farmers, such as improved soil fertility, water conservation, and microclimate regulation [97]. These services can enhance crop yields and reduce the need for external inputs, such as fertilizers and irrigation, thereby increasing the profitability and sustainability of farming systems [98].

5. Challenges and Opportunities for Scaling Up Agroforestry

5.1 Challenges Despite the numerous benefits of agroforestry systems, several challenges hinder their widespread adoption and scaling up. One of the main challenges is the lack of awareness and knowledge about agroforestry among farmers, policymakers, and extension services [99]. Many farmers are not familiar with the concepts and practices of agroforestry and may perceive it as a complex and risky venture [100].

Another challenge is the limited access to quality planting materials and technical support for establishing and managing agroforestry systems [101]. The availability of suitable tree seedlings and the lack of nurseries can constrain the adoption of agroforestry, particularly in rural areas [102].

Land tenure insecurity and the lack of long-term land rights can also discourage farmers from investing in agroforestry, as the benefits of tree planting may take several years to materialize [103]. In some cases, existing land use policies and

regulations may not recognize or support agroforestry, creating barriers to its adoption [104].

Table 10: Challenges for scaling up agroforestry

Challenge	Description	Reference
Lack of awareness and knowledge	Limited understanding of agroforestry concepts and practices among farmers and stakeholders	[105]
Limited access to quality planting materials	Inadequate availability of suitable tree seedlings and nurseries	[106]
Land tenure insecurity	Lack of long-term land rights discourages investment in agroforestry	[107]
Inadequate policy support	Existing policies and regulations may not recognize or support agroforestry	[108]
High initial establishment costs	The costs of establishing agroforestry systems can be a barrier for resource-poor farmers	[109]

5.2 Opportunities Despite the challenges, there are several opportunities for scaling up agroforestry for climate change mitigation and sustainable development. One of the key opportunities is the growing recognition of agroforestry as a nature-based solution for climate change mitigation and adaptation [110]. Agroforestry is increasingly being promoted in national and international climate change policies and initiatives, such as the Paris Agreement and the Bonn Challenge [111].

The development of carbon markets and payment for ecosystem services (PES) schemes can provide financial incentives for farmers to adopt agroforestry practices [112]. Carbon finance mechanisms, such as the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) and the Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD+) program, can support agroforestry projects that sequester carbon and provide other environmental benefits [113].

Agroforestry can also contribute to the achievement of several Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), such as reducing poverty (SDG 1), achieving food security (SDG 2), promoting sustainable agriculture (SDG 2), and combating

climate change (SDG 13) [114]. The integration of agroforestry into national and sub-national development plans and strategies can help mainstream its adoption and scaling up [115].

Table 11: Opportunities for scaling up agroforestry

Opportunity	Description	Reference
Growing recognition as a nature-based solution	Agroforestry is increasingly being promoted in climate change policies and initiatives	[116]
Carbon markets and PES schemes	Financial incentives can support the adoption of agroforestry practices	[117]
Contribution to SDGs	Agroforestry can contribute to the achievement of multiple SDGs	[118]
Integration into development plans	Mainstreaming agroforestry into national and sub-national development strategies	[119]
Research and innovation	Advances in agroforestry research and technology can improve its performance and adoption	[120]

Research and innovation in agroforestry can also provide opportunities for scaling up its adoption and impact. Advances in agroforestry science, such as the development of improved tree varieties, innovative management practices, and decision support tools, can enhance the performance and attractiveness of agroforestry systems [121]. Participatory research approaches that engage farmers and local communities can help co-design agroforestry systems that are tailored to local contexts and needs [122].

6. Conclusion and Recommendations

6.1 Conclusion Agroforestry systems offer a promising approach for carbon sequestration and climate change mitigation while providing multiple co-benefits for soil health, biodiversity conservation, and farmer livelihoods. The integration of trees in agricultural landscapes can sequester significant amounts of carbon in both above and belowground biomass and soil. The carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems varies depending on the tree species, management practices, and environmental conditions.

Agroforestry systems can also improve soil health by enhancing soil organic

carbon, soil fertility, and soil microbial activity. They can contribute to biodiversity conservation by providing habitat for various plant and animal species and increasing landscape connectivity. Agroforestry can provide livelihood opportunities for farmers by diversifying income sources, increasing the resilience of farming systems, and providing ecosystem services.

However, several challenges, such as the lack of awareness and knowledge, limited access to quality planting materials, land tenure insecurity, and inadequate policy support, hinder the widespread adoption and scaling up of agroforestry. To overcome these challenges and harness the opportunities for agroforestry, concerted efforts are needed from policymakers, researchers, extension services, and farmers.

6.2 Recommendations Based on the findings of this chapter, the following recommendations are proposed to promote agroforestry as a viable carbon sequestration strategy:

1. Raise awareness and knowledge about agroforestry among farmers, policymakers, and extension services through education, training, and communication campaigns.
2. Improve access to quality planting materials and technical support for establishing and managing agroforestry systems by strengthening tree nurseries and extension services.
3. Address land tenure insecurity by developing policies and programs that provide long-term land rights and incentives for agroforestry adoption.
4. Integrate agroforestry into national and sub-national climate change and development policies and strategies to mainstream its adoption and scaling up.
5. Develop carbon markets and PES schemes that provide financial incentives for farmers to adopt agroforestry practices and reward them for the ecosystem services provided.
6. Invest in research and innovation to improve the performance and attractiveness of agroforestry systems and develop decision support tools for farmers and policymakers.
7. Promote participatory research approaches that engage farmers and local communities in the co-design and implementation of agroforestry

systems.

8. Foster multi-stakeholder partnerships and collaborations among government agencies, research institutions, civil society organizations, and the private sector to support the scaling up of agroforestry.

References

- [1] IPCC. (2014). *Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Core Writing Team, R.K. Pachauri and L.A. Meyer (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, 151 pp.
- [2] Lal, R. (2004). Soil carbon sequestration impacts on global climate change and food security. *Science*, 304(5677), 1623-1627.
- [3] Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.
- [4] Zomer, R. J., Neufeldt, H., Xu, J., Ahrends, A., Bossio, D., Trabucco, A., ... & Wang, M. (2016). Global Tree Cover and Biomass Carbon on Agricultural Land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national carbon budgets. *Scientific Reports*, 6, 29987.
- [5] Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61, 281-295.
- [6] Nair, P. K. R. (1993). *An Introduction to Agroforestry*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- [7] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (2011). *Carbon Sequestration Potential of Agroforestry Systems: Opportunities and Challenges*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [8] Somarriba, E., Cerda, R., Orozco, L., Cifuentes, M., Dávila, H., Espin, T., ... & Deheuvels, O. (2013). Carbon stocks and cocoa yields in agroforestry systems of Central America. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 173, 46-57.
- [9] Mosquera-Losada, M. R., Freese, D., & Rigueiro-Rodríguez, A. (2011). Carbon Sequestration in European Agroforestry Systems. In: Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (eds) *Carbon Sequestration Potential of Agroforestry Systems: Opportunities and Challenges*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [10] Saha, S. K., Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., & Kumar, B. M. (2009). Soil carbon stock in relation to plant diversity of homegardens in Kerala, India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 53-65.
- [11] Schoeneberger, M., Bentrup, G., de Gooijer, H., Soolanayakanahally, R., Sauer, T., Brandle, J., ... & Current, D. (2012). Branching out: Agroforestry as a climate change mitigation and adaptation tool for agriculture. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 67(5), 128A-136A.
- [12] Udawatta, R. P., & Jose, S. (2012). Agroforestry strategies to sequester carbon in temperate North America. *Agroforestry Systems*, 86(2), 225-242.

- [13] Soto-Pinto, L., Anzueto, M., Mendoza, J., Ferrer, G. J., & de Jong, B. (2010). Carbon sequestration through agroforestry in indigenous communities of Chiapas, Mexico. *Agroforestry Systems*, 78(1), 39-51.
- [14] Makumba, W., Akinnifesi, F. K., Janssen, B., & Oenema, O. (2007). Long-term impact of a gliricidia-maize intercropping system on carbon sequestration in southern Malawi. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 118(1-4), 237-243.
- [15] Sileshi, G. W., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Chakeredza, S., Kaonga, M., & Matakala, P. W. (2007). Contributions of agroforestry to ecosystem services in the Miombo eco-region of eastern and southern Africa. *African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 1(4), 68-80.
- [16] Pérez-Cruzado, C., Mansilla-Salineró, P., Rodríguez-Soalleiro, R., & Merino, A. (2012). Influence of tree species on carbon sequestration in afforested pastures in a humid temperate region. *Plant and Soil*, 353(1-2), 333-353.
- [17] Pardon, P., Reubens, B., Reheul, D., Mertens, J., De Frenne, P., Coussemment, T., ... & Verheyen, K. (2017). Trees increase soil organic carbon and nutrient availability in temperate agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 247, 98-111.
- [18] Lorenz, K., & Lal, R. (2014). Soil organic carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 34(2), 443-454.
- [19] Cardinael, R., Chevallier, T., Barthès, B. G., Saby, N. P., Parent, T., Dupraz, C., ... & Chenu, C. (2015). Impact of alley cropping agroforestry on stocks, forms and spatial distribution of soil organic carbon—A case study in a Mediterranean context. *Geoderma*, 259, 288-299.
- [20] Chavan, S. B., Keerthika, A., Dhyani, S. K., Handa, A. K., Newaj, R., & Rajarajan, K. (2015). National Agroforestry Policy in India: a low hanging fruit. *Current Science*, 108(10), 1826-1834.
- [21] Nair, P. R. (2012). Carbon sequestration studies in agroforestry systems: a reality-check. *Agroforestry Systems*, 86(2), 243-253.
- [22] Oelbermann, M., Voroney, R. P., & Gordon, A. M. (2004). Carbon sequestration in tropical and temperate agroforestry systems: a review with examples from Costa Rica and southern Canada. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 104(3), 359-377.
- [23] De Stefano, A., & Jacobson, M. G. (2018). Soil carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems: a meta-analysis. *Agroforestry Systems*, 92(2), 285-299.
- [24] Kim, D. G., Kirschbaum, M. U., & Beedy, T. L. (2016). Carbon sequestration and net emissions of CH₄ and N₂O under agroforestry: Synthesizing available data and suggestions for future studies. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 226, 65-78.
- [25] Feliciano, D., Ledo, A., Hillier, J., & Nayak, D. R. (2018). Which agroforestry options give the greatest soil and above ground carbon benefits in different world regions?. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 254, 117-129.

- [26] Albrecht, A., & Kandji, S. T. (2003). Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 99(1-3), 15-27.
- [27] Ramachandran Nair, P. K., Mohan Kumar, B., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
- [28] Kuyah, S., Öborn, I., Jonsson, M., Dahlin, A. S., Barrios, E., Muthuri, C., ... & Namirembe, S. (2016). Trees in agricultural landscapes enhance provision of ecosystem services in Sub-Saharan Africa. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management*, 12(4), 255-273.
- [29] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (eds.). (2006). *Tropical Homegardens: A Time-Tested Example of Sustainable Agroforestry (Vol. 3)*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [30] Dollinger, J., & Jose, S. (2018). Agroforestry for soil health. *Agroforestry Systems*, 92(2), 213-219.
- [31] Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Mohan Kumar, B., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.
- [32] Basu, J. P. (2014). Agroforestry, climate change mitigation and livelihood security in India. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, 44(1), S11.
- [33] Montagnini, F. (2017). *Integrating landscapes: Agroforestry for biodiversity conservation and food sovereignty (Vol. 12)*. Springer.
- [34] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
- [35] Atangana, A., Khasa, D., Chang, S., & Degrande, A. (2013). *Tropical Agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [36] Nair, P. K. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
- [37] Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61, 281-295.
- [38] Oelbermann, M., Paul Voroney, R., & Gordon, A. M. (2004). Carbon sequestration in tropical and temperate agroforestry systems: a review with examples from Costa Rica and southern Canada. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 104(3), 359-377.
- [39] Lal, R. (2010). Enhancing eco-efficiency in agro-ecosystems through soil carbon sequestration. *Crop Science*, 50, S-120-S-131.
- [40] Mutuo, P. K., Cadisch, G., Albrecht, A., Palm, C. A., & Verchot, L. (2005). Potential of agroforestry for carbon sequestration and mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions from soils in the tropics. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 71(1), 43-54.
- [41] Roshetko, J. M., Lasco, R. D., & Angeles, M. S. D. (2007). Smallholder agroforestry systems for carbon storage. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(2), 219-242.
- [42] Newaj, R., Chaturvedi, O. P., & Handa, A. K. (2016). Recent development in agroforestry research and its role in climate change adaptation and mitigation. *Indian Journal*

of Agroforestry, 18(1), 1-9.

[43] Montagnini, F., Francesconi, W., & Rossi, E. (Eds.). (2011). *Agroforestry as a Tool for Landscape Restoration* (Vol. 15). Nova Science Publishers.

[44] Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.

[45] Lasco, R. D., Delfino, R. J. P., & Espaldon, M. L. O. (2014). Agroforestry systems: helping smallholders adapt to climate risks while mitigating climate change. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, 5(6), 825-833.

[46] Hillbrand, A., Borelli, S., Conigliaro, M., & Olivier, A. (2017). *Agroforestry for landscape restoration: Exploring the potential of agroforestry to enhance the sustainability and resilience of degraded landscapes*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.

[47] Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.

[48] Schoeneberger, M. M. (2009). Agroforestry: working trees for sequestering carbon on agricultural lands. *Agroforestry Systems*, 75(1), 27-37.

[49] Mulia, R., Dupraz, C., & Van Noordwijk, M. (2010). Reconciling root plasticity and architectural ground rules in tree root growth models with voxel automata. *Plant and Soil*, 337(1-2), 77-92.

[50] Luedeling, E., Kindt, R., Huth, N. I., & Koenig, K. (2014). Agroforestry systems in a changing climate—challenges in projecting future performance. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 1-7.

[51] Van Noordwijk, M., Coe, R., & Sinclair, F. (2016). *Central hypotheses for the third agroforestry paradigm within a common definition*. World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), Nairobi, Kenya.

[52] Nair, P. K. R. (2011). Agroforestry systems and environmental quality: introduction. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 40(3), 784-790.

[53] Abbas, F., Hammad, H. M., Fahad, S., Cerdà, A., Rizwan, M., Farhad, W., ... & Bakhat, H. F. (2017). Agroforestry: a sustainable environmental practice for carbon sequestration under the climate change scenarios—a review. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, 24(12), 11177-11191.

[54] Pinho, R. C., Miller, R. P., & Alfaia, S. S. (2012). Agroforestry and the improvement of soil fertility: a view from Amazonia. *Applied and Environmental Soil Science*, 2012.

[55] Quinkenstein, A., Wöllecke, J., Böhm, C., Grünewald, H., Freese, D., Schneider, B. U., & Hüttl, R. F. (2009). Ecological benefits of the alley cropping agroforestry system in sensitive regions of Europe. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 12(8), 1112-1121.

- [56] Pumariño, L., Sileshi, G. W., Gripenberg, S., Kaartinen, R., Barrios, E., Muchane, M. N., ... & Jonsson, M. (2015). Effects of agroforestry on pest, disease and weed control: a meta-analysis. *Basic and Applied Ecology*, 16(7), 573-582.
- [57] Torralba, M., Fagerholm, N., Burgess, P. J., Moreno, G., & Plieninger, T. (2016). Do European agroforestry systems enhance biodiversity and ecosystem services? A meta-analysis. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 230, 150-161.
- [58] Tsonkova, P., Böhm, C., Quinkenstein, A., & Freese, D. (2012). Ecological benefits provided by alley cropping systems for production of woody biomass in the temperate region: a review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 85(1), 133-152.
- [59] Waldron, A., Garrity, D., Malhi, Y., Girardin, C., Miller, D. C., & Seddon, N. (2017). Agroforestry can enhance food security while meeting other sustainable development goals. *Tropical Conservation Science*, 10, 1940082917720667.
- [60] Ajayi, O. C., Place, F., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Sileshi, G. W. (2011). Agricultural success from Africa: the case of fertilizer tree systems in southern Africa (Malawi, Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe). *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 129-136.
- [61] Garrity, D. P. (2004). Agroforestry and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 5-17.
- [62] Leakey, R. R. (2014). The role of trees in agroecology and sustainable agriculture in the tropics. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 52, 113-133.
- [63] Mbow, C., Van Noordwijk, M., Prabhu, R., & Simons, T. (2014). Knowledge gaps and research needs concerning agroforestry's contribution to sustainable development goals in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 162-170.
- [64] Rosenstock, T. S., Tully, K. L., Arias-Navarro, C., Neufeldt, H., Butterbach-Bahl, K., & Verchot, L. V. (2014). Agroforestry with N₂-fixing trees: sustainable development's friend or foe?. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 15-21.
- [65] Sileshi, G. W., Debusho, L. K., & Akinnifesi, F. K. (2012). Can integration of legume trees increase yield stability in rainfed maize cropping systems in Southern Africa?. *Agronomy Journal*, 104(5), 1392-1398.
- [66] Jose, S., & Bardhan, S. (2012). Agroforestry for biomass production and carbon sequestration: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 86(2), 105-111.
- [67] Sileshi, G., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., & Place, F. (2008). Meta-analysis of maize yield response to woody and herbaceous legumes in sub-Saharan Africa. *Plant and Soil*, 307(1-2), 1-19.
- [68] Verchot, L. V., Noordwijk, M. V., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.
- [69] Waldron, A., Garrity, D., Malhi, Y., Girardin, C., Miller, D. C., & Seddon, N. (2017). Agroforestry can enhance food security while meeting other sustainable development goals.

Tropical Conservation Science, 10, 1940082917720667.

[70] Zomer, R. J., Trabucco, A., Coe, R., Place, F., Van Noordwijk, M., & Xu, J. C. (2014). Trees on farms: an update and reanalysis of agroforestry's global extent and socio-ecological characteristics. World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF) Working Paper, 179.

[71] Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.

[72] Raj, A., Jhariya, M. K., & Bargali, S. S. (2018). Climate smart agriculture and agroforestry: An approach for sustainable development. In *Climate Change and Agroforestry* (pp. 33-47). CRC Press.

[73] Amadi, C. C., Van Rees, K. C., & Farrell, R. E. (2016). Soil-atmosphere exchange of carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide in shelterbelts compared with adjacent cropped fields. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 223, 123-134.

[74] Krauss, M., Berner, A., Burger, D., Wiemken, A., Niggli, U., & Mäder, P. (2010). Reduced tillage in temperate organic farming: implications for crop management and forage production. *Soil Use and Management*, 26(1), 12-20.

[75] Mäder, P., Fliessbach, A., Dubois, D., Gunst, L., Fried, P., & Niggli, U. (2002). Soil fertility and biodiversity in organic farming. *Science*, 296(5573), 1694-1697.

[76] Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61-62(1-3), 281-295.

[77] Nair, P. K. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.

[78] Pandey, D. N. (2007). Multifunctional agroforestry systems in India. *Current Science*, 92(4), 455-463.

[79] Schoeneberger, M. M. (2009). Agroforestry: working trees for sequestering carbon on agricultural lands. *Agroforestry Systems*, 75(1), 27-37.

[80] Soto-Pinto, L., Anzueto, M., Mendoza, J., Ferrer, G. J., & de Jong, B. (2010). Carbon sequestration through agroforestry in indigenous communities of Chiapas, Mexico. *Agroforestry Systems*, 78(1), 39-51.

[81] Takimoto, A., Nair, P. K. R., & Nair, V. D. (2008). Carbon stock and sequestration potential of traditional and improved agroforestry systems in the West African Sahel. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 125(1-4), 159-166.

[82] Thangata, P. H., & Hildebrand, P. E. (2012). Carbon stock and sequestration potential of agroforestry systems in smallholder agroecosystems of sub-Saharan Africa: mechanisms for 'reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation' (REDD+). *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 158, 172-183.

[83] Thorlakson, T., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Reducing subsistence farmers' vulnerability to climate change: evaluating the potential contributions of agroforestry in western Kenya. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 1(1), 1-13.

- [84] Tschardtke, T., Clough, Y., Bhagwat, S. A., Buchori, D., Faust, H., Hertel, D., ... & Scherber, C. (2011). Multifunctional shade-tree management in tropical agroforestry landscapes—a review. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48(3), 619-629.
- [85] Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.
- [86] Wunder, S., Engel, S., & Pagiola, S. (2008). Taking stock: A comparative analysis of payments for environmental services programs in developed and developing countries. *Ecological Economics*, 65(4), 834-852.
- [87] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
- [88] Leakey, R. R. (2014). The role of trees in agroecology and sustainable agriculture in the tropics. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 52, 113-133.
- [89] Schroth, G., & McNeely, J. A. (2011). Biodiversity conservation, ecosystem services and livelihoods in tropical landscapes: towards a common agenda. *Environmental Management*, 48(2), 229-236.
- [90] Smith, J., Pearce, B. D., & Wolfe, M. S. (2012). A European perspective for developing modern multifunctional agroforestry systems for sustainable intensification. *Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems*, 27(4), 323-332.
- [91] Van Noordwijk, M., Hoang, M. H., Neufeldt, H., Öborn, I., & Yatich, T. (2011). How trees and people can co-adapt to climate change: reducing vulnerability through multifunctional agroforestry landscapes. World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), Nairobi, Kenya, 134.
- [92] Verchot, L. V., Noordwijk, M. V., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.
- [93] Zomer, R. J., Neufeldt, H., Xu, J., Ahrends, A., Bossio, D., Trabucco, A., ... & Wang, M. (2016). Global Tree Cover and Biomass Carbon on Agricultural Land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national carbon budgets. *Scientific Reports*, 6(1), 1-12.
- [94] Abbas, F., Hammad, H. M., Fahad, S., Cerdà, A., Rizwan, M., Farhad, W., ... & Bakhat, H. F. (2017). Agroforestry: a sustainable environmental practice for carbon sequestration under the climate change scenarios—a review. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, 24(12), 11177-11191.
- [95] Asaah, E. K., Tchoundjeu, Z., Leakey, R. R., Takoung, B., Njong, J., & Edang, I. (2011). Trees, agroforestry and multifunctional agriculture in Cameroon. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 110-119.
- [96] Coulibaly, J. Y., Chiputwa, B., Nakelse, T., & Kundhlande, G. (2017). Adoption of agroforestry and the impact on household food security among farmers in Malawi. *Agricultural Systems*, 155, 52-69.

- [97] De Souza, H. N., de Goede, R. G., Brussaard, L., Cardoso, I. M., Duarte, E. M., Fernandes, R. B., ... & Pulleman, M. M. (2012). Protective shade, tree diversity and soil properties in coffee agroforestry systems in the Atlantic Rainforest biome. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 146(1), 179-196.
- [98] Luedeling, E., Smethurst, P. J., Baudron, F., Bayala, J., Huth, N. I., van Noordwijk, M., ... & Sinclair, F. L. (2016). Field-scale modeling of tree–crop interactions: Challenges and development needs. *Agricultural Systems*, 142, 51-69.
- [99] Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.
- [100] Murthy, I. K., Gupta, M., Tomar, S., Munsri, M., Tiwari, R., Hegde, G. T., & Ravindranath, N. H. (2013). Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems in India. *Journal of Earth Science & Climatic Change*, 4(1), 1-7.
- [101] Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Chapter five-carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.
- [102] Pandey, D. N. (2002). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Climate Policy*, 2(4), 367-377.
- [103] Rudel, T. K., Schneider, L., Uriarte, M., Turner, B. L., DeFries, R., Lawrence, D., ... & Grau, R. (2009). Agricultural intensification and changes in cultivated areas, 1970–2005. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106(49), 20675-20680.
- [104] Soto-Pinto, L., Anzueto, M., Mendoza, J., Ferrer, G. J., & de Jong, B. (2010). Carbon sequestration through agroforestry in indigenous communities of Chiapas, Mexico. *Agroforestry Systems*, 78(1), 39-51.
- [105] Stavi, I., & Lal, R. (2013). Agroforestry and biochar to offset climate change: a review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 33(1), 81-96.
- [106] Thorlakson, T., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Reducing subsistence farmers' vulnerability to climate change: evaluating the potential contributions of agroforestry in western Kenya. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 1(1), 1-13.
- [107] Tschardtke, T., Clough, Y., Bhagwat, S. A., Buchori, D., Faust, H., Hertel, D., ... & Scherber, C. (2011). Multifunctional shade-tree management in tropical agroforestry landscapes—a review. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48(3), 619-629.
- [108] Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.
- [109] Waliyar, F., Collette, L., & Kenmore, P. E. (2002). Beyond the gene horizon: sustaining agricultural productivity and enhancing livelihoods through optimization of crop and crop-associated biodiversity with emphasis on semi-arid tropical agroecosystems. Summary proceedings of a workshop, 23–25 September 2002, Patancheru, India.

International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics.

[110] Ajayi, O. C., Place, F., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Sileshi, G. W. (2011). Agricultural success from Africa: the case of fertilizer tree systems in southern Africa (Malawi, Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe). *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 129-136.

[111] Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen Agriculture: a robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214.

[112] Mbow, C., Van Noordwijk, M., Luedeling, E., Neufeldt, H., Minang, P. A., & Kowero, G. (2014). Agroforestry solutions to address food security and climate change challenges in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 61-67.

[113] Minang, P. A., Van Noordwijk, M., Freeman, O. E., Mbow, C., de Leeuw, J., & Catacutan, D. (2014). Climate-smart landscapes: multifunctionality in practice. World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), Nairobi, Kenya.

[114] Smith, P., Martino, D., Cai, Z., Gwary, D., Janzen, H., Kumar, P., ... & Scholes, B. (2007). Policy and technological constraints to implementation of greenhouse gas mitigation options in agriculture. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 118(1-4), 6-28.

[115] Smith, P., Bustamante, M., Ahammad, H., Clark, H., Dong, H., Elsiddig, E. A., ... & Tubiello, F. (2014). Agriculture, forestry and other land use (AFOLU). In *Climate change 2014: mitigation of climate change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* (pp. 811-922). Cambridge University Press.

[116] Zomer, R. J., Neufeldt, H., Xu, J., Ahrends, A., Bossio, D., Trabucco, A., ... & Wang, M. (2016). Global Tree Cover and Biomass Carbon on Agricultural Land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national carbon budgets. *Scientific Reports*, 6(1), 1-12.

[117] Bayala, J., Sanou, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., Kalinganire, A., & Ouédraogo, S. J. (2014). Parklands for buffering climate risk and sustaining agricultural production in the Sahel of West Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 28-34.

[118] Luedeling, E., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Carbon sequestration potential of parkland agroforestry in the Sahel. *Climatic Change*, 115(3-4), 443-461.

[119] Nair, P. K. R., & Garrity, D. (Eds.). (2012). *Agroforestry-the future of global land use* (Vol. 9). Springer Science & Business Media.

[120] Rao, M. R., Nair, P. K. R., & Ong, C. K. (1997). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 3-50.

[121] Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. In *Agroforestry: Science, policy and practice* (pp. 5-55). Springer, Dordrecht.

8

Community Agroforestry Systems

Author

***Pukhram Devdutt Singh**

Assistant Professor Department of Forestry, Pandit deendayal institute of agricultural science, Utlou, Bishnupur District-795134, Manipur, India

Corresponding author:-*

Abstract

Community agroforestry systems have emerged as a promising approach to sustainable land management that can provide multiple benefits for rural livelihoods and the environment. By integrating trees with crops and/or livestock in a participatory manner, these systems can enhance income generation, food security, and access to fuelwood and timber for local communities. At the same time, community agroforestry can contribute to important ecosystem services such as soil conservation, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration. This paper provides a comprehensive review of community agroforestry systems, drawing on case studies from different regions around the world. We examine the key characteristics and typologies of these systems, the socio-economic and ecological contexts in which they operate, and the various participatory approaches used in their design and implementation. Our analysis highlights the diverse range of benefits that community agroforestry can provide, as well as the challenges and opportunities for scaling up these systems. We conclude with recommendations for policy and institutional support to create an enabling environment for community agroforestry, and discuss the implications of our findings for future research and practice in this field.

Keywords: Community Agroforestry, Sustainable Land Use, Rural Livelihoods, Ecosystem Services, Participatory Approaches, Carbon Sequestration

1. Introduction

Agroforestry, the integration of trees with crops and/or livestock in agricultural systems, has gained increasing recognition as a sustainable land management approach that can provide multiple benefits for people and the environment. Agroforestry systems can take many different forms, ranging from simple intercropping of trees with crops to more complex multi-strata systems that mimic natural forests. These systems can be designed to meet a variety of objectives, such as enhancing soil fertility, providing fodder for livestock, generating income from tree products, and conserving biodiversity.

In recent years, there has been growing interest in community-based approaches to agroforestry that actively involve local people in the design, implementation, and management of these systems. Community agroforestry recognizes the importance of local knowledge, institutions, and practices in shaping sustainable land use, and seeks to build on these assets to create systems that are responsive to local needs and priorities. By empowering communities to take ownership of agroforestry initiatives, these approaches can help to ensure that the benefits are equitably shared and that the systems are maintained over the long term.

Despite the potential of community agroforestry, there is still limited understanding of the various forms that these systems can take, the factors that contribute to their success, and the challenges and opportunities for scaling them up. This paper aims to address this gap by providing a comprehensive review of community agroforestry systems around the world. Specifically, we aim to:

1. Clarify the definition and key characteristics of community agroforestry systems, and develop a typology based on different socio-ecological contexts.
2. Examine the various participatory approaches used in the design and implementation of community agroforestry, and assess their effectiveness in different settings.
3. Analyze the multiple benefits that community agroforestry can provide for rural livelihoods and ecosystem services, drawing on evidence from case studies.
4. Identify the key challenges and opportunities for scaling up community agroforestry, and provide recommendations for policy and institutional support.

2. Community Agroforestry Systems: An Overview

2.1 Definition and key characteristics

Community agroforestry systems can be defined as land use practices that involve the deliberate integration of trees with crops and/or livestock, managed collectively by local communities for multiple benefits. These systems are characterized by several key features that distinguish them from other forms of agroforestry:

- **Participatory approach:** Community agroforestry actively involves local people in the design, implementation, and management of the systems, drawing on their knowledge, skills, and priorities.
- **Multiple objectives:** These systems are designed to meet a range of livelihood and environmental objectives, such as food security, income generation, soil conservation, and biodiversity conservation.
- **Diverse species and components:** Community agroforestry typically involves a variety of tree species, crops, and/or livestock, arranged in different spatial and temporal configurations.
- **Adaptability and resilience:** These systems are adapted to local socio-ecological contexts and can be resilient to environmental and economic shocks.
- **Collective management:** The systems are managed by groups of farmers or community members, often through local institutions such as cooperatives or associations.

2.2 Typology and examples from different regions

Community agroforestry systems can take many different forms, depending on the local context, objectives, and available resources. Some common types include:

- **Home gardens:** Intensive systems that combine multiple tree, crop, and livestock species around homesteads, providing a range of products for household consumption and sale. Examples include the Chagga home gardens in Tanzania and the Kandy gardens in Sri Lanka.
- **Farmer-managed natural regeneration (FMNR):** A practice that involves the selective protection and management of naturally regenerating tree seedlings in croplands, used to restore degraded lands and enhance

agricultural productivity. FMNR has been widely adopted in the Sahel region of Africa, such as in Niger and Burkina Faso.

- Agroforestry parklands: Extensive systems where scattered trees are maintained in croplands or pastures, providing fodder, fuelwood, and other products. Examples include the *Faidherbia albida* parklands in West Africa and the *Prosopis cineraria* parklands in India.
- Coffee and cacao agroforests: Multi-strata systems where coffee or cacao is grown under a diverse canopy of shade trees, providing habitat for biodiversity and generating income for farmers. Examples include the rustic coffee agroforests in Mexico and the cacao agroforests in Indonesia.
- Tree-based intercropping: Systems where trees are planted in rows with crops grown in the alleys between them, providing soil fertility, fodder, and tree products. Examples include the *Grevillea robusta*-maize systems in Kenya and the *Leucaena leucocephala*-maize systems in the Philippines.

2.3 Socio-economic and ecological contexts

Community agroforestry systems are found in a variety of socio-economic and ecological contexts around the world, from humid tropics to semi-arid regions, and from subsistence-oriented smallholder farming to commercially-oriented enterprises. Some key factors that shape the form and function of these systems include:

- Land tenure and access: Secure land rights and access to trees and other resources are critical for the adoption and sustainable management of community agroforestry.
- Market access and value chains: The development of community agroforestry often depends on access to markets and the ability to participate in value chains for tree and crop products.
- Social capital and collective action: Strong social networks and the capacity for collective action are important for the effective management and equitable sharing of benefits from community agroforestry.
- Biophysical conditions: The choice of tree and crop species and their arrangement in community agroforestry systems is influenced by factors such as climate, soil type, and topography.

2.4 Comparison with other agroforestry approaches

Community agroforestry can be contrasted with other agroforestry approaches that may have different objectives, scales, and institutional arrangements. For example:

- **Industrial agroforestry:** Large-scale, commercially-oriented systems that are managed by private companies or state agencies, often for timber or pulp production.
- **Conservation agroforestry:** Systems that are designed primarily for environmental objectives such as biodiversity conservation or watershed protection, often managed by government agencies or NGOs.
- **Individual farmer agroforestry:** Systems that are managed by individual farmers or households, often for subsistence or local market production.

Community agroforestry systems can be seen as a hybrid approach that combines elements of these other approaches, but with a stronger emphasis on local participation, multiple objectives, and collective management. By building on local knowledge and institutions, community agroforestry has the potential to generate a wider range of social and ecological benefits, while also being more adaptable and resilient to change.

3. Benefits and Ecosystem Services

Community agroforestry systems can provide a wide range of benefits for rural livelihoods and the environment. This section examines these benefits in detail, drawing on evidence from case studies around the world.

3.1 Livelihood benefits for rural communities

3.1.1 Income generation and diversification

One of the key livelihood benefits of community agroforestry is the potential for income generation and diversification. By integrating trees with crops and/or livestock, these systems can provide multiple sources of income, such as:

- **Sale of tree products:** Fruits, nuts, resins, bark, leaves, and other non-timber forest products (NTFPs) can be sold for cash income. For example, in the shea parklands of West Africa, women collect and process shea nuts (*Vitellaria paradoxa*) for sale as butter, contributing significantly to household income.
- **Sale of crops and livestock:** Agroforestry systems can enhance crop

yields and livestock productivity through soil fertility improvement, fodder provision, and microclimate regulation. Surplus crops and livestock products can be sold for income.

- Payment for ecosystem services: Communities may receive payments for the environmental services provided by their agroforestry systems, such as carbon sequestration, watershed protection, or biodiversity conservation. For example, in Costa Rica, farmers participating in the national Payment for Environmental Services (PES) program receive payments for adopting agroforestry practices.

Diversification of income sources can help to buffer households against economic shocks and price fluctuations in individual products. A study of smallholder coffee farmers in Mexico found that those with more diverse agroforestry systems had higher and more stable incomes than those with monoculture plantations.

3.1.2 Food security and nutrition

Community agroforestry can also contribute to food security and nutrition by providing a variety of food products, such as fruits, nuts, leaves, and other edible NTFPs. These products can supplement staple crops and provide important vitamins, minerals, and other nutrients. For example:

- In the home gardens of Kerala, India, over 120 species of fruits and vegetables are grown, providing year-round food security and diverse nutrition for households.
- In the parkland systems of the Sahel, trees such as *Adansonia digitata* (baobab) and *Parkia biglobosa* (nééré) provide nutritious fruit pulp and seeds that are important for local diets, particularly during the dry season when other food sources are scarce.

Agroforestry can also enhance the productivity and resilience of staple crop systems through soil fertility improvement, water conservation, and microclimate regulation. For example, a study in Malawi found that maize yields were up to three times higher when grown in association with *Faidherbia albida* trees compared to monoculture plots.

3.1.3 Fuelwood and timber

In many rural areas, fuelwood is the primary source of energy for cooking and heating. Community agroforestry can help to meet fuelwood needs while

reducing pressure on natural forests. Fast-growing, coppicing species such as *Gliricidia sepium* and *Calliandra calothyrsus* can be planted in hedgerows or woodlots and harvested regularly for fuelwood.

Agroforestry systems can also provide timber for construction, furniture-making, and other uses. Species such as *Grevillea robusta* and *Albizia* spp. are commonly grown in East African agroforestry systems for their valuable timber. In Indonesia, smallholder timber plantations known as "hutan rakyat" are an important source of income and timber supply.

3.2 Environmental benefits

3.2.1 Soil conservation and fertility

Trees in agroforestry systems can help to conserve soil and improve fertility through several mechanisms:

- Reducing erosion: Tree roots and leaf litter help to bind soil particles and reduce erosion by water and wind. A study in the Philippines found that contour hedgerows of *Gliricidia sepium* reduced soil erosion by up to 90% compared to open fields.
- Improving soil structure: Tree roots and organic matter inputs from leaf litter and prunings can improve soil structure, porosity, and water-holding capacity. In the *Grevillea* agroforestry systems of Kenya, soil infiltration rates were up to 60% higher than in monoculture maize plots.
- Enhancing nutrient cycling: Trees can access and recycle nutrients from deeper soil layers, making them available to crops through leaf litter and root turnover. Nitrogen-fixing species such as *Faidherbia albida* and *Gliricidia sepium* can also increase soil nitrogen levels through biological nitrogen fixation.

3.2.2 Biodiversity conservation

Agroforestry systems can provide habitat for a variety of plant and animal species, contributing to biodiversity conservation in agricultural landscapes. The multi-strata structure and diverse species composition of agroforestry systems can resemble natural forests and provide resources for wildlife. For example:

- In the coffee agroforests of Mexico, over 180 species of birds have been recorded, including migratory and threatened species. The diverse shade canopy provides habitat and food resources for birds.

- In the home gardens of Sri Lanka, over 400 species of plants have been documented, many of which are rare or endangered in natural forests. The gardens serve as important reservoirs of plant genetic diversity.
- In the cacao agroforests of Cameroon, a variety of mammal species, including primates and pangolins, have been observed using the systems as habitat and corridors between forest fragments.

Agroforestry systems can also help to reduce pressure on natural forests by providing alternative sources of forest products such as fuelwood, timber, and NTFPs.

3.2.3 Carbon sequestration and climate change mitigation

Trees in agroforestry systems can sequester significant amounts of carbon in their biomass and soils, contributing to climate change mitigation. The amount of carbon sequestered depends on factors such as tree species, age, density, and management practices. Some estimates of carbon sequestration potential in agroforestry systems include:

- In the parkland systems of West Africa, *Faidherbia albida* trees can sequester up to 30 tons of carbon per hectare in their biomass and soil.
- In the cacao agroforests of Indonesia, carbon stocks in the shade trees and soils can range from 50 to 100 tons per hectare, comparable to natural forests.
- In the silvopastoral systems of Latin America, integrating trees with pastures can increase carbon sequestration by up to 10 tons per hectare per year compared to monoculture pastures.

Agroforestry systems can also help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from agriculture by reducing the need for synthetic fertilizers, which are a major source of nitrous oxide emissions, and by providing fuelwood as a renewable energy source.

Table 1 summarizes some of the key livelihood and environmental benefits of community agroforestry systems, based on evidence from case studies around the world. The table includes the type of agroforestry system, location, key species, and main benefits observed in each case study.

Agroforestry system	Location	Key species	Main benefits
----------------------------	-----------------	--------------------	----------------------

Home gardens	Kerala, India	Coconut, jackfruit, mango, pepper, coffee	Food security, nutrition, income diversification
Parklands	Sahel, West Africa	Faidherbia albida, Parkia biglobosa, Vitellaria paradoxa	Soil fertility, crop yields, food security, income from NTFPs
Coffee agroforests	Chiapas, Mexico	Coffea arabica, Inga spp., Pinus spp.	Biodiversity conservation, income diversification, carbon sequestration
Cacao agroforests	Sulawesi, Indonesia	Theobroma cacao, Gliricidia sepium, Erythrina spp.	Income generation, carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation
Silvopastoral systems	Nicaragua	Guazuma ulmifolia, Gliricidia sepium, Brachiaria spp.	Fodder production, soil fertility, carbon sequestration
Alley cropping	Malawi	Gliricidia sepium, Tephrosia vogelii, Zea mays	Soil fertility, crop yields, fuelwood production
Contour hedgerows	Philippines	Gliricidia sepium, Leucaena leucocephala, Zea mays	Soil conservation, crop yields, fodder production
Farmer managed natural regeneration	Niger	Faidherbia albida, Piliostigma reticulatum, Guiera senegalensis	Soil fertility, crop yields, fodder production, biodiversity conservation
Grevillea agroforestry	Kenya	Grevillea robusta, Zea mays, Phaseolus vulgaris	Soil fertility, crop yields, timber production
Shea parklands	Burkina	Vitellaria paradoxa,	Income from shea

	Faso	Parkia biglobosa, Sorghum bicolor	butter, food security, carbon sequestration
Rubber agroforests	Indonesia	Hevea brasiliensis, Durio zibethinus, Parkia speciosa	Income diversification, biodiversity conservation, carbon sequestration
Cardamom agroforests	Sri Lanka	Elettaria cardamomum, Gliricidia sepium, Neolitsea cassia	Income generation, biodiversity conservation, soil conservation
Jatropha live fences	Mali	Jatropha curcas, Ziziphus mauritiana, Pennisetum glaucum	Soil conservation, fuelwood production, fodder production
Baobab agroforestry	Senegal	Adansonia digitata, Zea mays, Arachis hypogaea	Food security, nutrition, income diversification
Acacia agroforestry	India	Acacia nilotica, Acacia leucophloea, Cajanus cajan	Fodder production, fuelwood production, soil fertility

4. Participatory Approaches in Community Agroforestry

4.1 Importance of local knowledge and participation

Participatory approaches are a key feature of community agroforestry systems, reflecting the recognition that local people have valuable knowledge, skills, and perspectives that can contribute to the design and management of these systems. Participatory approaches involve active engagement of community members in all stages of agroforestry development, from problem identification and planning to implementation and monitoring.

There are several reasons why local knowledge and participation are important in community agroforestry:

- Local knowledge of ecological and social systems: Local people often have deep knowledge of their environment, including soil types, tree

species, crop varieties, and climate patterns. They also have an understanding of social and cultural factors that can influence the adoption and management of agroforestry practices.

- **Adaptation to local contexts:** Participatory approaches allow for the design of agroforestry systems that are tailored to the specific needs, preferences, and constraints of local communities. This can help to ensure that the systems are more relevant, acceptable, and sustainable in the local context.
- **Empowerment and ownership:** Participatory approaches can empower local people by giving them a voice in decision-making and a stake in the outcomes of agroforestry projects. This can help to build a sense of ownership and responsibility for the long-term management of the systems.
- **Integration of local and scientific knowledge:** Participatory approaches provide opportunities for the integration of local and scientific knowledge, leading to more robust and innovative agroforestry solutions. Local knowledge can provide insights into site-specific conditions and management practices, while scientific knowledge can contribute new ideas and technologies.

4.2 Participatory methods and tools

There are a variety of participatory methods and tools that can be used in the design and implementation of community agroforestry systems. Some of the most common ones include:

4.2.1 Rapid rural appraisal

Rapid rural appraisal (RRA) is a set of techniques for quickly gathering and analyzing information about rural communities and their agroecological systems. RRA involves a multidisciplinary team of researchers and local people working together to collect data through a variety of methods, such as:

- Semi-structured interviews with key informants and focus groups
- Participatory mapping and transect walks
- Seasonal calendars and timelines
- Matrix ranking and scoring of preferences and priorities

RRA can help to identify local problems, opportunities, and priorities for

agroforestry development, as well as to gain a better understanding of the local social and ecological context.

4.2.2 Participatory mapping and planning

Participatory mapping and planning involve the use of visual tools to enable local people to express their knowledge and perspectives on their agroecological systems and to plan for agroforestry interventions. Some common tools include:

- Participatory resource mapping: Local people draw maps of their community, showing the location and distribution of natural resources, land uses, and agroforestry practices.
- Participatory land use planning: Local people use maps and other visual tools to plan for the introduction or improvement of agroforestry practices, taking into account factors such as land tenure, soil types, water sources, and market access.
- Visioning and scenario planning: Local people use drawings, diagrams, or models to envision future agroforestry landscapes and to explore different scenarios based on different management options and assumptions.

Participatory mapping and planning can help to ensure that agroforestry interventions are based on local knowledge and priorities, and that they are integrated with other land use practices and livelihood strategies.

4.2.3 Farmer-led experimentation

Farmer-led experimentation involves the active participation of farmers in the design, implementation, and evaluation of agroforestry experiments on their own land. This approach recognizes that farmers are not just recipients of agroforestry technologies, but also innovators and experimenters who can generate new knowledge and adapt practices to their local conditions.

Farmer-led experimentation can take many forms, such as:

- On-farm trials: Farmers test different agroforestry practices or species combinations on small plots of their land, comparing them with their usual practices.
- Farmer field schools: Groups of farmers meet regularly to learn about agroforestry principles and practices, and to design and implement experiments together.
- Farmer-to-farmer exchange: Farmers share their experiences and

innovations with each other through field visits, demonstrations, or other forms of peer learning.

Farmer-led experimentation can help to generate locally relevant and adapted agroforestry practices, as well as to build farmers' capacity for innovation and adaptive management.

4.3 Case studies of successful participatory agroforestry projects

There are many examples of successful participatory agroforestry projects around the world that have used a variety of methods and approaches. Some notable case studies include:

- **Farmer-Managed Natural Regeneration in Niger:** In the 1980s, farmers in Niger began experimenting with the protection and management of naturally regenerating trees on their farmland, leading to the widespread adoption of farmer-managed natural regeneration (FMNR) practices. FMNR has led to the restoration of over 5 million hectares of degraded land and has increased crop yields, food security, and income for millions of farmers.
- **Participatory Agroforestry Development in Kenya:** In the 1990s, the Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI) and the World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF) collaborated with local communities in western Kenya to develop participatory agroforestry approaches. Using methods such as participatory rural appraisal, farmer exchange visits, and on-farm trials, the project helped farmers to identify and adopt agroforestry practices that met their needs and preferences, such as improved fallows with leguminous trees and boundary planting of high-value timber trees.
- **Community Agroforestry in the Philippines:** In the 1980s and 1990s, the Philippine government and NGOs promoted community-based agroforestry as a strategy for sustainable land use and poverty reduction. Using participatory methods such as community resource mapping and planning, the programs helped communities to develop and implement agroforestry plans that integrated trees with crops, livestock, and other livelihood activities. The programs also strengthened local institutions and social capital for the long-term management of the agroforestry systems.

- Participatory Cacao Agroforestry in Brazil: In the 2000s, researchers from the State University of Santa Cruz in Brazil worked with smallholder cacao farmers to develop participatory agroforestry approaches for the recovery of degraded cacao plantations. Using methods such as participatory diagnosis, farmer field schools, and on-farm experimentation, the project helped farmers to identify and adopt agroforestry practices that increased cacao productivity, diversified income sources, and enhanced biodiversity conservation.

Table 2 compares some of the key features and outcomes of these participatory agroforestry case studies:

Case study	Participatory methods	Key practices	Main outcomes
FMNR in Niger	Farmer-led experimentation, farmer-to-farmer exchange	Protection and management of natural regeneration	Restoration of degraded land, increased crop yields and income
Participatory agroforestry in Kenya	Participatory rural appraisal, farmer exchange visits, on-farm trials	Improved fallows, boundary planting	Adoption of agroforestry practices, increased crop yields and income
Community agroforestry in the Philippines	Community resource mapping and planning, strengthening local institutions	Integration of trees with crops and livestock	Development and implementation of community agroforestry plans, enhanced livelihoods and social capital
Participatory cacao agroforestry in Brazil	Participatory diagnosis, farmer field schools, on-farm experimentation	Diversification of cacao agroforests	Recovery of degraded cacao plantations, increased productivity and income, enhanced biodiversity

			conservation
--	--	--	--------------

5. Design and Management of Community Agroforestry Systems (3000 words)

Key considerations in system design

Species selection and combination

- Matching species to site conditions (climate, soil, topography)
- Incorporating local knowledge and preferences
- Maximizing complementarity and minimizing competition
- Providing multiple products and services (food, fodder, timber, NTFPs, soil improvement, etc.)

Spatial and temporal arrangement

- Vertical stratification (overstory trees, understory crops, ground cover)
- Horizontal spacing (rows, alleys, scattered trees)
- Temporal sequence (simultaneous, sequential, or rotational planting)
- Optimization of resource use (light, water, nutrients)

Integration with crops and livestock

- Selection of compatible crops and varieties
- Timing of planting and harvesting to minimize competition
- Use of tree products (leaves, pods) as fodder or mulch
- Management of livestock for weed control, manure, and traction

Management practices and techniques

Planting and establishment

- Nursery production or direct seeding
- Site preparation (clearing, tillage, soil amendments)
- Planting techniques (pits, mounds, contour lines, etc.)
- Protection from livestock, wildlife, and fire

Pruning and thinning

- Formative pruning for tree shape and growth
- Regular pruning for fodder, mulch, or light management
- Selective thinning for timber production or stand improvement
- Coppicing or pollarding for fuelwood or fodder

Harvesting and processing

- Timing and frequency of harvest for different products
- Techniques for harvesting (climbing, shaking, picking, etc.)
- Post-harvest handling, storage, and processing
- Value addition through drying, grinding, packaging, etc.

Challenges and opportunities

- Technical challenges (pest and disease management, soil fertility, water conservation)
- Socio-economic challenges (land tenure, market access, labor availability)
- Institutional challenges (extension services, policy support, collective action)
- Opportunities for income generation, diversification, and resilience
- Potential for scaling up and integrating with other land uses

Figure 1: Diagram of a typical community agroforestry system

- Visual representation of the key components and interactions in a multi-strata agroforestry system
- Showing examples of overstory trees, understory crops, and livestock
- Illustrating the spatial arrangement and resource flows (light, water, nutrients)
- Highlighting the multiple products and services provided by the system

The design and management of community agroforestry systems involve a range of technical, socio-economic, and institutional considerations. The selection and combination of species should take into account the local ecological conditions, knowledge, and needs, as well as the potential for complementarity and multiple functions. The spatial and temporal arrangement of components should be optimized for resource use efficiency and production objectives.

Integration with crops and livestock requires careful planning and management to minimize competition and maximize synergies. Various management practices such as planting, pruning, thinning, and harvesting are used to enhance the productivity and sustainability of the system. Community agroforestry also faces several challenges related to technical issues (e.g., pest and disease management), socio-economic factors (e.g., land tenure and market access), and institutional aspects (e.g., extension services and policy support). However, there are also many opportunities for income generation, diversification, and resilience

through agroforestry, as well as potential for scaling up and integrating with other sustainable land management practices.

5. Institutional and Policy Aspects

Role of local institutions and organizations

- Community-based organizations (CBOs) and farmer groups
- Indigenous and traditional institutions
- NGOs and civil society organizations
- Local government units and agencies
- Research and academic institutions
- Private sector actors (e.g., input suppliers, processors, traders)

Policy framework and support for community agroforestry

Land tenure and access rights

- Secure land tenure and property rights for trees and land
- Recognition of customary and collective tenure systems
- Equitable access to and control over resources (e.g., gender, ethnicity, class)
- Conflict resolution mechanisms and processes

Extension services and capacity building

- Provision of technical advice, training, and demonstrations
- Promotion of participatory and demand-driven approaches
- Integration of local and scientific knowledge systems
- Strengthening of local extension agents and farmer-to-farmer extension
- Use of ICTs and mass media for information dissemination

Market linkages and value chains

- Development of local and regional markets for agroforestry products
- Support for collective marketing and bargaining
- Establishment of quality standards and certification systems
- Promotion of value addition and processing activities
- Facilitation of multi-stakeholder partnerships and platforms

Enabling environment for scaling up

- Coherence and coordination among policies and programs
- Mainstreaming of agroforestry into national development plans and strategies

- Adequate budgetary allocations and financial mechanisms (e.g., credit, insurance)
- Investments in research, education, and infrastructure
- Monitoring, evaluation, and learning systems for adaptive management
- Regional and international cooperation and knowledge sharing

Table 3: Policy measures to support community agroforestry

Policy Measure	Description	Examples
Land tenure reforms	Policies that strengthen land tenure security and access rights for smallholders and communities	Community land titling, recognition of customary rights, land redistribution
Agroforestry extension	Programs that provide technical advice, training, and demonstrations on agroforestry practices	Farmer field schools, community nurseries, mobile phone-based extension
Market development	Initiatives that support the development of markets and value chains for agroforestry products	Collective marketing groups, quality standards, eco-labeling, public procurement
Financial incentives	Mechanisms that provide financial rewards or incentives for adoption of agroforestry practices	Payments for ecosystem services, carbon credits, subsidies, tax breaks
Research and education	Investments in research, education, and capacity building on agroforestry	Agroforestry curricula in schools and universities, farmer-researcher partnerships
Cross-sectoral coordination	Efforts to promote coherence and coordination among policies and programs related to agroforestry	Agroforestry working groups, multi-stakeholder platforms, joint planning and budgeting

Institutional and policy factors play a critical role in shaping the enabling environment for community agroforestry. Local institutions and organizations, such as community-based groups, NGOs, and government agencies, can provide various services and support functions, such as technical assistance, market linkages, and advocacy.

The policy framework for community agroforestry should address key issues such as land tenure and access rights, extension services and capacity building, and market development. Secure land tenure is essential for incentivizing long-term investments in trees and sustainable land management practices. Extension services should be participatory, demand-driven, and build on local knowledge systems. Market linkages and value chains should be developed to enhance the economic viability and attractiveness of agroforestry products.

Scaling up community agroforestry requires an enabling environment that includes coherent and coordinated policies, adequate budgetary allocations, investments in research and education, and monitoring and evaluation systems. Regional and international cooperation and knowledge sharing can also help to accelerate the spread of agroforestry innovations.

7. Case Studies (4000 words)

Case Study 1: Farmer-Managed Natural Regeneration in Niger

Context and background

- Sahelian region of Niger, characterized by dry climate, poor soils, and land degradation
- Traditional parkland agroforestry systems based on scattered trees in croplands
- Decline of tree cover and productivity due to overexploitation and drought

System design and management

- Farmer-managed natural regeneration (FMNR) of native tree species
- Selective protection and pruning of naturally regenerating tree seedlings and stumps
- Integration of trees with annual crops such as millet, sorghum, and cowpea
- Use of tree products for fodder, fuelwood, and soil fertility improvement

Participatory processes

- Farmer-to-farmer dissemination of FMNR techniques through local networks
- Support from NGOs and government extension services for capacity building and mobilization
- Strengthening of local institutions for collective management of trees and land
- Participatory monitoring and evaluation of FMNR outcomes and impacts

Outcomes and impacts

- Restoration of over 5 million hectares of degraded land through FMNR
- Increased tree cover, biodiversity, and soil fertility in agroforestry parklands
- Enhanced crop yields, food security, and resilience to drought and climate variability
- Generation of income and livelihood benefits from sale of tree products and surplus crops
- Empowerment of farmers and communities to manage their own resources sustainably

Case Study 2: Cacao Agroforestry in Cameroon

Context and background

- Humid forest zone of southern Cameroon, a global hotspot for biodiversity
- Traditional cacao agroforests managed by smallholder farmers for multiple products
- Pressures from deforestation, land use change, and intensification of cacao production

System design and management

- Multi-strata cacao agroforests with diverse shade tree species
- Integration of fruit trees, medicinal plants, and other useful species
- Minimal use of external inputs and reliance on natural processes for pest control and soil fertility
- Diversification of income sources through sale of cacao, fruits, spices, and NTFPs

Participatory processes

- Farmer field schools and experiential learning on agroforestry practices and biodiversity conservation
- Participatory research and innovation to improve cacao production and marketing
- Strengthening of farmer organizations and cooperatives for collective action
- Engagement with private sector partners for sustainable sourcing and certification of cacao

Outcomes and impacts

- Conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services in cacao agroforests
- Sustainable intensification of cacao production and enhancement of cacao quality
- Increased income and livelihood resilience for cacao farming households
- Empowerment of women through participation in cacao value chains and agroforestry management
- Contribution to national goals for forest conservation, climate change mitigation, and sustainable development

Case Study 3: Community Forestry in Nepal

Context and background

- Middle Hills region of Nepal, characterized by subsistence agriculture and forest degradation
- Historical exclusion of local communities from forest management and use
- Promulgation of community forestry policies and programs in the 1970s and 1980s

System design and management

- Handover of forest management rights to local community forest user groups (CFUGs)
- Silvicultural management of forests for multiple products and services
- Agroforestry practices such as fodder tree planting, inter-cropping, and non-timber forest product (NTFP) cultivation
- Equitable distribution of forest benefits and responsibilities among CFUG members

Participatory processes

- Participatory forest resource assessment, planning, and monitoring by CFUGs
- Capacity building and technical support from government and NGO forestry staff
- Networking and federation of CFUGs for policy advocacy and knowledge sharing
- Collaboration with private sector and civil society for forest-based enterprise development

Outcomes and impacts

- Regeneration and sustainable management of over 1.8 million hectares of community forests
- Enhancement of forest ecosystem services such as watershed protection, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration
- Contribution to local livelihoods and income through sale of timber, fuelwood, fodder, and NTFPs
- Strengthening of local institutions and social capital for collective action and self-governance
- Empowerment of women and marginalized groups through participation in CFUG decision-making and benefit-sharing

Lessons learned and success factors

- Importance of secure land tenure and forest use rights for community-based agroforestry
- Value of building on local knowledge, institutions, and practices for sustainable land management
- Need for participatory and adaptive approaches that engage multiple stakeholders
- Potential of agroforestry to deliver multiple benefits for livelihoods, landscapes, and climate
- Importance of an enabling policy and institutional environment that supports community-based natural resource management

Table 4: Summary of case study characteristics and outcomes

Case Study	Location	System	Key Practices	Outcomes
-------------------	-----------------	---------------	----------------------	-----------------

Case Study	Location	System	Key Practices	Outcomes
FMNR in Niger	West Africa	Parkland agroforestry	Farmer-managed natural regeneration, selective pruning	Restoration of degraded land, increased crop yields and tree cover
Cacao agroforestry in Cameroon	Central Africa	Multi-strata agroforest	Diverse shade trees, minimal inputs	Conservation of biodiversity, sustainable intensification of cacao production
Community forestry in Nepal	South Asia	Forest-based agroforestry	Silviculture, fodder tree planting, NTFP cultivation	Regeneration of forests, local livelihood benefits, social empowerment

The case studies illustrate the diversity of community agroforestry systems and their potential to generate multiple environmental and socio-economic benefits. They highlight the importance of participatory processes, local institutions, and an enabling policy environment for the success and sustainability of these systems. The case studies also provide valuable lessons and insights for the design, implementation, and scaling up of community agroforestry initiatives in different contexts.

8. Conclusion

Synthesis of key findings and arguments

- Community agroforestry systems are a promising approach for sustainable land management that can deliver multiple benefits for livelihoods, landscapes, and climate.
- These systems are characterized by the active participation of local communities in the design, management, and utilization of integrated tree, crop, and livestock components.
- Community agroforestry can generate a range of products and services, including food, fodder, fuelwood, timber, non-timber forest products, soil fertility, water regulation, biodiversity conservation, and carbon

sequestration.

- The success and sustainability of community agroforestry depend on various factors, such as secure land tenure, local knowledge and institutions, participatory processes, market linkages, and an enabling policy and institutional environment.
- Case studies from different regions demonstrate the potential of community agroforestry to restore degraded land, conserve biodiversity, enhance food security and income, and empower local communities.

Implications for agroforestry research and practice

- Need for more transdisciplinary and participatory research that integrates biophysical, social, and policy dimensions of community agroforestry.
- Importance of developing and testing innovative agroforestry practices and technologies that are adapted to local contexts and needs.
- Need for more effective knowledge management and dissemination strategies that facilitate the sharing and scaling up of successful community agroforestry approaches.
- Importance of strengthening the capacities of local institutions and organizations to support community agroforestry initiatives.

Recommendations for policy and institutional support

- Secure land tenure and forest use rights for local communities through appropriate legal and policy frameworks.
- Provide technical and financial support for community agroforestry through extension services, credit schemes, and incentive mechanisms.
- Promote market development and value chain integration for agroforestry products and services.
- Mainstream agroforestry into national and sub-national policies and programs related to agriculture, forestry, environment, and rural development.
- Foster multi-stakeholder partnerships and platforms that engage local communities, government agencies, NGOs, research institutions, and the private sector in the co-design and co-implementation of agroforestry initiatives.

Future outlook and potential for scaling up

- Community agroforestry has significant potential to contribute to the

achievement of multiple Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), such as ending poverty and hunger, promoting sustainable agriculture and forestry, and combating climate change and land degradation.

- Scaling up community agroforestry requires a combination of bottom-up and top-down approaches that build on local knowledge and practices while creating an enabling policy and institutional environment.
- There is a need for more investment in research, education, and capacity building to support the widespread adoption and scaling up of community agroforestry.
- Regional and global networks and platforms can play a key role in facilitating knowledge exchange, policy dialogue, and collective action to advance the community agroforestry agenda.

In conclusion, community agroforestry systems offer a promising pathway for sustainable land management that can deliver multiple benefits for people and the environment. However, realizing the full potential of these systems requires a concerted effort by researchers, practitioners, policymakers, and local communities to co-create and scale up innovative and contextually relevant agroforestry solutions. With the right mix of knowledge, policies, and practices, community agroforestry can contribute to a more sustainable and resilient future for all.

References

1. Altieri, M. A., & Nicholls, C. I. (2017). The adaptation and mitigation potential of traditional agriculture in a changing climate. *Climatic Change*, 140(1), 33-45.
2. Atangana, A., Khasa, D., Chang, S., & Degrande, A. (2014). *Tropical agroforestry*. Springer Science & Business Media.
3. Bayala, J., Sanou, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., Kalinganire, A., & Ouédraogo, S. J. (2014). Parklands for buffering climate risk and sustaining agricultural production in the Sahel of West Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 28-34.
4. Calle, A., Montagnini, F., & Zuluaga, A. F. (2009). Farmer's perceptions of silvopastoral system promotion in Quindío, Colombia. *Bois et Forêts des Tropiques*, 300(2), 79-94.
5. Carsan, S., Stroebel, A., Dawson, I., Kindt, R., Mbow, C., Mowo, J., & Jamnadass, R. (2014). Can agroforestry option values improve the functioning of drivers of agricultural intensification in Africa?. *Current Opinion in Environmental*

- Sustainability, 6, 35-40.
6. Catacutan, D. C., & Naz, F. (2015). Gender roles, decision-making and challenges to agroforestry adoption in Northwest Vietnam. *International Forestry Review*, 17(4), 22-32.
 7. Cerda, R., Deheuvels, O., Calvache, D., Niehaus, L., Saenz, Y., Kent, J., ... & Somarriba, E. (2014). Contribution of cocoa agroforestry systems to family income and domestic consumption: looking toward intensification. *Agroforestry Systems*, 88(6), 957-981.
 8. Coulibaly-Lingani, P., Tigabu, M., Savadogo, P., Oden, P. C., & Ouadba, J. M. (2009). Determinants of access to forest products in southern Burkina Faso. *Forest Policy and Economics*, 11(7), 516-524.
 9. Current, D., Lutz, E., & Scherr, S. J. (Eds.). (1995). Costs, benefits, and farmer adoption of agroforestry: project experience in Central America and the Caribbean. World Bank Publications.
 10. Degrande, A., Schreckenber, K., Mboosso, C., Anegbeh, P., Okafor, V., & Kanmegne, J. (2006). Farmers' fruit tree-growing strategies in the humid forest zone of Cameroon and Nigeria. *Agroforestry Systems*, 67(2), 159-175.
 11. Delgado, C., Siamwalla, A., Narrod, C., & Tiongco, M. (2008). Determinants and implications of the growing scale of livestock farms in four fast-growing developing countries. International Food Policy Research Institute.
 12. Franzel, S., Carsan, S., Lukuyu, B., Sinja, J., & Wambugu, C. (2014). Fodder trees for improving livestock productivity and smallholder livelihoods in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 98-103.
 13. Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen Agriculture: a robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214.
 14. Gilmour, D. (2016). Forty years of community-based forestry: A review of its extent and effectiveness. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
 15. Glover, E. K., Ahmed, H. B., & Glover, M. K. (2013). Analysis of socio-economic conditions influencing adoption of agroforestry practices. *International Journal of Agriculture and Forestry*, 3(4), 178-184.
 16. Godfray, H. C. J., Beddington, J. R., Crute, I. R., Haddad, L., Lawrence, D., Muir, J. F., ... & Toulmin, C. (2010). Food security: the challenge of feeding 9 billion people. *Science*, 327(5967), 812-818.
 17. Harvey, C. A., Chacón, M., Donatti, C. I., Garen, E., Hannah, L., Andrade, A., ... & Wollenberg, E. (2014). Climate-smart landscapes: opportunities and challenges for integrating adaptation and mitigation in tropical agriculture. *Conservation Letters*, 7(2), 77-90.
 18. Isaac, M. E., Erickson, B. H., Quashie-Sam, S. J., & Timmer, V. R. (2007). Transfer

- of knowledge on agroforestry management practices: the structure of farmer advice networks. *Ecology and Society*, 12(2).
19. Jamnadass, R. H., Dawson, I. K., Franzel, S., Leakey, R. R. B., Mithöfer, D., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Tchoundjeu, Z. (2011). Improving livelihoods and nutrition in sub-Saharan Africa through the promotion of indigenous and exotic fruit production in smallholders' agroforestry systems: a review. *International Forestry Review*, 13(3), 338-354.
 20. Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
 21. Kiptot, E., & Franzel, S. (2012). Gender and agroforestry in Africa: a review of women's participation. *Agroforestry Systems*, 84(1), 35-58.
 22. Kiptot, E., Franzel, S., & Degrande, A. (2014). Gender, agroforestry and food security in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 104-109.
 23. Leakey, R. R., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. In *Directions in Tropical Agroforestry Research* (pp. 165-176). Springer, Dordrecht.
 24. Leakey, R. R., Weber, J. C., Page, T., Cornelius, J. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Roshetko, J. M., ... & Jamnadass, R. (2012). Tree domestication in agroforestry: progress in the second decade (2003–2012). In *Agroforestry-the future of global land use* (pp. 145-173). Springer, Dordrecht.
 25. Leimona, B., van Noordwijk, M., de Groot, R., & Leemans, R. (2015). Fairly efficient, efficiently fair: Lessons from designing and testing payment schemes for ecosystem services in Asia. *Ecosystem Services*, 12, 16-28.
 26. Matocha, J., Schroth, G., Hills, T., & Hole, D. (2012). Integrating climate change adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry and ecosystem conservation. In *Agroforestry-the future of global land use* (pp. 105-126). Springer, Dordrecht.
 27. Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.
 28. Mbow, C., Van Noordwijk, M., Luedeling, E., Neufeldt, H., Minang, P. A., & Kowero, G. (2014). Agroforestry solutions to address food security and climate change challenges in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 61-67.
 29. Mercer, D. E. (2004). Adoption of agroforestry innovations in the tropics: a review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 311-328.
 30. Miller, D. C., Muñoz-Mora, J. C., & Christiaensen, L. (2017). Prevalence, economic contribution, and determinants of trees on farms across Sub-Saharan Africa. *Forest Policy and Economics*, 84, 47-61.

31. Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 281-295.
32. Nair, P. K. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
33. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.
34. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Haile, S. G. (2009). Soil carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems: a feasibility appraisal. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 12(8), 1099-1111.
35. Namirembe, S., Leimona, B., van Noordwijk, M., Bernard, F., & Bacwayo, K. E. (2014). Co-investment paradigms as alternatives to payments for tree-based ecosystem services in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 89-97.
36. Nyaga, J., Barrios, E., Muthuri, C. W., Öborn, I., Matiru, V., & Sinclair, F. L. (2015). Evaluating factors influencing heterogeneity in agroforestry adoption and practices within smallholder farms in Rift Valley, Kenya. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 212, 106-118.
37. Nyong, A., Adesina, F., & Elasha, B. O. (2007). The value of indigenous knowledge in climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies in the African Sahel. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 787-797.
38. Oelbermann, M., Voroney, R. P., & Gordon, A. M. (2004). Carbon sequestration in tropical and temperate agroforestry systems: a review with examples from Costa Rica and southern Canada. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 104(3), 359-377.
39. Parrotta, J. A., de Pryck, J. D., Obiri, B. D., Padoch, C., Powell, B., Sandbrook, C., ... & Trostper, R. (2015). The historical, environmental and socio-economic context of forests and tree-based systems for food security and nutrition. In *Forests, Trees and Landscapes for Food Security and Nutrition: A Global Assessment Report* (pp. 51-86). International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO).
40. Pattanayak, S. K., Mercer, D. E., Sills, E., & Yang, J. C. (2003). Taking stock of agroforestry adoption studies. *Agroforestry Systems*, 57(3), 173-186.
41. Place, F., Ajayi, O. C., Torquebiau, E., Detlefsen, G., Gauthier, M., & Buttoud, G. (2012). Improved policies for facilitating the adoption of agroforestry. In *Agroforestry for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services-Science and Practice* (pp. 113-128). IntechOpen.
42. Pretty, J., Toulmin, C., & Williams, S. (2011). Sustainable intensification in African agriculture. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1), 5-24.
43. Pumariño, L., Sileshi, G. W., Gripenberg, S., Kaartinen, R., Barrios, E., Muchane,

- M. N., ... & Jonsson, M. (2015). Effects of agroforestry on pest, disease and weed control: a meta-analysis. *Basic and Applied Ecology*, 16(7), 573-582.
44. Reij, C., Tappan, G., & Smale, M. (2009). Agroenvironmental transformation in the Sahel: Another kind of "Green Revolution". International Food Policy Research Institute.
45. Sanchez, P. A. (1999). Improved fallows come of age in the tropics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 47(1), 3-12.
46. Scherr, S. J. (1999). Poverty-environment interactions in agriculture: key factors and policy implications. *Poverty and Environment Initiative Working Paper*, 3.
47. Schroth, G., da Fonseca, G. A., Harvey, C. A., Gascon, C., Vasconcelos, H. L., & Izac, A. M. (Eds.). (2013). *Agroforestry and biodiversity conservation in tropical landscapes*. Island Press.
48. Schroth, G., Krauss, U., Gasparotto, L., Aguilar, J. D., & Vohland, K. (2000). Pests and diseases in agroforestry systems of the humid tropics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 50(3), 199-241.
49. Sida, T. S., Baudron, F., Kim, H., & Giller, K. E. (2018). Climate-smart agroforestry: *Faidherbia albida* trees buffer wheat against climatic extremes in the Central Rift Valley of Ethiopia. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 248, 339-347.
50. Sileshi, G., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., & Place, F. (2008). Meta-analysis of maize yield response to woody and herbaceous legumes in sub-Saharan Africa. *Plant and Soil*, 307(1-2), 1-19.
51. Sileshi, G., Mafongoya, P. L., Akinnifesi, F. K., Phiri, E., Chirwa, P., Beedy, T., ... & Wuta, M. (2014). Agroforestry: Fertilizer trees. In *Encyclopedia of Agriculture and Food Systems* (pp. 222-234). Elsevier.
52. Steffan-Dewenter, I., Kessler, M., Barkmann, J., Bos, M. M., Buchori, D., Erasmi, S., ... & Tscharntke, T. (2007). Tradeoffs between income, biodiversity, and ecosystem functioning during tropical rainforest conversion and agroforestry intensification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 104(12), 4973-4978.
53. Thorlakson, T., & Neufeldt, H. (2012). Reducing subsistence farmers' vulnerability to climate change: evaluating the potential contributions of agroforestry in western Kenya. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 1(1), 1-13.
54. Tscharntke, T., Clough, Y., Bhagwat, S. A., Buchori, D., Faust, H., Hertel, D., ... & Wanger, T. C. (2011). Multifunctional shade-tree management in tropical agroforestry landscapes—a review. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48(3), 619-629.



Implementing Agroforestry on a Farm scale

Authors

¹Pukhram Devdutt Singh, ²Rocky Thokchom

Assistant Professor, Department of Forestry, Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Utlou Manipur.

Assistant Professor, MTTC&VTC, College of Community Science (Central Agricultural University-Imphal), Sangsanggre, Tura, Meghalaya

Corresponding author:- devdutt28septpukhram@gmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry, the integration of trees and shrubs into agricultural systems, offers numerous benefits for farm-scale sustainability. This chapter explores the implementation of agroforestry practices on individual farms, focusing on key considerations, designs, and management strategies. It covers site assessment, species selection, planting arrangements, and maintenance techniques for various agroforestry systems, including alley cropping, silvopasture, windbreaks, and riparian buffers. Case studies demonstrate how agroforestry enhances soil health, biodiversity, water conservation, and crop yields. The chapter emphasizes the importance of customized design, farmer training, and adaptive management for successful farm-scale agroforestry. It provides guidance for farmers, extensionists, and researchers to promote the adoption and scaling up of agroforestry practices.

Keywords: Agroforestry Design, Alley Cropping, Silvopasture, Riparian Buffers, Adaptive Management

1. Introduction

1.1 Agroforestry Basics Agroforestry is the intentional integration of trees and shrubs into crop and animal farming systems to create environmental, economic,

and social benefits [1]. By combining elements of agriculture and forestry, agroforestry allows farmers to diversify and optimize land use. Well-managed agroforestry systems can enhance soil fertility, biodiversity, water quality, and carbon sequestration while providing food, fodder, fiber, fuel, and other valuable products [2]. Agroforestry is increasingly recognized as a sustainable land management approach that can help meet the growing global demand for food and ecosystem services in the face of climate change and resource constraints.

1.2 Farm-Scale Agroforestry While agroforestry principles can be applied at landscape and regional scales, their implementation at the individual farm level is crucial. Farm-scale agroforestry involves integrating suitable tree and shrub species into existing or new agricultural operations in a site-specific manner [3]. The type, arrangement, and management of these woody perennials are tailored to each farm's unique agroclimate, topography, soils, hydrology, production goals, market opportunities, and resource constraints. Farmers can adopt various agroforestry practices, such as alley cropping, silvopasture, windbreaks, and riparian buffers, depending on their needs and preferences. Successful farm-scale agroforestry requires careful planning, design, establishment, maintenance, and monitoring.

1.3 Chapter Overview This chapter provides a comprehensive guide to implementing agroforestry on a farm scale. It begins by discussing the key considerations and steps involved in planning and designing agroforestry systems. It then describes common agroforestry practices and their management. Strategies for optimizing productivity, marketing agroforestry products, and overcoming challenges are explored. Case studies of successful farm-scale agroforestry projects are presented. The chapter concludes with recommendations for farmers, extensionists, and researchers to promote the wider adoption and scaling up of agroforestry.

2. Planning and Designing Agroforestry Systems

2.1 Site Assessment The first step in implementing farm-scale agroforestry is a thorough assessment of the site's biophysical and socioeconomic characteristics. This involves analyzing the climate, landform, soil types, water resources, vegetation, wildlife, and land use history of the farm [4]. Soil sampling and testing help determine soil texture, depth, fertility, pH, and drainage. Assessing

the local climate, including temperature, precipitation, wind patterns, and extreme events, is critical for selecting suitable tree and crop species. Understanding the farm's layout, infrastructure, labor availability, and market access is also important. A comprehensive site assessment provides the foundation for designing an agroforestry system that is well-adapted to the local conditions and meets the farmer's objectives.

2.2 Setting Goals and Objectives Farmers need to clearly define their goals and objectives for adopting agroforestry. Common objectives include increasing crop yields, diversifying income sources, improving soil health, conserving water, protecting biodiversity, sequestering carbon, and enhancing landscape aesthetics [5]. Farmers should prioritize their objectives based on their values, resources, and market opportunities. Setting realistic and measurable goals helps guide the design and management of the agroforestry system. For example, a farmer may aim to increase crop yields by 20% within five years by adopting alley cropping, or to generate \$5,000 per year from selling timber and non-timber forest products from a silvopasture system.

2.3 Species Selection Selecting the right tree and shrub species is critical for the success of farm-scale agroforestry. Species should be chosen based on their suitability to the site's biophysical conditions, compatibility with crops and livestock, and ability to provide desired products and services [6]. Native species are often preferred as they are well-adapted to the local environment and support biodiversity. However, non-native species can also be used if they are non-invasive and offer specific benefits. Trees and shrubs should be selected for their multipurpose attributes, such as providing food, fodder, fuelwood, timber, medicine, and habitat for wildlife. Nitrogen-fixing species like legumes are particularly valuable for improving soil fertility. Farmers should also consider the species' growth rate, size, form, and root system to ensure compatibility with crops and avoid competition for resources.

Table 1. Examples of Agroforestry Tree Species and Their Uses

Species	Uses
<i>Acacia mangium</i>	Timber, fuelwood, fodder, nitrogen fixation
<i>Albizia lebbek</i>	Fodder, fuelwood, nitrogen fixation, shade
<i>Azadirachta indica</i>	Timber, medicine, insecticide, fodder

<i>Calliandra calothyrsus</i>	Fodder, fuelwood, nitrogen fixation, soil erosion control
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	Fodder, fuelwood, nitrogen fixation, living fence
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Fodder, fuelwood, nitrogen fixation, soil improvement
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	Timber, fuelwood, fodder, shade
<i>Moringa oleifera</i>	Food, fodder, medicine, water purification
<i>Sesbania sesban</i>	Fodder, fuelwood, nitrogen fixation, soil improvement
<i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i>	Food, fodder, fuelwood, living fence

2.4 Planting Arrangement and Spacing The spatial arrangement and spacing of trees and crops in an agroforestry system influence resource sharing, productivity, and management efficiency. The choice of planting arrangement depends on the type of agroforestry practice, the species involved, and the farmer's objectives. Common arrangements include:

- **Alley cropping:** Trees are planted in rows with crops cultivated in the alleys between the rows. The spacing between tree rows and within rows determines the amount of light, water, and nutrients available to the crops.
- **Boundary planting:** Trees are planted along the boundaries of fields or farms to serve as windbreaks, living fences, or to mark property boundaries.
- **Scattered trees:** Trees are dispersed randomly or in a grid pattern throughout the crop field or pasture. This arrangement is suitable for silvopasture and parkland systems.
- **Contour planting:** Trees are planted along the contours of sloping land to reduce soil erosion, conserve water, and create terraces over time.
- **Block planting:** Trees are planted in compact blocks or woodlots for timber, fuelwood, or other tree products, with crops or pastures in the adjacent areas.

The spacing between trees and crops should be based on the species' growth characteristics, root system, and light requirements. Wider spacing is needed for light-demanding crops and timber trees, while closer spacing is possible for

shade-tolerant crops and smaller trees [7]. Planting arrangements should also consider the ease of management operations like pruning, thinning, and harvesting.

2.5 Integrating Livestock Many agroforestry systems integrate livestock, such as cattle, goats, sheep, or poultry, to create silvopastoral systems. Trees provide shade, fodder, and habitat for livestock, while livestock manure enriches the soil and controls weeds [8]. However, integrating livestock requires careful planning to avoid damage to trees and crops. Appropriate stocking rates, rotational grazing, and fencing are necessary to manage livestock movements. Fodder trees and shrubs should be selected based on their palatability, nutritive value, and resilience to grazing. Nitrogen-fixing species like *Leucaena* and *Gliricidia* are excellent fodder sources. Farmers should also consider the water, health, and shelter needs of the livestock when designing silvopastoral systems.

3. Agroforestry Practices

3.1 Alley Cropping Alley cropping involves planting rows of trees or shrubs with annual or perennial crops cultivated in the alleys between the rows. The trees provide multiple benefits, such as soil improvement, erosion control, wind protection, and additional income from tree products [9]. Alley cropping is suitable for a wide range of crops, including cereals, legumes, vegetables, and cash crops. The choice of tree species and spacing depends on the crop's light and nutrient requirements. Fast-growing, nitrogen-fixing species like *Gliricidia* and *Leucaena* are commonly used in alley cropping systems. Pruning the trees regularly is important to minimize competition with crops and provide green manure or mulch. Alley cropping can increase crop yields, reduce soil erosion, and improve soil fertility over time.

Table 2. Crop Yield under Alley Cropping vs. Monocropping

Crop	Alley Cropping (kg/ha)	Monocropping (kg/ha)	Yield Increase (%)
Maize	4,500	3,800	18.4
Soybean	2,200	1,900	15.8
Cassava	18,000	15,000	20.0
Yam	12,000	10,000	20.0
Tomato	25,000	22,000	13.6

3.2 Silvopasture Silvopasture is the integration of trees, forage, and livestock in a mutually beneficial system. Trees provide shade, shelter, and fodder for livestock, while livestock grazing helps control weeds and fertilize the soil [10]. Silvopasture can increase land productivity, diversify income, and enhance animal welfare. Suitable tree species for silvopasture include legumes like *Leucaena*, *Gliricidia*, and *Calliandra*, as well as fodder trees like *Morus* and *Trema*. The trees are usually planted in rows or scattered throughout the pasture. Rotational grazing is important to allow tree seedlings to establish and prevent overgrazing. Proper fencing, water points, and supplementary feeding are also necessary for managing livestock in silvopasture systems.

3.3 Windbreaks and Shelterbelts Windbreaks and shelterbelts are linear plantings of trees and shrubs designed to reduce wind speed, protect crops and livestock, and provide various ecological benefits. They can increase crop yields, reduce soil erosion, conserve moisture, and create habitat for beneficial insects and wildlife [11]. Windbreaks are typically planted perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction, with multiple rows of trees and shrubs of varying heights. Species selection should consider the tree's height, density, growth rate, and tolerance to wind and drought. Suitable species include *Casuarina*, *Eucalyptus*, *Pinus*, and *Cupressus*. The spacing between trees and rows depends on the desired level of wind protection and the tree's growth characteristics. Regular pruning and thinning are necessary to maintain the windbreak's effectiveness and prevent competition with adjacent crops.

3.4 Riparian Buffers Riparian buffers are strips of trees, shrubs, and grasses planted along streams, rivers, or wetlands to protect and enhance water quality, stabilize banks, and provide habitat for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife. They can filter sediments, nutrients, and pesticides from agricultural runoff, reduce erosion, and regulate water temperature and flow [12]. Riparian buffers also provide timber, fuelwood, fodder, and other products for farmers. The width and composition of the buffer depend on the site's topography, soil type, hydrology, and the specific water quality goals. A typical riparian buffer consists of three zones: a narrow strip of undisturbed forest next to the water body, a middle zone of managed trees and shrubs, and an outer zone of grasses or crops. Suitable tree species for riparian buffers include *Salix*, *Populus*, *Platanus*, and *Alnus*, which

are adapted to wet soils and provide rapid growth and dense cover.

Table 3. Riparian Buffer Effectiveness in Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution

Pollutant	Reduction (%)
Sediment	70-95
Nitrogen	30-70
Phosphorus	30-80
Pesticides	50-90
Fecal bacteria	60-90

4. Managing Agroforestry Systems

4.1 Establishment and Maintenance Proper establishment and maintenance are critical for the success of agroforestry systems. Tree seedlings should be planted at the beginning of the rainy season to ensure adequate moisture for root development. Site preparation, such as clearing weeds, plowing, and fencing, is necessary before planting. Seedlings should be planted in well-prepared holes with appropriate spacing and protection from livestock and wildlife. Mulching, watering, and fertilizing the seedlings can improve their survival and growth [13]. As the trees grow, regular pruning, thinning, and coppicing are necessary to manage competition with crops, maintain tree vigor, and obtain desired products. Pruning should be done during the dormant season to minimize stress on the trees. Thinning involves removing some trees to reduce crowding and promote the growth of the remaining trees. Coppicing is the periodic cutting back of trees to encourage regrowth and provide fuelwood or fodder.

4.2 Soil Fertility Management Agroforestry can improve soil fertility through various processes, such as nitrogen fixation, nutrient cycling, and organic matter addition. However, proper soil fertility management is still necessary to optimize productivity and sustainability. This includes regular soil testing, applying organic and inorganic fertilizers, practicing crop rotation, and managing crop residues [14]. Leguminous trees and shrubs, such as *Gliricidia*, *Leucaena*, and *Sesbania*, can fix atmospheric nitrogen and provide green manure for crops. Prunings from these trees can be applied as mulch or incorporated into the soil to improve fertility and soil structure. Composting crop residues and livestock manure can also provide valuable organic matter and nutrients. Inorganic

fertilizers should be used judiciously based on soil tests and crop requirements to avoid nutrient imbalances and environmental impacts.

4.3 Pest and Disease Management Agroforestry systems can reduce pest and disease problems by promoting biodiversity, creating barriers, and providing habitat for natural enemies of pests. However, some pests and diseases can still affect trees and crops in agroforestry systems. Integrated pest management (IPM) approaches, such as cultural, biological, and chemical control methods, can be used to manage these problems [15]. Cultural methods include selecting resistant varieties, pruning infected branches, and maintaining tree vigor through proper nutrition and water management. Biological control involves using natural enemies, such as predators, parasites, and pathogens, to suppress pest populations. Chemical control, such as pesticides, should be used only as a last resort and in a targeted manner to avoid harm to beneficial organisms and the environment. Regular monitoring and early detection of pests and diseases are essential for effective management.

4.4 Water Management Agroforestry can improve water management by reducing runoff, increasing infiltration, and conserving soil moisture. However, competition for water between trees and crops can also occur, especially in water-limited environments. Proper water management strategies, such as drip irrigation, mulching, and water harvesting, can help optimize water use efficiency and productivity [16]. Drip irrigation delivers water directly to the crop roots, reducing evaporation and improving nutrient uptake. Mulching with tree prunings or crop residues can conserve soil moisture, suppress weeds, and regulate soil temperature. Water harvesting techniques, such as contour bunds, terraces, and trenches, can capture and store runoff for irrigation during dry periods.

5. Optimizing Productivity and Profitability

5.1 Diversifying Income Streams One of the key benefits of agroforestry is its potential to diversify income streams for farmers. In addition to annual crops, agroforestry systems can provide various tree products, such as fruits, nuts, timber, fuelwood, fodder, and medicinal plants [17]. These products can be consumed by the household, sold in local markets, or processed into value-added products. Diversifying income sources can help farmers reduce risks associated

with crop failures, market fluctuations, and climate variability. For example, if a farmer's maize crop is damaged by drought, they can still earn income from selling mangoes or firewood from their agroforestry plot. Farmers should conduct market assessments and identify high-value tree products that are in demand locally or regionally. They can also explore opportunities for vertical integration, such as processing fruits into jams or packaging medicinal herbs for urban markets.

Table 4. Examples of Agroforestry Products and Their Markets

Product	Tree Species	Market
Timber	<i>Tectona grandis</i> , <i>Gmelina arborea</i> , <i>Acacia mangium</i>	Construction, furniture
Fuelwood	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> , <i>Gliricidia</i> <i>sepium</i> , <i>Calliandra calothyrsus</i>	Households, bakeries, brick kilns
Fruits	<i>Mangifera indica</i> , <i>Citrus spp.</i> , <i>Persea americana</i>	Fresh markets, processing industries
Nuts	<i>Anacardium occidentale</i> , <i>Macadamia</i> <i>integrifolia</i> , <i>Corylus avellana</i>	Confectionery, snack foods
Fodder	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> , <i>Morus alba</i> , <i>Sesbania grandiflora</i>	Dairy and meat production
Medicinal plants	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> , <i>Moringa</i> <i>oleifera</i> , <i>Aloe vera</i>	Pharmaceutical, cosmetic industries

5.2 Improving Crop Yields Agroforestry practices can enhance crop yields by improving soil fertility, water availability, and microclimate conditions. Nitrogen-fixing trees, such as *Gliricidia*, *Leucaena*, and *Sesbania*, can provide significant amounts of nitrogen to crops through prunings and root decay [18]. This can reduce the need for expensive inorganic fertilizers and improve soil organic matter over time. Trees can also help conserve soil moisture by reducing evaporation and increasing infiltration, which is particularly important in rainfed farming systems. Additionally, trees can modify the microclimate by providing shade, reducing wind speed, and buffering temperature extremes, which can benefit crops that are sensitive to heat or water stress. Studies have shown that alley cropping with nitrogen-fixing trees can increase maize yields by 50-200% compared to monocropping [19]. However, the magnitude of yield benefits

depends on factors such as tree species, spacing, pruning regime, and crop management.

5.3 Reducing Production Costs Agroforestry can help farmers reduce production costs by providing on-farm inputs, such as fertilizers, fodder, and fuelwood. Instead of purchasing these inputs from external sources, farmers can obtain them from their agroforestry plots, thereby saving money and reducing dependence on market fluctuations [20]. For example, prunings from nitrogen-fixing trees can be used as green manure or mulch, reducing the need for inorganic fertilizers. Tree fodder can supplement or replace expensive concentrates for livestock, particularly during the dry season when grasses are scarce. Fuelwood from agroforestry plots can meet household energy needs and reduce the time and labor required for collecting firewood from forests. By reducing production costs, agroforestry can increase the profitability and competitiveness of smallholder farming systems.

Table 5. Cost-Benefit Analysis of Alley Cropping vs. Monocropping

System	Costs (\$/ha/year)	Benefits (\$/ha/year)	Net Profit (\$/ha/year)
Alley cropping	500	1,500	1,000
Monocropping	800	1,200	400

5.4 Enhancing Ecosystem Services In addition to providing economic benefits, agroforestry systems can enhance various ecosystem services that are critical for sustainable agriculture and human well-being. These services include carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, soil and water conservation, and climate change mitigation and adaptation [21]. Agroforestry systems can sequester significant amounts of carbon in tree biomass and soils, helping to mitigate climate change. They can also provide habitat for a wide range of plant and animal species, including pollinators, natural enemies of pests, and endangered species. Agroforestry practices, such as contour hedgerows and riparian buffers, can reduce soil erosion, improve water quality, and regulate hydrological cycles. Furthermore, agroforestry can help farmers adapt to climate change by providing alternative food and income sources, reducing crop failure risks, and buffering against extreme weather events.

6. Marketing and Value Addition

6.1 Market Analysis and Development To maximize the economic benefits of agroforestry, farmers need to understand and engage with markets for agroforestry products. This involves conducting market assessments to identify demand, prices, quality standards, and competition for different products [22]. Farmers should also explore opportunities for value addition, such as processing, packaging, and branding their products to increase their market value. For example, instead of selling raw mangoes, farmers can process them into dried fruits, juices, or jams that fetch higher prices. Developing market linkages and partnerships with buyers, processors, and retailers is crucial for ensuring reliable and profitable market access. Farmers can also form cooperatives or associations to improve their bargaining power, share marketing costs, and access larger markets.

6.2 Certification and Labeling Certification and labeling of agroforestry products can help farmers access premium markets and receive higher prices for their products. Certification schemes, such as organic, fair trade, or sustainable forest management, provide assurance to consumers that the products meet certain environmental and social standards [23]. For example, farmers who follow organic agroforestry practices and obtain organic certification can sell their products at higher prices to health-conscious consumers. Similarly, fair trade certification ensures that farmers receive fair prices and working conditions, which can attract socially responsible buyers. Sustainable forest management certification, such as the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC), can help farmers access markets for sustainably harvested timber and non-timber forest products. Labeling agroforestry products with their unique qualities, such as "shade-grown coffee" or "bird-friendly cacao," can also differentiate them in the market and attract environmentally conscious consumers.

6.3 Agritourism and Ecotourism Agroforestry farms can also generate income through agritourism and ecotourism activities. Agritourism involves inviting visitors to the farm to experience and learn about agroforestry practices, such as farm tours, workshops, and product tasting [24]. This can provide additional income for farmers and promote consumer awareness and appreciation of agroforestry. Ecotourism involves developing recreational activities, such as hiking, birdwatching, and camping, in agroforestry landscapes that showcase their biodiversity and scenic beauty. This can attract nature enthusiasts and

provide income for farmers and local communities. Developing agritourism and ecotourism requires investments in infrastructure, marketing, and hospitality skills, but it can diversify income sources and enhance the multifunctionality of agroforestry systems.

7. Capacity Building and Extension

7.1 Farmer Training and Empowerment Building the capacity of farmers to adopt and manage agroforestry systems is crucial for their success. Farmers need access to knowledge, skills, and resources to design, establish, and maintain agroforestry practices that are suitable for their local conditions and goals. Extension services, such as government agencies, NGOs, and private companies, play a key role in providing training, technical assistance, and inputs to farmers [25]. Extension approaches, such as farmer field schools, demonstration plots, and peer-to-peer learning, can be effective in empowering farmers to experiment with and adapt agroforestry practices. Farmers should also be involved in participatory research and development processes to co-create agroforestry solutions that are locally relevant and acceptable. Strengthening farmer organizations and networks can facilitate collective action, knowledge sharing, and advocacy for supportive policies and programs.

7.2 Agroforestry Education and Research Agroforestry education and research are essential for generating and disseminating knowledge on agroforestry systems and their impacts. Universities, colleges, and vocational schools should integrate agroforestry into their curricula to train future agroforestry professionals, such as extensionists, researchers, and policymakers [26]. Agroforestry research should focus on developing and testing innovative agroforestry practices, assessing their economic and ecological impacts, and understanding the social and institutional factors that influence their adoption. Participatory and transdisciplinary research approaches that engage farmers, communities, and other stakeholders can ensure that research is relevant, applicable, and impactful. Research findings should be communicated to farmers, extensionists, and policymakers through appropriate channels, such as practical guides, videos, and policy briefs.

7.3 Enabling Policies and Incentives Supportive policies and incentives are necessary to create an enabling environment for the widespread adoption and

scaling up of agroforestry. Governments can provide various incentives, such as subsidies, tax breaks, and payments for ecosystem services, to encourage farmers to adopt agroforestry practices [27]. For example, governments can provide subsidies for agroforestry inputs, such as tree seedlings and fencing materials, to reduce the initial costs of establishment. Tax breaks can be offered to farmers who allocate a certain portion of their land to agroforestry. Payments for ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and watershed protection, can reward farmers for the environmental benefits provided by their agroforestry systems. Governments can also reform land tenure policies to provide secure land rights to farmers, which can incentivize long-term investments in agroforestry. Integrating agroforestry into national and regional development plans, such as climate change adaptation and mitigation strategies, can mainstream its adoption and scaling up.

8. Case Studies

8.1 Alley Cropping in Nigeria In Kano State, Nigeria, farmers have successfully adopted alley cropping with *Leucaena leucocephala* and *Gliricidia sepium* to improve soil fertility and increase crop yields [28]. The trees are planted in rows with 4-6 m spacing, and crops such as maize, sorghum, and cowpea are grown in the alleys. The trees are pruned regularly to provide green manure and fodder for livestock. Farmers have reported a 50-100% increase in maize yields and a reduction in fertilizer use by 50% after adopting alley cropping. They have also observed improvements in soil structure, water retention, and weed suppression. The alley cropping system has helped farmers diversify their income sources, reduce their production costs, and enhance their food security and resilience to climate change.

8.2 Silvopasture in Colombia In the Andes Mountains of Colombia, farmers have adopted silvopasture systems to improve livestock production and conserve biodiversity [29]. The systems involve planting native trees, such as *Alnus acuminata* and *Quercus humboldtii*, in pastures at a density of 100-200 trees per hectare. The trees provide shade, fodder, and habitat for wildlife, while the cattle graze on the improved pastures. Farmers have reported a 20-30% increase in milk production and a 30-50% increase in meat production compared to traditional pasture systems. They have also observed a reduction in soil erosion, an improvement in water quality, and an increase in biodiversity, including birds

and beneficial insects. The silvopasture system has helped farmers increase their income, reduce their dependence on external inputs, and contribute to the conservation of Andean ecosystems.

8.3 Riparian Buffers in the United States In the Chesapeake Bay watershed of the United States, farmers have adopted riparian buffers to reduce nutrient and sediment runoff from agricultural lands [30]. The buffers consist of three zones: a 10-15 m wide strip of undisturbed forest next to the stream, a 10-20 m wide strip of managed trees and shrubs, and a 10-20 m wide strip of grass or herbaceous vegetation. The buffers are planted with native species, such as *Acer rubrum*, *Quercus palustris*, and *Cornus florida*, that are adapted to the local conditions. The buffers have been shown to reduce nitrogen and phosphorus runoff by 50-80% and sediment runoff by 70-90%. They have also improved water quality, increased biodiversity, and provided economic benefits to farmers through the sale of timber, firewood, and other tree products. The riparian buffer program has been supported by federal and state cost-share programs and technical assistance from extension agencies.

9. Conclusion

9.1 Summary of Key Points Agroforestry is a sustainable land management approach that integrates trees and shrubs into agricultural systems to provide economic, environmental, and social benefits. Implementing agroforestry at the farm scale requires careful planning, design, and management based on the local context and farmer's goals. Key steps include conducting a site assessment, setting objectives, selecting species, choosing planting arrangements, and integrating livestock. Common agroforestry practices, such as alley cropping, silvopasture, windbreaks, and riparian buffers, can enhance soil fertility, water availability, biodiversity, and climate resilience while providing diverse products and services. Proper establishment, maintenance, and management of agroforestry systems are crucial for their success and long-term sustainability. Agroforestry can help farmers diversify their income streams, reduce production costs, and enhance ecosystem services. Marketing and value addition, such as certification, labeling, and agritourism, can increase the profitability and competitiveness of agroforestry products. Capacity building, extension, and supportive policies are needed to promote the widespread adoption and scaling

up of agroforestry.

9.2 Recommendations for Farmers Farmers who are interested in implementing agroforestry on their farms should:

- Conduct a thorough site assessment and set clear objectives for their agroforestry system
- Select tree and crop species that are suitable for their local conditions and compatible with each other
- Choose appropriate planting arrangements and spacing based on the species and objectives
- Integrate livestock into the agroforestry system if feasible and manage them properly
- Establish and maintain the agroforestry system with proper planting, pruning, thinning, and coppicing techniques
- Manage soil fertility, pests and diseases, and water efficiently and sustainably
- Diversify income streams by producing and marketing a variety of agroforestry products
- Seek technical assistance and training from extension services and farmer organizations
- Participate in research and development processes to co-create and adapt agroforestry practices
- Advocate for supportive policies and incentives for agroforestry adoption and scaling up

9.3 Recommendations for Extensionists and Researchers Extensionists and researchers who are involved in agroforestry should:

- Develop and disseminate agroforestry technologies and practices that are locally relevant and adaptable
- Use participatory and transdisciplinary approaches to engage farmers and other stakeholders in research and development processes
- Provide technical assistance, training, and inputs to farmers through appropriate extension methods and channels
- Conduct research on the economic, environmental, and social impacts of agroforestry systems and practices
- Communicate research findings to farmers, policymakers, and the public

through appropriate media and formats

- Integrate agroforestry into curricula and training programs for students and professionals
- Collaborate with policymakers and development organizations to create enabling policies and incentives for agroforestry adoption and scaling up
- Monitor and evaluate the adoption, impact, and sustainability of agroforestry interventions and adapt them based on feedback and learning

9.4 The Way Forward Agroforestry has the potential to transform agricultural landscapes and livelihoods by providing multiple benefits for farmers, communities, and the environment. However, realizing this potential requires concerted efforts from all stakeholders, including farmers, extensionists, researchers, policymakers, and the private sector. We need to continue to develop and promote agroforestry practices that are scientifically sound, economically viable, and socially acceptable. We need to build the capacity of farmers and extensionists to adopt and adapt these practices to their local contexts. We need to create enabling policies and incentives that support the long-term adoption and scaling up of agroforestry. We need to foster partnerships and collaborations among stakeholders to leverage resources, knowledge, and expertise. By working together, we can harness the power of agroforestry to create a more sustainable, resilient, and equitable food system for all.

9.5 Future Trends and Opportunities Agroforestry is a dynamic and evolving field that is responding to new challenges and opportunities in the context of sustainable development. Some of the future trends and opportunities for agroforestry include:

- **Climate-smart agroforestry:** Agroforestry can play a key role in climate change mitigation and adaptation by sequestering carbon, reducing greenhouse gas emissions, and enhancing the resilience of agricultural systems to climate variability and extreme events [31]. Climate-smart agroforestry practices, such as evergreen agriculture, farmer-managed natural regeneration, and tree-based conservation agriculture, are gaining momentum in many parts of the world [32].

- **Agroforestry for landscape restoration:** Agroforestry can contribute to the restoration of degraded landscapes by improving soil health, water quality, biodiversity, and ecosystem services [33]. Agroforestry can be integrated into forest landscape restoration initiatives, such as the Bonn Challenge and the AFR100, to achieve multiple social, economic, and environmental benefits [34].
- **Agroforestry for food and nutrition security:** Agroforestry can enhance food and nutrition security by providing diverse and nutrient-dense foods, such as fruits, nuts, and leafy vegetables, as well as by improving soil fertility and crop yields [35]. Agroforestry can also contribute to the diversification of diets and income sources, especially for smallholder farmers and rural communities [36].
- **Agroforestry for renewable energy:** Agroforestry can provide sustainable sources of bioenergy, such as fuelwood, charcoal, and biofuels, while reducing pressure on natural forests and contributing to energy security [37]. Agroforestry systems, such as short-rotation woody crops and tree-based intercropping, can be designed to optimize biomass production and carbon sequestration [38].
- **Agroforestry for sustainable supply chains:** Agroforestry can contribute to the development of sustainable and ethical supply chains for various agricultural and forest products, such as coffee, cocoa, rubber, and timber [39]. Agroforestry can help to improve the traceability, certification, and value addition of these products, as well as to enhance the livelihoods and well-being of smallholder farmers and local communities [40].

Case Studies

World:

1. Silvopastoral systems in Argentina for cattle production and ecosystem services [41]
2. Alley cropping with *Leucaena* in the Philippines for soil fertility and crop yields [42]
3. Cacao agroforestry in Costa Rica for biodiversity conservation and livelihoods [43]
4. Parkland agroforestry with *Faidherbia albida* in West Africa for soil

- improvement and food security [44]
5. Temperate agroforestry with walnut and wheat in France for diversified income [45]
 6. Riparian buffers with native trees in the USA for water quality and habitat [46]
 7. Silvopastoral systems with pine and pasture in New Zealand for soil conservation and livestock [47]
 8. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Nigeria for soil fertility and crop yields [48]
 9. Coffee agroforestry in Ethiopia for biodiversity, carbon sequestration, and livelihoods [49]
 10. Rubber agroforestry in Indonesia for diversified income and ecosystem services [50]
 11. Silvopastoral systems with eucalyptus and pasture in Australia for livestock production and biodiversity [51]
 12. Alley cropping with *Tephrosia* in Malawi for soil fertility and maize yields [52]
 13. Cacao agroforestry in Cameroon for biodiversity conservation and livelihoods [53]
 14. Silvopastoral systems with oak and pasture in Spain for livestock production and ecosystem services [54]
 15. Alley cropping with *Acacia* in Vietnam for soil fertility and crop yields [55]
 16. Coffee agroforestry in Mexico for biodiversity, carbon sequestration, and livelihoods [56]
 17. Silvopastoral systems with pine and pasture in Chile for soil conservation and livestock [57]
 18. Parkland agroforestry with *Vitellaria paradoxa* in Mali for soil improvement and livelihoods [58]
 19. Alley cropping with *Sesbania* in Zambia for soil fertility and maize yields [59]
 20. Rubber agroforestry in China for diversified income and ecosystem services [60]

Asia:

21. Homegardens in Sri Lanka for food security, biodiversity, and livelihoods [61]
22. Alley cropping with *Leucaena* in Indonesia for soil fertility and crop yields [62]
23. Silvopastoral systems with *Acacia* and pasture in Malaysia for livestock production and ecosystem services [63]
24. Agroforestry with Poplar in India for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [64]
25. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in the Philippines for soil fertility and crop yields [65]
26. Tea agroforestry in China for biodiversity, soil conservation, and livelihoods [66]
27. Homegardens in Vietnam for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [67]
28. Agroforestry with *Eucalyptus* in Thailand for pulpwood, fuelwood, and crop yields [68]
29. Silvopastoral systems with *Leucaena* and pasture in Pakistan for livestock production and soil improvement [69]
30. Alley cropping with *Tephrosia* in Myanmar for soil fertility and crop yields [70]
31. Agroforestry with *Melia dubia* in South India for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [71]
32. Silvopastoral systems with *Acacia* and pasture in Indonesia for livestock production and ecosystem services [72]
33. Homegardens in Bangladesh for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [73]
34. Agroforestry with *Gmelina arborea* in Sri Lanka for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [74]
35. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Thailand for soil fertility and crop yields [75]
36. Agroforestry with *Dalbergia sissoo* in Nepal for timber, fuelwood, and fodder [76]
37. Silvopastoral systems with *Leucaena* and pasture in the Philippines for

livestock production and soil improvement [77]

38. Agroforestry with *Neolamarckia cadamba* in Malaysia for timber and crop yields [78]
39. Homegardens in Indonesia for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [79]
40. Alley cropping with *Sesbania* in Cambodia for soil fertility and rice yields [80]

India:

41. Agroforestry with *Eucalyptus* in Punjab for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [81]
42. Silvopastoral systems with *Prosopis cineraria* and pasture in Rajasthan for livestock production and ecosystem services [82]
43. Homegardens in Kerala for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [83]
44. Agroforestry with *Poplar* in Uttar Pradesh for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [84]
45. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Tamil Nadu for soil fertility and crop yields [85]
46. Silvopastoral systems with *Hardwickia binata* and pasture in Andhra Pradesh for livestock production and ecosystem services [86]
47. Agroforestry with *Gmelina arborea* in Maharashtra for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [87]
48. Homegardens in Odisha for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [88]
49. Agroforestry with *Melia dubia* in Karnataka for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [89]
50. Alley cropping with *Leucaena* in Gujarat for soil fertility and crop yields [90]
51. Silvopastoral systems with *Acacia nilotica* and pasture in Haryana for livestock production and ecosystem services [91]
52. Agroforestry with *Dalbergia sissoo* in Bihar for timber, fuelwood, and fodder [92]
53. Homegardens in West Bengal for food security, income diversification,

- and biodiversity [93]
54. Agroforestry with *Neolamarckia cadamba* in Assam for timber and crop yields [94]
 55. Alley cropping with *Sesbania* in Madhya Pradesh for soil fertility and crop yields [95]
 56. Silvopastoral systems with *Azadirachta indica* and pasture in Telangana for livestock production and ecosystem services [96]
 57. Agroforestry with *Tectona grandis* in Chhattisgarh for timber and crop yields [97]
 58. Homegardens in Uttarakhand for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [98]
 59. Agroforestry with *Casuarina equisetifolia* in Andhra Pradesh for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [99]
 60. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Maharashtra for soil fertility and crop yields [100]

East India:

61. Agroforestry with *Gmelina arborea* in Odisha for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [101]
62. Silvopastoral systems with *Acacia mangium* and pasture in Jharkhand for livestock production and ecosystem services [102]
63. Homegardens in West Bengal for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [103]
64. Agroforestry with *Dalbergia sissoo* in Bihar for timber, fuelwood, and fodder [104]
65. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Odisha for soil fertility and crop yields [105]
66. Agroforestry with *Neolamarckia cadamba* in Assam for timber and crop yields [106]
67. Silvopastoral systems with *Leucaena* and pasture in West Bengal for livestock production and soil improvement [107]
68. Homegardens in Jharkhand for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [108]
69. Agroforestry with *Melia dubia* in Odisha for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [109]

70. Alley cropping with *Sesbania* in Bihar for soil fertility and crop yields [110]
71. Agroforestry with *Tectona grandis* in Chhattisgarh for timber and crop yields [111]
72. Silvopastoral systems with *Bauhinia purpurea* and pasture in Jharkhand for livestock production and ecosystem services [112]
73. Homegardens in Odisha for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [113]
74. Agroforestry with *Eucalyptus* in West Bengal for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [114]
75. Alley cropping with *Leucaena* in Assam for soil fertility and crop yields [115]
76. Agroforestry with *Acacia auriculiformis* in Odisha for timber, fuelwood, and soil improvement [116]
77. Silvopastoral systems with *Dalbergia sissoo* and pasture in Bihar for livestock production and ecosystem services [117]
78. Homegardens in Chhattisgarh for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [118]
79. Agroforestry with *Samanea saman* in West Bengal for fodder, fuelwood, and crop yields [119]
80. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Jharkhand for soil fertility and crop yields [120]
81. Agroforestry with *Gmelina arborea* in Bihar for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [121]
82. Silvopastoral systems with *Albizia lebeck* and pasture in Odisha for livestock production and ecosystem services [122]
83. Homegardens in Assam for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [123]
84. Agroforestry with *Melia azedarach* in Chhattisgarh for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [124]
85. Alley cropping with *Sesbania* in West Bengal for soil fertility and crop yields [125]
86. Agroforestry with *Poplar* in Bihar for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields

[126]

87. Silvopastoral systems with *Acacia nilotica* and pasture in Jharkhand for livestock production and ecosystem services [127]
88. Homegardens in Chhattisgarh for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [128]
89. Agroforestry with *Ailanthus excelsa* in Odisha for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [129]
90. Alley cropping with *Leucaena* in Bihar for soil fertility and crop yields [130]
91. Agroforestry with *Dalbergia latifolia* in Assam for timber, fuelwood, and fodder [131]
92. Silvopastoral systems with *Pterocarpus marsupium* and pasture in Chhattisgarh for livestock production and ecosystem services [132]
93. Homegardens in West Bengal for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [133]
94. Agroforestry with *Terminalia arjuna* in Jharkhand for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [134]
95. Alley cropping with *Gliricidia* in Assam for soil fertility and crop yields [135]
96. Agroforestry with *Lagerstroemia speciosa* in Odisha for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [136]
97. Silvopastoral systems with *Pongamia pinnata* and pasture in West Bengal for livestock production and ecosystem services [137]
98. Homegardens in Bihar for food security, income diversification, and biodiversity [138]
99. Agroforestry with *Azadirachta indica* in Chhattisgarh for timber, fuelwood, and crop yields [139].

References

- [1] Nair, P. R. (1993). An introduction to agroforestry. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [2] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
- [3] Garrity, D. P. (2004). Agroforestry and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 5-17.
- [4] Raintree, J. B. (1987). The state of the art of agroforestry diagnosis and design. *Agroforestry Systems*, 5(3), 219-250.

- [5] Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems*, 46(2), 161-180.
- [6] Nair, P. R. (1985). Classification of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 3(2), 97-128.
- [7] Huxley, P. (1999). *Tropical agroforestry*. Blackwell Science.
- [8] Devendra, C., & Ibrahim, M. (2004). Silvopastoral systems as a strategy for diversification and productivity enhancement in livestock farming. In *Agroforestry and animal production for human welfare. Proceedings of the 1st World Congress of Agroforestry (Vol. 1, pp. 8-21)*.
- [9] Kang, B. T., & Wilson, G. F. (1987). The development of alley cropping as a promising agroforestry technology. In *Agroforestry: a decade of development (pp. 227-243)*. ICRAF Nairobi, Kenya.
- [10] Dagang, A. B. K., & Nair, P. R. (2003). Silvopastoral research and adoption in Central America: recent findings and recommendations for future directions. *Agroforestry Systems*, 59(2), 149-155.
- [11] Brandle, J. R., Hodges, L., & Zhou, X. H. (2004). Windbreaks in North American agricultural systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 65-78.
- [12] Schultz, R. C., Isenhardt, T. M., Simpkins, W. W., & Colletti, J. P. (2004). Riparian forest buffers in agroecosystems—lessons learned from the Bear Creek Watershed, central Iowa, USA. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 35-50.
- [13] Müller, E. U., Scheffer, L., Leitão, P. J., & Scherer-Lorenzen, M. (2021). Agroforestry systems in Europe: Productive, ecological and social perspectives. In *Agroforestry for sustainable agriculture (pp. 1-42)*. Burleigh Dodds Science Publishing.
- [14] Buresh, R. J., & Tian, G. (1998). Soil improvement by trees in sub-Saharan Africa. In *Directions in Tropical Agroforestry Research (pp. 51-76)*. Springer, Dordrecht.
- [15] Schroth, G., & Krauss, U. (2006). Biological pest and disease control in agroforestry: shade trees and forest structure. In *Biological approaches to sustainable soil systems (pp. 141-156)*. CRC Press.
- [16] Ong, C. K., & Leakey, R. R. B. (1999). Why tree-crop interactions in agroforestry appear at odds with tree-grass interactions in tropical savannahs. *Agroforestry Systems*, 45(1), 109-129.
- [17] Leakey, R. R., Tchoundjeu, Z., Schreckenber, K., Shackleton, S. E., & Shackleton, C. M. (2005). Agroforestry tree products (AFTPs): targeting poverty reduction and enhanced livelihoods. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 3(1), 1-23.
- [18] Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Sileshi, G., Chirwa, P. W., & Chianu, J. (2010). Fertiliser trees for sustainable food security in the maize-based production systems of East and Southern Africa. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 30(3), 615-629.
- [19] Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. In *Agroforestry: Science, policy and*

practice (pp. 5-55). Springer, Dordrecht.

[20] Current, D., Lutz, E., & Scherr, S. J. (1995). The costs and benefits of agroforestry to farmers. *The World Bank Research Observer*, 10(2), 151-180.

[21] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry systems*, 76(1), 1-10.

[22] Russell, D., & Franzel, S. (2004). Trees of prosperity: agroforestry, markets and the African smallholder. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 345-355.

[23] Millard, E. (2011). Incorporating agroforestry approaches into commodity value chains. *Environmental Management*, 48(2), 365-377.

[24] Gold, M. A., Godsey, L. D., & Josiah, S. J. (2004). Markets and marketing strategies for agroforestry specialty products in North America. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 371-384.

[25] Franzel, S., Cooper, P., & Denning, G. L. (2001). Scaling up the benefits of agroforestry research: lessons learned and research challenges. *Development in Practice*, 11(4), 524-534.

[26] Zulberti, E. (1990). Agroforestry education and training programs: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 12(1), 41-55.

[27] Mercer, D. E. (2004). Adoption of agroforestry innovations in the tropics: a review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 311-328.

[28] Kang, B. T., Reynolds, L., & Atta-Krah, A. N. (1990). Alley farming. *Advances in Agronomy*, 43, 315-359.

[29] Murgueitio, E., Calle, Z., Uribe, F., Calle, A., & Solorio, B. (2011). Native trees and shrubs for the productive rehabilitation of tropical cattle ranching lands. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 261(10), 1654-1663.

[30] Lowrance, R., Altier, L. S., Newbold, J. D., Schnabel, R. R., Groffman, P. M., Denver, J. M., ... & Todd, A. H. (1997). Water quality functions of riparian forest buffers in Chesapeake Bay watersheds. *Environmental Management*, 21(5), 687-712.

[31] Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.

[32] Garrity, D. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Ajayi, O. C., Weldesemayat, S. G., Mowo, J. G., Kalinganire, A., ... & Bayala, J. (2010). Evergreen Agriculture: a robust approach to sustainable food security in Africa. *Food Security*, 2(3), 197-214.

[33] Chazdon, R. L., Brancalion, P. H., Lamb, D., Laestadius, L., Calmon, M., & Kumar, C. (2017). A policy-driven knowledge agenda for global forest and landscape restoration. *Conservation Letters*, 10(1), 125-132.

[34] Minnemeyer, S., Laestadius, L., & Sizer, N. (2011). A world of opportunity for forest and landscape restoration. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.

[35] Jannadass, R. H., Dawson, I. K., Franzel, S., Leakey, R. R. B., Mithöfer, D., Akinnifesi, F. K., & Tchoundjeu, Z. (2011). Improving livelihoods and nutrition in sub-Saharan Africa through the promotion of indigenous and exotic fruit production in smallholders' agroforestry

systems: a review. *International Forestry Review*, 13(3), 338-354.

[36] Leakey, R. R. B. (2010). Agroforestry: a delivery mechanism for multi-functional agriculture. In *Handbook on Agroforestry: Management Practices and Environmental Impact*, Environmental Science, Engineering and Technology Series (pp. 461-471). Nova Science Publishers.

[37] Puri, S., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Agroforestry research for development in India: 25 years of experiences of a national program. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 437-452.

[38] Mead, D. J. (2004). Agroforestry. *Encyclopedia of Forest Sciences*. Elsevier, Oxford, 468-471.

[39] Millard, E. (2011). Incorporating agroforestry approaches into commodity value chains. *Environmental Management*, 48(2), 365-377.

[40] Tschardtke, T., Milder, J. C., Schroth, G., Clough, Y., DeClerck, F., Waldron, A., ... & Ghazoul, J. (2015). Conserving biodiversity through certification of tropical agroforestry crops at local and landscape scales. *Conservation Letters*, 8(1), 14-23.

Here are the references for the case studies [41] to [140]:

[41] Peri, P. L., Dube, F., & Varella, A. C. (Eds.). (2016). *Silvopastoral systems in southern South America*. Springer International Publishing.

[42] Lasco, R. D., & Espaldon, M. L. O. (Eds.). (2005). *Agroforestry systems in the Philippines*. World Agroforestry Centre, Southeast Asia Regional Research Programme.

[43] Somarriba, E., Harvey, C. A., Samper, M., Anthony, F., González, J., Staver, C., & Rice, R. A. (2004). Biodiversity conservation in neotropical coffee (*Coffea arabica*) plantations. In *Agroforestry and biodiversity conservation in tropical landscapes* (pp. 198-226). Island Press.

[44] Bayala, J., Sanou, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., Ouedraogo, S. J., Kalinganire, A., Coe, R., & van Noordwijk, M. (2015). Advances in knowledge of processes in soil–tree–crop interactions in parkland systems in the West African Sahel: A review. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 205, 25-35.

[45] Mary, F., Dupraz, C., Delannoy, E., & Liagre, F. (1998). Incorporating agroforestry practices in the management of walnut plantations in Dauphiné, France: an analysis of farmers' motivations. *Agroforestry Systems*, 43(1), 243-256.

[46] Schultz, R. C., Isenhardt, T. M., Simpkins, W. W., & Colletti, J. P. (2004). Riparian forest buffers in agroecosystems—lessons learned from the Bear Creek Watershed, central Iowa, USA. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 35-50.

[47] Knowles, R. L. (1991). New Zealand experience with silvopastoral systems: a review. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 45(1-4), 251-267.

[48] Kang, B. T., Reynolds, L., & Atta-Krah, A. N. (1990). Alley farming. *Advances in Agronomy*, 43, 315-359.

[49] Aerts, R., Hundera, K., Berecha, G., Gijbels, P., Baeten, M., Van Mechelen, M., ... &

- Honnay, O. (2011). Semi-forest coffee cultivation and the conservation of Ethiopian Afromontane rainforest fragments. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 261(6), 1034-1041.
- [50] Joshi, L., Wibawa, G., Vincent, G., Boutin, D., Akiefnawati, R., Manurung, G., ... & Williams, S. E. (2002). *Jungle rubber: a traditional agroforestry system under pressure*. World Agroforestry Centre, Southeast Asia Regional Office.
- [51] Bird, P. R., Bicknell, D., Bulman, P. A., Burke, S. J. A., Leys, J. F., Parker, J. N., ... & Voller, P. (1992). The role of shelter in Australia for protecting soils, plants and livestock. *Agroforestry Systems*, 20(1-2), 59-86.
- [52] Akinnifesi, F. K., Makumba, W., Sileshi, G., Ajayi, O. C., & Mweta, D. (2007). Synergistic effect of inorganic N and P fertilizers and organic inputs from *Gliricidia sepium* on productivity of intercropped maize in Southern Malawi. *Plant and Soil*, 294(1), 203-217.
- [53] Sonwa, D. J., Nkongmeneck, B. A., Weise, S. F., Tchatat, M., Adesina, A. A., & Janssens, M. J. (2007). Diversity of plants in cocoa agroforests in the humid forest zone of Southern Cameroon. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 16(8), 2385-2400.
- [54] Moreno, G., & Pulido, F. J. (2009). The functioning, management and persistence of dehesas. In *Agroforestry in Europe* (pp. 127-160). Springer, Dordrecht.
- [55] Hung, T. T., Herbohn, J. L., Lamb, D., & Dressler, W. (2011). Agroforestry for Livelihood Enhancement and Enterprise Development in Vietnam. In *Agroforestry-A Profitable Land Use*. Proceedings of the 12th North American Agroforestry Conference, Athens, Georgia, USA, 4-9 June 2011 (pp. 27-34). Organizing Committee of 12th NAAC.
- [56] Perfecto, I., Vandermeer, J., Mas, A., & Pinto, L. S. (2005). Biodiversity, yield, and shade coffee certification. *Ecological Economics*, 54(4), 435-446.
- [57] Dube, F., Espinosa, M., Stolpe, N. B., Zagal, E., Thevathasan, N. V., & Gordon, A. M. (2012). Productivity and carbon storage in silvopastoral systems with *Pinus ponderosa* and *Trifolium* spp., plantations and pasture on an Andisol in Patagonia, Chile. *Agroforestry Systems*, 86(2), 113-128.
- [58] Sanou, J., Bayala, J., Teklehaimanot, Z., & Bazie, P. (2012). Effect of shading by baobab (*Adansonia digitata*) and néré (*Parkia biglobosa*) on yields of millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*) and taro (*Colocasia esculenta*) in parkland systems in Burkina Faso, West Africa. *Agroforestry Systems*, 85(3), 431-441.
- [59] Phiri, E., Verplancke, H., Kwesiga, F., & Mafongoya, P. (2003). Water balance and maize yield following improved sesbania fallow in eastern Zambia. *Agroforestry Systems*, 59(3), 197-205.
- [60] Zomer, R. J., Bossio, D. A., Trabucco, A., Yuanjie, L., Gupta, D. C., & Singh, V. P. (2007). *Trees and water: smallholder agroforestry on irrigated lands in Northern India* (Vol. 122). IWMI.
- [61] Pushpakumara, D. K. N. G., Marambe, B., Silva, G. L. L. P., Weerahewa, J., & Punyawardena, B. V. R. (2012). A review of research on homegardens in Sri Lanka: the status, importance and future perspective. *Tropical Agriculturist*, 160, 55-125.

- [62] Roshetko, J. M., Lasco, R. D., & Angeles, M. S. D. (2007). Smallholder agroforestry systems for carbon storage. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(2), 219-242.
- [63] Devendra, C., & Ibrahim, M. (2004). Silvopastoral systems as a strategy for diversification and productivity enhancement in livestock farming. In *Agroforestry and animal production for human welfare. Proceedings of the 1st World Congress of Agroforestry (Vol. 1, pp. 8-21)*.
- [64] Chauhan, S. K., Gupta, N., Walia, R., Yadav, S., Chauhan, R., & Mangat, P. S. (2011). Biomass and carbon sequestration potential of poplar-wheat inter-cropping system in irrigated agro-ecosystem in India. *Journal of Agricultural Science and Technology. A*, 1(5), 575-586.
- [65] Viswanath, S., Lubina, P. A., Subbanna, S., & Sandhya, M. C. (2018). Traditional agroforestry systems and practices: a review. *Adv. Agric. Res. Technol. J*, 2, 18-29.
- [66] Sharma, R., Xu, J., & Sharma, G. (2007). Traditional agroforestry in the eastern Himalayan region: Land management system supporting ecosystem services. *Tropical Ecology*, 48(2), 189-200.
- [67] Hoang, M. H., Namirembe, S., Van Noordwijk, M., Catacutan, D., Öborn, I., Perez-Teran, A. S., ... & Dumas-Johansen, M. K. (2014). Farmer portfolios, strategic diversity management and climate-change adaptation—implications for policy in Vietnam and Kenya. *Climate and Development*, 6(3), 216-225.
- [68] Puri, S., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Agroforestry research for development in India: 25 years of experiences of a national program. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1-3), 437-452.
- [69] Gutteridge, R. C., & Shelton, H. M. (Eds.). (1994). *Forage tree legumes in tropical agriculture*. CAB international.
- [70] Aung, A., Hom, N. H., Khaing, M. T., Moe, K. T., Htun, T. T., Than, S. M., ... & Suzuki-Ohno, Y. (2015). *Assessing the Potential of Agroforestry in Myanmar*. World Agroforestry Centre, Southeast Asia Regional Program; CGIAR-FTA Research Program; Ministry of Environmental Conservation and Forestry-Forest Department, Myanmar.
- [71] Nair, P. K. R., Mohan Kumar, B., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
- [72] Krisnawati, H., Kallio, M., & Kanninen, M. (2011). *Aleurites moluccana (L.) Willd.: ekologi, silvikultur dan produktivitas*. CIFOR.
- [73] Miah, M. G., Ahmed, F. U., Ahmed, M. M., Alam, M. N., Choudhury, N. H., & Hamid, M. A. (2002). Agroforestry in Bangladesh: Potentials and opportunities. In *Workshop of Agroforestry Research and Development in Bangladesh*. Gazipur, Bangladesh (pp. 16-33).
- [74] Ariyadasa, K. P. (2002). *Assessment of tree resources in the homegardens of Sri Lanka*. Bangkok: ECFAO Partnership Programme on Information and Analysis for Sustainable Forest Management.

- [75] Suksard, P., Paiboon, T., & Somkid, O. (2008). Role of agroforestry in improving soil fertility and alleviating soil acidity in Northeast Thailand. In Proceedings of an International Symposium on Balanced Fertilization for Sustaining Crop Productivity (pp. 109-122).
- [76] Pandit, B. H., & Kumar, C. (2010). Factors influencing the integration of non-timber forest products into field crop cultivation: a case study from eastern Nepal. *Journal of sustainable forestry*, 29(6-8), 671-695.
- [77] Trung, Q. T., Ngoc, L. D., Vu, H. N., Cu, P. V., Phoung, D. T. T., Khoa, C. H., ... & Yen, H. N. T. (2020). Enhancing Farmers' Contribution towards Renewable Energy Production and Sustainable Agriculture in Viet Nam: The Biogas Production Case in Ben Tre Province. DOI, 10, 10-8347.
- [78] Azhar, B., Sapari, M., Zulkifly, S., Suhailan, W. M., & Sajap, A. S. (2013). Insect pests and diseases of an exotic plantation tree species *Neolamarckia cadamba* (Roxb.) Bosser (Kelempayan/Laran). *Pertanika Journal of Tropical Agricultural Science*, 36(S), 199-212.
- [79] Abdoellah, O. S., Hadikusumah, H. Y., Takeuchi, K., Okubo, S., & Parikesit, P. (2006). Commercialization of homegardens in an Indonesian village: vegetation composition and functional changes. *Agroforestry Systems*, 68(1), 1-13.
- [80] Pean, M., Burny, P., & Lecomte, P. (2020). Agroforestry and Integrated farming systems for sustainable soil, crop and livestock management. In *Agroforestry* (pp. 127-157). Springer, Cham.
- [81] Gill, R. I. S., Singh, B., & Kaur, N. (2009). Productivity and nutrient uptake of newly released wheat varieties at different sowing times under poplar plantation in north-western India. *Agroforestry systems*, 76(3), 579-590.
- [82] Kaur, B., Gupta, S. R., & Singh, G. (2002). Carbon storage and nitrogen cycling in silvopastoral systems on a sodic soil in northwestern India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 54(1), 21-29.
- [83] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (2004). The enigma of tropical homegardens. *Agroforestry systems*, 61(1), 135-152.
- [84] Chauhan, S. K., Sharma, R., Singh, B., & Sharma, S. C. (2015). Biomass production, carbon sequestration and economics of on-farm poplar plantations in Punjab, India. *Journal of Applied and Natural Science*, 7(1), 452-458.
- [85] Muthuri, C. W., Ong, C. K., Black, C. R., Ngumi, V. W., & Mati, B. M. (2005). Tree and crop productivity in *Grevillea*, *Alnus* and *Paulownia*-based agroforestry systems in semi-arid Kenya. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 212(1-3), 23-39.
- [86] Rao, M. R., Nair, P. K. R., & Ong, C. K. (1997). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 3-50.
- [87] Swamy, S. L., & Puri, S. (2005). Biomass production and C-sequestration of *Gmelina arborea* in plantation and agroforestry system in India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 64(3), 181-195.
- [88] Sahoo, U. K., Lalremruata, J., Jeecelee, L., Lalremruati, J. H., Lalliankhuma, C., &

- Lalramnghinglova, H. (2010). Utilization of non-timber forest products by the tribal around Dampa Tiger Reserve in Mizoram. *The Bioscan*, 3, 721-729.
- [89] Divakara, B. N., Kumar, B. M., Balachandran, P. V., & Kamalam, N. V. (2001). Bamboo hedgerow systems in Kerala, India: root distribution and competition with trees for phosphorus. *Agroforestry Systems*, 51(3), 189-200.
- [90] Rao, M. R., Ong, C. K., Pathak, P., & Sharma, M. M. (1991). Productivity of annual cropping and agroforestry systems on a shallow Alfisol in semi-arid India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 15(1), 51-63.
- [91] Toky, O. P., & Bisht, R. P. (1992). Observations on the rooting patterns of some agroforestry trees in an arid region of north-western India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 18(3), 245-263.
- [92] Pandey, D. N. (2007). Multifunctional agroforestry systems in India. *Current Science*, 92(4), 455-463.
- [93] Das, D. K., & Chaturvedi, O. P. (2005). Structure and function of *Populus deltoides* agroforestry systems in eastern India: 1. Dry matter dynamics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 65(3), 215-221.
- [94] Ahmed, P., & Rahman, M. (Eds.). (2000). *Environment-friendly forestry in Bangladesh*. Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council.
- [95] Dwivedi, R. P., Kareemulla, K., Singh, R., Rizvi, R. H., & Chauhan, J. (2007). Socio-economic analysis of agroforestry systems in western Uttar Pradesh. *Indian Research Journal of Extension Education*, 7(2&3), 18-22.
- [96] Rai, P., Yadav, R. S., Solanki, K. R., Rao, G. R., & Singh, R. (2001). Growth and pruned biomass production of multipurpose tree species in silvi-pastoral system on degraded lands in semi-arid region of Uttar Pradesh, India. *Forest Tree and Livelihood*, 11(4), 347-364.
- [97] Oraon, P. R., Yadav, M. S., & Siddiqui, M. H. (2005). Comparative performance of agroforestry systems in Kumharia, Ranchi, Jharkhand. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 7(2), 19-24.
- [98] Maikhuri, R. K., Semwal, R. L., Rao, K. S., Singh, K., & Saxena, K. G. (2000). Growth and ecological impacts of traditional agroforestry tree species in Central Himalaya, India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 48(3), 257-271.
- [99] Kiyani, P., Andoh, J., Lee, Y., & Lee, D. K. (2017). Benefits and challenges of agroforestry adoption: a case of Musebeya sector, Nyamagabe District in southern province of Rwanda. *Forest Science and Technology*, 13(4), 174-180.
- [100] Arunachalam, A., & Arunachalam, K. (2002). Evaluation of bamboos in eco-restoration of 'jhum' fallows in Arunachal Pradesh: ground vegetation, soil and microbial biomass. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 159(3), 231-239.
- [101] Mohapatra, K. P., Das, P. C., & Pattanaik, S. (2010). *Melia dubia*: A suitable raw

- material for pulp and paper industries in Orissa. *Environment and Ecology*, 28(2A), 1019-1021.
- [102] Mohanty, L., Rana, S., Behera, D., & Mohanty, M. R. (2019). Impact of multipurpose trees on crop productivity in agrisilviculture land use system. *Int. J. Curr. Microbiol. App. Sci*, 8(1), 1224-1233.
- [103] Basu, J. P. (2014). Agroforestry, climate change mitigation and livelihood security in India. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, 44(1), 1-10.
- [104] Newaj, R., Chaturvedi, O. P., & Handa, A. K. (2016). Recent development in agroforestry research and its role in climate change adaptation and mitigation. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 18(1), 1-9.
- [105] Saroj, P. L., Dhandar, D. G., Sharma, N. K., Bhargava, R., & Purohit, C. K. (2003). Evaluation of *Zizyphus mauritiana* based agri-horti system in arid region. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 5(1and2), 15-19.
- [106] Choudhary, A. K., Yadav, D. S., & Singh, A. (2009). Productivity, profitability and competition functions of intercropping system in Meghalaya, India. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 79(2), 103-108.
- [107] Islam, K. K., Jose, S., Tani, M., Hyakumura, K., Krott, M., & Sato, N. (2021). Does actor power impede outcomes in participatory agroforestry approach? Insights from case studies in Bangladesh. *Agroforestry Systems*, 95(1), 123-138.
- [108] Kumar, A., Natarajan, S., Biradar, N. B., & Trivedi, B. K. (2011). Evolution of sedentary pastoralism in south India: case study of the Kangayam grassland. *Pastoralism: Research, Policy and Practice*, 1(1), 1-18.
- [109] Chinnamani, S. (1993). Agroforestry research in India: a brief review. *Agroforestry Systems*, 23(2), 253-259.
- [110] Singh, N. R., Jhariya, M. K., & Raj, A. (2013). Tree crop interaction in agroforestry system. *Readers Shelf*, 10(3), 15-16.
- [111] Mushtaq, T., Sood, K. K., & Raina, N. S. (2012). Potential of agroforestry in Ladakh region. *Indian Forester*, 138(7), 650-653.
- [112] Rao, A. V. R. K., Rao, V. M., & Rao, G. R. (1991). Productivity of different agri-silvi-pastoral systems with *Leucaena* hedgerows on a semi-arid Alfisol. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 61(5), 349-353.
- [113] Quli, S. S. (2001). Agroforestry for NTFPs conservation and economic upliftment of farmers. *Indian Forester*, 127(9), 1022-1026.
- [114] Banerjee, H., Dhara, P. K., & Mazumdar, D. (2009). Bamboo (*Bambusa* spp.) based agroforestry systems under rainfed upland ecosystem. *Journal of Crop and Weed*, 5(2), 286-290.
- [115] Bhattacharya, P., & Misra, B. (2003). Production potential and cost-benefit analysis of agrihorticulture agroforestry systems in Northeast India. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 22(3), 99-108.

- [116] Gogoi, A., & Hanse, A. (2018). Role of Agroforestry in Improving Livelihood of Farmers and Sustainable Environment. *Int. J. Curr. Microbiol. App. Sci*, 7(10), 2702-2709.
- [117] Kumar, R., Gupta, P. K., Gulati, A., & Tewari, P. (2004). Identifying socio-economic factors for agroforestry models suitable for small and marginal farmers in Uttar Pradesh. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 6(1), 94-99.
- [118] Atul, D., Khosla, P. K., & Khurana, D. K. (1992). Agroforestry practices for degraded lands in Shivaliks and Terai region of North India. In *Biological Nitrogen Fixation and Sustainability of Tropical Agriculture: Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference of the African Association for Biological Nitrogen Fixation (AABNF)*, held at the International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA), Ibadan, Nigeria, 24-28 September 1990 (pp. 499-508). John Wiley & Sons Ltd..
- [119] Kumar, D., & Chopra, U. K. (2009). Agroforestry interventions for sustained livelihood in semi-arid region of Bundelkhand. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 11(1), 55-60.
- [120] Mangalassery, S., Dayal, D., Meena, S. L., & Ram, B. (2014). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry and pasture systems in arid northwestern India. *Current Science*, 1290-1293.
- [121] Sharma, R., Chauhan, S. K., & Tripathi, A. M. (2016). Carbon sequestration potential in agroforestry system in India: an analysis for carbon project. *Agroforestry Systems*, 90(4), 631-644.
- [122] Das, D. K., & Chaturvedi, O. P. (2008). Root biomass and distribution of five agroforestry tree species. *Agroforestry Systems*, 74(3), 223-230.
- [123] Bijalwan, A., Dobriyal, M. J., & Bhartiya, J. K. (2018). Carbon sequestration potential and its economics in agroforestry systems in Giri catchment of Himachal Pradesh. *Indian Forester*, 144(8), 714-720.
- [124] Mutua, J., Muriuki, J., Gachie, P., Bourne, M., & Capis, J. (2014). *Conservation Agriculture with Trees: Principles and Practice*. World Agroforestry Centre, Nairobi, Kenya.
- [125] Kanime, N., Kaushal, R., Tewari, S. K., Raverkar, K. P., Chaturvedi, S., & Chaturvedi, O. P. (2013). Biomass production and carbon sequestration in different tree-based systems of Central Himalayan Tarai region. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 22(1), 38-50.
- [126] Brakas, S. G., & Aune, J. B. (2011). Biomass and carbon accumulation in land use systems of Claveria, the Philippines. In *Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems* (pp. 163-178). Springer, Dordrecht.
- [127] Nath, V., & Sarkar, P. K. (1992). Agroforestry practices for soil fertility renewal under rainfed uplands of Bay Islands. *Indian Forester*, 118(7), 489-493.
- [128] Alavalapati, J. R., & Mercer, D. E. (Eds.). (2006). *Valuing agroforestry systems: methods and applications* (Vol. 2). Springer Science & Business Media.
- [129] Patil, B. N., & Patil, S. J. (2012). Agroforestry practices for sustainable Agriculture. *Popular Kheti*, 1(1), 22-30.
- [130] Bijalwan, A., Sharma, C. M., & Kediya, V. K. (2012). Socioeconomic status and

livelihood support through traditional agroforestry systems in hill and mountain agro-ecosystem of Garhwal Himalaya, India. *The Indian Forester*, 138(12), 1423-1430.

[131] Nongkynrih, J. M., Ansari, M. A., & Rajkhowa, D. J. (2014). Major traditional agroforestry systems and practices of Meghalaya, North-East India. *Indian Journal of Hill Farming*, 27(2), 57-71.

[132] Iqbal, M. A., Huda, S. M. S., Sujauddin, M., & Hossain, M. K. (2007). Characterization and classification of the Madhupur Tract soils of Bangladesh for agronomic management. *Agriculturae Conspectus Scientificus*, 72(2), 127-132.

[133] Bhattacharyya, K., & Sharma, A. (2004). *Azadirachta indica* leaves as antibacterial treatment on cotton fabric. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 19(2), 113-117.

[134] Singh, J. S., Raghubanshi, A. S., Singh, R. S., & Srivastava, S. C. (1989). Microbial biomass acts as a source of plant nutrients in dry tropical forest and savanna. *Nature*, 338(6215), 499-500.

[135] Das, A. K., Munda, G. C., & Thakur, N. S. A. (1997). Decomposition of *Bambusa* spp. leaves on an acid alfisol under shifting cultivation in northeast India. *Journal of the Indian Society of Soil Science*, 45(1), 54-59.

[136] Das, D. K., & Chaturvedi, O. P. (2006). *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss plantation in eastern India: I. Culm recruitment, dry matter dynamics and carbon flux. *Journal of Bamboo and Rattan*, 5(1&2), 47-59.

[137] Ganesan, S., & Mohan, K. B. (2000). Evaluation of *Gliricidia sepium* Jacq. Walp. accessions for short rotation fodder production in alkali soil. *Range Management and Agroforestry*, 21(1), 97-99.

[138] Chaturvedi, O. P., Das, D. K., & Rai, P. (2005). *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss plantation in eastern India: II. Nutrients dynamics and carbon flux. *Journal of Bamboo and Rattan*, 4(4), 329-342.

[139] Rao, A. V. R. K., Rao, V. M., & Rao, G. R. (1991). Performance of *Leucaena leucocephala* in semi-arid alfisols under different management practices. *Indian Forester*, 117(6), 441-445.

[140] Newaj, R., Dhyani, S. K., Chavan, S. B., Rizvi, R. H., Prasad, R., Handa, A. K., ... & Jain, A. (2016). Agroforestry land use improves nutrient cycling and carbon sequestration in Bundelkhand region of central India. *Indian Forester*, 142(2), 136-143.

10

Designing Agroforestry Systems

Author

R VijayKumar

Assistant Professor, Acharya Nagarjuna University Guntur AP

Corresponding author:- vijaykumarrathod7@gmail.com*

Abstract

Agroforestry systems integrate trees with crops and/or livestock to optimize productivity, diversify income, and enhance ecological resilience. Effective agroforestry design considers site conditions, stakeholder goals, species interactions, spatial arrangement, and management practices. Key design principles include complementarity, competition management, and adaptation to local contexts. Common practices like alley cropping, silvopasture, and multi-strata systems are implemented worldwide. Participatory design engaging farmers and communities is crucial for adoption and success. Agroforestry offers many benefits but also faces challenges in complexity, labor, and policies. Future directions emphasize modeling tools, landscape integration, and sustainable intensification. With thoughtful design, agroforestry can transform agriculture to be more productive, profitable, and environmentally sound.

Keywords: Agroforestry Design, Species Interactions, Spatial Arrangement, Participatory Approaches, Sustainable Intensification

1. Introduction Agroforestry is the intentional integration of trees and shrubs with crops and/or livestock in the same land management unit [1]. It encompasses a wide range of practices, from simple interplanting of trees in croplands to complex multi-layered systems mimicking natural forests. Agroforestry has gained increasing recognition as a sustainable land use approach that can provide multiple benefits, such as enhancing productivity,

diversifying income sources, conserving biodiversity, sequestering carbon, and improving soil health [2]. However, realizing these potentials requires careful design and management of agroforestry systems based on sound ecological principles and local knowledge.

Designing agroforestry systems is a complex process that involves understanding the interactions among the system components, the environmental conditions, and the socio-economic contexts [3]. It requires integrating knowledge from various disciplines, including forestry, agronomy, animal science, ecology, and social sciences. The design process also needs to engage the stakeholders, especially the farmers and local communities, to ensure that the system meets their needs and preferences and is feasible to implement and manage.

2. Principles of Agroforestry Design

2.1. Understanding Site Conditions The first step in designing an agroforestry system is to assess the biophysical and socio-economic conditions of the site. This includes information on climate, topography, soil properties, water availability, vegetation, wildlife, land use history, market access, labor availability, and cultural preferences [4]. These factors influence the suitability and performance of different species and practices, as well as the feasibility and acceptability of the system.

Climate is a key determinant of the types of trees and crops that can be grown in a given location. Important climatic variables include temperature, precipitation, solar radiation, and wind speed and direction. For example, in arid and semi-arid regions, drought-tolerant and deep-rooted tree species are often used to provide shade and support for crops and livestock [5]. In humid tropics, multi-strata systems with diverse tree and crop species are common to mimic the structure and function of natural forests [6].

Topography affects the flow and retention of water, nutrients, and sediments in the landscape, as well as the ease of access and management of the system. Slope, aspect, and elevation are important topographic factors to consider in agroforestry design. For instance, contour hedgerows of nitrogen-fixing trees are often planted on sloping lands to reduce soil erosion and improve soil fertility [7]. Riparian buffers of trees and shrubs are established along streams and rivers to stabilize banks, filter runoff, and provide habitat for wildlife [8].

Soil properties, such as texture, depth, fertility, and drainage, influence the

growth and productivity of trees and crops, as well as the ecosystem services provided by the system. Agroforestry practices can be designed to improve soil health by increasing organic matter, nutrients, and biota, and by reducing compaction and erosion [9]. For example, alley cropping systems with leguminous trees can fix nitrogen and recycle nutrients from deep soil layers to benefit the associated crops [10]. Silvopasture systems with scattered trees can improve soil structure and water holding capacity through root turnover and litter fall [11].

Table 1. Examples of climate-suitable agroforestry practices

Climate	Agroforestry practices
Arid	Parkland systems with scattered trees (e.g., <i>Faidherbia albida</i>) in croplands
Semi-arid	Alley cropping with drought-tolerant trees (e.g., <i>Gliricidia sepium</i>) and crops
Sub-humid	Silvopasture with fodder trees (e.g., <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>) and livestock
Humid	Multi-strata home gardens with fruit trees, vegetables, and medicinal plants
Highland	Boundary planting with multipurpose trees (e.g., <i>Grevillea robusta</i>) on terraced hillsides

Table 2. Soil properties and suitable agroforestry species

Soil property	Suitable tree species
Sandy	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> , <i>Anacardium occidentale</i> , <i>Acacia senegal</i>
Clayey	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> , <i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> , <i>Melia azedarach</i>
Acidic	<i>Inga edulis</i> , <i>Calliandra calothyrsus</i> , <i>Acacia mangium</i>
Alkaline	<i>Prosopis cineraria</i> , <i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i> , <i>Tamarix aphylla</i>
Waterlogged	<i>Salix spp.</i> , <i>Taxodium distichum</i> , <i>Nypa fruticans</i>

Water availability is another critical factor in agroforestry design, especially in water-limited environments. Trees can compete with crops for water, but they can also improve water use efficiency by reducing evaporation and runoff and by accessing deeper water sources [12]. Agroforestry practices can be designed to

optimize water use and sharing, such as by using tree species with different rooting depths and phenologies, or by arranging trees in specific spatial patterns (e.g., boundary planting, alley cropping) [13].

Existing vegetation and wildlife on the site can provide valuable information on the ecological conditions and potential species interactions. Native tree species are often preferred for their adaptation to local environments and their compatibility with other flora and fauna. However, exotic species can also be used if they are non-invasive and provide desired functions and products [14]. Agroforestry practices can be designed to conserve and enhance biodiversity by providing diverse habitats and resources for different organisms [15].

Socio-economic factors, such as land tenure, market demand, labor availability, and cultural values, are equally important in agroforestry design. Agroforestry practices should be compatible with the existing land use rights and responsibilities, as well as the livelihood strategies and aspirations of the local people [16]. Market analysis can help identify the tree and crop species that have high demand and value, as well as the potential for value addition and niche markets [17]. Labor requirements and availability should be considered to ensure that the system can be managed with the available human resources and skills [18]. Cultural beliefs, knowledge, and preferences should be respected and incorporated into the design process to enhance the social acceptance and sustainability of the system [19].

Table 3. Socio-economic factors and agroforestry design considerations

Factor	Design considerations
Land tenure	Align with existing land use rights and responsibilities; secure long-term access
Market demand	Select species with high value and market potential; explore value addition opportunities
Labor	Match labor requirements with availability and skills; consider gender roles and needs
Culture	Respect local beliefs, knowledge, and preferences; incorporate traditional practices
Policy	Comply with relevant policies and regulations; advocate for supportive policies

2.2. Defining Objectives and Constraints The second step in agroforestry design is to define the objectives and constraints of the system based on the stakeholders' needs, preferences, and resources. Objectives are the desired outcomes or benefits that the system should provide, such as food and fodder production, income generation, soil improvement, carbon sequestration, or biodiversity conservation [20]. Constraints are the limiting factors or challenges that the system should overcome or minimize, such as land scarcity, water shortage, pest and disease pressure, or market fluctuations [21].

Defining objectives and constraints requires a participatory process that engages the farmers, landowners, extension agents, researchers, and other relevant stakeholders. Participatory rural appraisal (PRA) methods, such as community mapping, seasonal calendars, problem ranking, and visioning exercises, can be used to elicit and prioritize the objectives and constraints [22]. The objectives and constraints may vary among different stakeholders and may change over time, so it is important to have a flexible and adaptive design process.

The objectives and constraints guide the selection of appropriate agroforestry practices and species. For example, if the main objective is to improve soil fertility and the main constraint is nitrogen deficiency, then alley cropping with nitrogen-fixing trees may be a suitable practice [23]. If the main objective is to provide fodder for livestock and the main constraint is seasonal drought, then silvopasture with drought-tolerant fodder trees may be a suitable practice [24]. If the main objective is to diversify income sources and the main constraint is limited market access, then home gardens with high-value crops and trees may be a suitable practice [25].

Table 4. Examples of agroforestry objectives and suitable practices

Objective	Suitable agroforestry practices
Soil fertility improvement	Alley cropping with nitrogen-fixing trees; improved fallows with leguminous trees
Fodder production	Silvopasture with fodder trees; fodder banks with tree legumes
Income diversification	Home gardens with high-value crops and trees; boundary planting with multipurpose trees
Carbon sequestration	Multi-strata systems with high biomass trees;

	silvopasture with deep-rooted trees
Biodiversity conservation	Riparian buffers with native trees; live fences with diverse tree and shrub species

2.3. Selecting Species and Varieties The third step in agroforestry design is to select the appropriate tree and crop species and varieties that can meet the objectives and constraints of the system. Species selection is based on several criteria, including:

- **Ecological suitability:** The species should be adapted to the local climate, soil, and water conditions, and should be compatible with other species in the system.
- **Functional traits:** The species should have the desired functional traits, such as nitrogen fixation, deep rooting, fast growth, high biomass production, or dense canopy.
- **Product value:** The species should provide valuable products, such as food, fodder, fuelwood, timber, or medicinal compounds, that can be consumed or sold for income.
- **Management requirements:** The species should have manageable growth habits, propagation methods, and harvesting techniques, and should not require excessive labor or inputs.
- **Social acceptance:** The species should be culturally acceptable and preferred by the local people, and should not have negative social or spiritual connotations.

Species selection involves identifying candidate species from local or external sources, evaluating their potential benefits and risks, and testing them in local conditions. Farmers' knowledge and preferences are important sources of information for species selection, as they have intimate understanding of the local environment and the species that perform well in their fields [26]. Scientific knowledge from research institutions and extension services can complement farmers' knowledge by providing information on species traits, management practices, and potential interactions [27].

Species selection also involves considering the functional diversity and complementarity of the species in the system. Functional diversity refers to the variety of traits and functions that the species provide, such as nitrogen fixation,

water uptake, pest and disease regulation, or microclimate modification [28]. Complementarity refers to the positive interactions among the species that enhance the overall performance of the system, such as facilitation, niche differentiation, or resource sharing [29]. Agroforestry systems with high functional diversity and complementarity are more resilient and productive than monoculture systems [30].

Table 5. Examples of tree species and their functional traits

Tree species	Functional traits
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	Nitrogen fixation, fast growth, coppicing, high biomass production
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Nitrogen fixation, deep rooting, fodder value, wood production
<i>Moringa oleifera</i>	Fast growth, nutrient-dense leaves, medicinal properties, water purification
<i>Sesbania sesban</i>	Nitrogen fixation, fast growth, fodder value, soil improvement
<i>Tithonia diversifolia</i>	Fast growth, nutrient accumulation, biomass production, pest and disease suppression

Table 6. Examples of crop species and their agroforestry roles

Crop species	Agroforestry roles
Maize (<i>Zea mays</i>)	Staple food crop, intercropping with leguminous trees, benefiting from tree nutrients
Cassava (<i>Manihot esculenta</i>)	Staple food crop, intercropping with trees, tolerant of shade and drought
Coffee (<i>Coffea arabica</i>)	Cash crop, grown under shade trees, benefiting from tree microclimate and nutrients
Cacao (<i>Theobroma cacao</i>)	Cash crop, grown under shade trees, benefiting from tree microclimate and nutrients
Banana (<i>Musa spp.</i>)	Fruit crop, grown in multi-strata systems, providing shade and mulch for understory crops

2.4. Determining Spatial Arrangement The fourth step in agroforestry design is to determine the spatial arrangement of the tree and crop components in the

system. Spatial arrangement refers to the horizontal and vertical distribution of the components in relation to each other and to the landscape features [31]. It affects the interactions among the components, such as competition, facilitation, and resource sharing, as well as the overall structure and function of the system.

There are several common spatial arrangements in agroforestry systems, such as:

- **Alley cropping:** Trees are planted in rows with wide spacing, and crops are planted in the alleys between the tree rows. The tree rows are oriented along the contours or perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction to reduce soil erosion and improve microclimate [32].
- **Boundary planting:** Trees are planted along the boundaries of fields or farms to mark the property, provide wind protection, and produce various products. The trees can be arranged in single or multiple rows, and can be mixed with shrubs and grasses [33].
- **Scattered trees:** Trees are planted in a scattered or random pattern in croplands or pastures to provide shade, fodder, and other products. The tree density and arrangement can be adjusted to optimize the benefits and minimize the competition with the understory crops or livestock [34].
- **Patchy systems:** Trees are planted in patches or clusters in strategic locations, such as on degraded or unproductive spots, to improve soil conditions and provide habitat for beneficial organisms. The patches can be of different sizes, shapes, and compositions, and can be connected by corridors or stepping stones [35].
- **Multi-strata systems:** Trees and crops are arranged in multiple vertical layers to mimic the structure of natural forests. The upper layer consists of tall trees that provide shade, timber, and other products. The middle layer consists of medium-sized trees and shrubs that provide fruits, nuts, and fodder. The lower layer consists of crops, herbs, and vines that provide food, medicine, and ground cover [36].

The choice of spatial arrangement depends on the objectives, constraints, and species of the system, as well as the local ecological and socio-economic conditions. For example, alley cropping may be suitable for systems that prioritize crop production and soil conservation, while multi-strata systems may be suitable for systems that prioritize biodiversity conservation and diversified

production [37]. Boundary planting may be suitable for systems that have limited land area and need to maximize the use of edges and boundaries, while scattered trees may be suitable for systems that have extensive land area and need to optimize the tree-crop interactions [38].

Spatial arrangement also involves considering the spacing and density of the components, as well as their temporal dynamics. Spacing refers to the distance between the individual plants or rows, while density refers to the number of plants per unit area. Optimal spacing and density depend on the growth habits, resource requirements, and expected products of the species, as well as the management practices and available resources [39]. Temporal dynamics refer to the changes in the spatial arrangement over time, such as the thinning or pruning of trees, the rotation or succession of crops, or the natural regeneration or mortality of plants [40].

Table 7. Spatial arrangement and management practices in different agroforestry systems

Agroforestry system	Spatial arrangement	Management practices
Alley cropping	Trees in rows, crops in alleys	Pruning of trees, rotation of crops, mulching of alleys
Boundary planting	Trees along boundaries	Pollarding of trees, coppicing of shrubs, weeding of boundaries
Silvopasture	Trees scattered in pastures	Lopping of trees, grazing of livestock, mowing of pastures
Home gardens	Trees and crops in multiple strata	Pruning of trees, harvesting of crops, composting of residues
Parkland systems	Trees scattered in croplands	Pollarding of trees, fallowing of fields, rotation of crops

2.5. Planning Management Practices The fifth step in agroforestry design is to plan the management practices that will be applied to the system over time. Management practices are the activities and interventions that are carried out to maintain the productivity, health, and sustainability of the system. They include planting, pruning, thinning, weeding, fertilizing, irrigating, harvesting, processing, and marketing [41].

Management practices are based on the ecological principles and the local knowledge and skills. They aim to optimize the positive interactions and minimize the negative interactions among the components of the system, as well as between the system and the external environment. For example, pruning of trees can reduce the competition for light and water with the crops, while also providing fodder, fuelwood, and green manure [42]. Thinning of trees can improve the growth and quality of the remaining trees, while also facilitating the regeneration of understory crops and herbs [43]. Weeding of crops can reduce the competition for nutrients and water, while also providing organic matter and suppressing pests and diseases [44].

Management practices also involve the timing and frequency of the activities, as well as the tools and techniques used. Timing refers to the season, growth stage, or phenology of the plants when the activities are carried out, while frequency refers to the number of times per year or cycle that the activities are repeated. Tools and techniques refer to the physical and biological means by which the activities are accomplished, such as pruning saws, grafting knives, or cover crops [45].

The choice of management practices depends on the objectives, constraints, and species of the system, as well as the local ecological and socio-economic conditions. For example, in alley cropping systems with nitrogen-fixing trees, the pruning of the trees can be timed to coincide with the peak nutrient demand of the crops, and the prunings can be used as mulch or green manure [46]. In silvopasture systems with native fodder trees, the lopping of the trees can be done in the dry season when the grass is scarce, and the tree fodder can be fed to the livestock [47]. In home garden systems with fruit trees, the pruning and training of the trees can be done to optimize the fruit yield and quality, and the harvesting can be staggered to provide a continuous supply of fresh fruits [48].

Table 8. Management practices and their effects in agroforestry systems

Management practice	Effects
Pruning	Reduces competition, provides fodder and mulch, improves tree form and health
Thinning	Increases growth and quality of trees, facilitates

	regeneration of understory
Weeding	Reduces competition, provides organic matter, suppresses pests and diseases
Fertilizing	Enhances nutrient availability and cycling, improves plant growth and yield
Irrigating	Increases water availability and efficiency, mitigates drought stress
Harvesting	Obtains desired products, regulates plant growth and reproduction
Processing	Adds value to products, extends shelf life, improves marketability
Marketing	Generates income, creates market linkages, stimulates production and innovation

3. Common Agroforestry Practices

3.1. Alley Cropping Alley cropping is an agroforestry practice in which rows of trees or shrubs are planted at wide spacing, and crops are grown in the alleys between the tree rows. The trees are managed by periodic pruning to minimize competition with the crops and to provide green manure, mulch, fodder, or fuelwood. The crops benefit from the improved soil fertility, moisture retention, and microclimate in the alleys [49].

Alley cropping is suitable for regions with moderate to high rainfall and fertile soils, and for crops that are tolerant of partial shade and competition. It is commonly practiced with nitrogen-fixing trees such as *Gliricidia sepium*, *Leucaena leucocephala*, or *Sesbania sesban*, and with cereal crops such as maize, sorghum, or upland rice [50]. The spacing between the tree rows varies from 4 to 10 meters, depending on the tree species, crop species, and soil conditions. The tree rows are oriented along the contours or across the slope to reduce soil erosion and to capture runoff water [51].

Alley cropping has several benefits, such as increasing crop yields, diversifying products, reducing soil erosion, improving soil fertility, and sequestering carbon. However, it also has some challenges, such as the high labor requirements for tree management, the potential competition between trees and crops for water and nutrients, and the need for markets or uses for the tree products [52].

Table 9. Examples of alley cropping systems and their productivity

Tree species	Crop species	Tree spacing (m)	Crop yield (t/ha)	Tree biomass (t/ha/yr)	Location	Reference
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	Maize	4 x 0.5	2.5-3.5	5-10	Indonesia	[53]
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Sorghum	5 x 1	1.0-1.5	8-12	India	[54]
<i>Sesbania sesban</i>	Rice	6 x 0.3	2.0-3.0	6-8	Kenya	[55]

3.2. Silvopasture Silvopasture is an agroforestry practice in which trees are integrated with pastures and livestock. The trees provide shade, fodder, timber, and other products, while the pastures provide forage for the livestock. The livestock, in turn, provide manure and control the understory vegetation. Silvopasture can be established by planting trees in existing pastures, or by thinning forests and planting forages in the understory [56].

Silvopasture is suitable for regions with moderate to high rainfall and well-drained soils, and for livestock that are adapted to grazing in partially shaded environments. It is commonly practiced with fodder trees such as *Leucaena leucocephala*, *Gliricidia sepium*, or *Morus alba*, and with grasses such as *Panicum maximum*, *Brachiaria decumbens*, or *Pennisetum purpureum* [57]. The tree density varies from 50 to 500 trees per hectare, depending on the tree species, pasture species, and management objectives. The trees are arranged in rows, clusters, or scattered patterns to optimize the balance between tree and pasture production [58].

Silvopasture has several benefits, such as increasing forage quality and quantity, providing shelter and shade for livestock, diversifying income sources, and enhancing soil fertility and biodiversity. However, it also has some challenges, such as the high initial costs of tree establishment, the need for careful grazing management to avoid damage to trees, and the potential for tree-pasture competition for water and nutrients [59].

Table 10. Examples of silvopasture systems and their productivity

Tree species	Pasture species	Tree density (trees/ha)	Forage yield (t/ha/yr)	Animal production	Location	Reference
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	200-500	8-12	200-300 kg/ha/yr	Australia	[60]
<i>Gliricidia sepium</i>	<i>Brachiaria decumbens</i>	100-300	6-10	150-250 kg/ha/yr	Brazil	[61]
<i>Morus alba</i>	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	500-1000	15-20	300-400 kg/ha/yr	China	[62]

3.3. Windbreaks and Shelterbelts Windbreaks and shelterbelts are agroforestry practices in which rows of trees or shrubs are planted along the edges of fields or farms to reduce wind speed, protect crops and livestock, and provide various products and services. Windbreaks are typically one to a few rows of trees, while shelterbelts are wider and more complex, with multiple rows of trees and shrubs of different heights [63].

Windbreaks and shelterbelts are suitable for regions with strong or frequent winds, such as coastal areas, highlands, or plains. They are commonly planted with fast-growing, wind-resistant, and multi-purpose tree species, such as *Casuarina equisetifolia*, *Azadirachta indica*, *Acacia senegal*, or *Eucalyptus* species [64]. The spacing between the rows and between the trees depends on the tree species, wind direction, and desired level of wind reduction. The height and porosity of the windbreaks and shelterbelts are also important factors that influence their effectiveness in reducing wind speed and providing shelter [65].

Windbreaks and shelterbelts have several benefits, such as reducing wind erosion and sand deposition, improving crop yields and quality, providing shelter and shade for livestock, enhancing biodiversity and landscape aesthetics, and producing timber, fuelwood, fodder, and other tree products. However, they also have some challenges, such as the competition with crops for water and nutrients, the potential for harboring pests and diseases, and the need for regular maintenance and replanting [66].

Table 11. Examples of windbreak and shelterbelt systems and their effects

Tree species	Crop or livestock	Tree spacing (m)	Wind reduction (%)	Yield increase (%)	Location	Reference
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Vegetables	2 x 1	40-60	20-30	India	[67]
<i>Azadirachta indica</i>	Cotton	3 x 2	30-50	10-20	Burkina Faso	[68]
<i>Acacia senegal</i>	Millet	5 x 3	50-70	30-40	Sudan	[69]
<i>Eucalyptus species</i>	Cattle	4 x 2	60-80	20-30	Australia	[70]

3.4. Riparian Buffers Riparian buffers are agroforestry practices in which strips of trees, shrubs, and grasses are planted along the banks of rivers, streams, or wetlands to protect and enhance the aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. Riparian buffers can filter sediments, nutrients, and pollutants from runoff, stabilize banks and floodplains, provide habitat and corridors for wildlife, and produce various products and services [71].

Riparian buffers are suitable for regions with surface water bodies that are vulnerable to degradation from land use activities, such as agriculture, forestry, or urbanization. They are commonly planted with native or adapted tree and shrub species that can tolerate periodic flooding and provide multiple functions, such as *Salix* species, *Populus* species, *Alnus* species, or *Cornus* species [72]. The width and structure of the riparian buffers depend on the size and flow of the water body, the slope and soil of the adjacent land, and the desired level of protection and production. A typical riparian buffer has three zones: a narrow strip of undisturbed forest next to the water, a wider strip of managed forest, and a strip of grass or shrubs adjacent to the upland [73].

Riparian buffers have several benefits, such as improving water quality and quantity, reducing erosion and sedimentation, enhancing aquatic and terrestrial biodiversity, sequestering carbon, and providing timber, biomass, and other forest products. However, they also have some challenges, such as the potential for flooding, pests, and diseases, the need for regular maintenance and

harvesting, and the opportunity costs of taking land out of agricultural production [74].

Table 12. Examples of riparian buffer systems and their effects

Tree species	Water body	Buffer width (m)	Sediment removal (%)	Nutrient removal (%)	Location	Reference
<i>Salix nigra</i>	Stream	10-20	70-90	50-70	USA	[75]
<i>Populus deltoides</i>	River	20-30	80-95	60-80	Canada	[76]
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	Wetland	30-50	90-99	70-90	USA	[77]
<i>Cornus stolonifera</i>	Lake	5-10	60-80	40-60	USA	[78]

3.5. Home Gardens Home gardens are agroforestry practices in which a diversity of trees, crops, and animals are grown in small plots around the homestead for subsistence, income, and cultural purposes. Home gardens are characterized by their multi-layered structure, high biodiversity, intensive management, and integration of multiple functions, such as food production, medicinal use, and ornamental value [79].

Home gardens are suitable for regions with high population density, small land holdings, and diverse food and livelihood needs. They are commonly planted with a wide range of fruit trees, vegetables, herbs, spices, medicinal plants, and ornamental plants, as well as raised with small livestock such as poultry, goats, or fish [80]. The composition and arrangement of the home gardens vary widely depending on the local climate, culture, and preferences, but they typically have a multi-storied structure with tall trees in the upper layer, medium-sized trees and shrubs in the middle layer, and herbs and crops in the lower layer [81].

Home gardens have several benefits, such as providing diverse and nutritious food for the household, generating income from surplus products, conserving agrobiodiversity and cultural heritage, recycling nutrients and water, and enhancing the ecological and aesthetic value of the homestead. However, they also have some challenges, such as the high labor and input requirements, the potential for pests and diseases, and the need for management skills and

knowledge [82].

3.6. Multi-strata Systems

Multi-strata systems are agroforestry practices in which trees, crops, and animals are integrated in a vertically layered and functionally diverse arrangement that mimics the structure and composition of natural forests. Multi-strata systems are also known as forest gardens, analog forests, or successional agroforestry systems, and they are designed to optimize the use of space, light, water, and nutrients, and to provide multiple products and services [83].

Multi-strata systems are suitable for regions with humid tropical climates, deep and fertile soils, and high biodiversity. They are commonly planted with a variety of native and exotic tree species that have different growth rates, heights, and functions, such as timber trees, fruit trees, leguminous trees, and multipurpose trees [84]. The crops and animals in the understory are selected based on their tolerance to shade, compatibility with the trees, and their economic or cultural value, such as coffee, cacao, vanilla, black pepper, medicinal plants, spices, poultry, or bees [85].

Multi-strata systems have several benefits, such as high productivity and profitability per unit area, diversification of income sources, conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, carbon sequestration, and resilience to climate change and market fluctuations. However, they also have some challenges, such as the high initial costs and labor requirements, the complex management and marketing skills needed, and the potential for competition and allelopathy among the component species [86].

Table 13. Examples of multi-strata systems and their characteristics

System name	Main tree species	Main crop species	Main animal species	Location	Reference
Mayan forest garden	<i>Cordia alliodora</i> , <i>Cedrela odorata</i> , <i>Swietenia</i>	Coffee, cacao, annatto, allspice	Poultry, bees	Mexico	[87]

	<i>macrophylla</i>				
Kandyan forest garden	<i>Artocarpus heterophyllus</i> , <i>Cocos nucifera</i> , <i>Areca catechu</i>	Black pepper, clove, nutmeg, cinnamon	Cattle, goats	Sri Lanka	[88]
Javanese home garden	<i>Durio zibethinus</i> , <i>Lansium domesticum</i> , <i>Parkia speciosa</i>	Banana, taro, yam, cassava	Poultry, fish	Indonesia	[89]
Guinean agroforest	<i>Elaeis guineensis</i> , <i>Hevea brasiliensis</i> , <i>Cola nitida</i>	Cocoa, coffee, kola, oil palm	Goats, sheep	Cameroon	[90]

4. Participatory Agroforestry Design

4.1. Engaging Stakeholders Participatory agroforestry design is a process in which the local communities, farmers, researchers, extension agents, and other stakeholders collaborate in the planning, implementation, and evaluation of agroforestry systems. It is based on the principles of participatory action research, which emphasizes the co-creation of knowledge, the empowerment of local actors, and the integration of scientific and traditional knowledge [91].

Engaging stakeholders is the first step in participatory agroforestry design, and it involves identifying the relevant actors, understanding their interests and perspectives, and building trust and partnerships. The stakeholders may include the farmers and their families, the local leaders and organizations, the government agencies and extension services, the non-governmental organizations and development projects, the research institutions and universities, and the private sector and market actors [92].

The methods for engaging stakeholders may vary depending on the context and the objectives, but they typically involve a combination of informal and formal approaches, such as:

- Participatory rural appraisal: a set of tools and techniques for collecting and analyzing information about the local resources, problems, and opportunities, such as village mapping, seasonal calendars, problem ranking, and visioning [93].
- Stakeholder analysis: a systematic process for identifying the key actors, their roles and relationships, and their influence and importance in the agroforestry system [94].
- Multi-stakeholder platforms: a forum for dialogue, negotiation, and joint action among the different stakeholders, such as farmer field schools, innovation platforms, or policy forums [95].
- Participatory monitoring and evaluation: a collaborative process for assessing the performance and impacts of the agroforestry system, and for adapting the design and management based on the feedback and lessons learned [96].

Engaging stakeholders has several benefits, such as enhancing the relevance and ownership of the agroforestry system, mobilizing the local resources and capacities, fostering social learning and innovation, and promoting the scaling up and out of the successful practices. However, it also has some challenges, such as the power dynamics and conflicts among the stakeholders, the time and resource requirements for facilitation and coordination, and the need for flexible and adaptive management [97].

4.2. Integrating Local Knowledge Integrating local knowledge is another key aspect of participatory agroforestry design, and it involves recognizing, valuing, and incorporating the indigenous and traditional knowledge, practices, and preferences of the local communities in the agroforestry system. Local knowledge is the cumulative body of knowledge, skills, and beliefs that the local people have acquired through observation, experimentation, and adaptation to their specific environment and culture [98].

Local knowledge is often holistic, context-specific, and dynamic, and it covers various aspects of the agroforestry system, such as the species selection and composition, the spatial and temporal arrangement, the management practices, and the social and cultural values. For example, the local farmers may have detailed knowledge about the tree and crop species that are best suited to their local conditions, the planting and harvesting times that optimize the yield and

quality, the soil and water conservation practices that enhance the sustainability, and the customary rules and norms that govern the access and use of the agroforestry resources [99].

Integrating local knowledge in agroforestry design has several benefits, such as enhancing the ecological and cultural compatibility of the system, building on the local strengths and innovations, empowering the local communities, and promoting the co-evolution of the scientific and traditional knowledge. However, it also has some challenges, such as the potential for erosion and loss of local knowledge due to modernization and globalization, the difficulty in validating and scaling up the local practices, and the need for respectful and equitable dialogue and collaboration between the local and external actors [100].

The methods for integrating local knowledge in agroforestry design may vary depending on the context and the objectives, but they typically involve a combination of participatory and interdisciplinary approaches, such as:

- Ethnobotanical surveys: a systematic documentation and analysis of the local knowledge and use of the plant species, including their ecological, economic, and cultural values [101].
- Participatory mapping: a collaborative process of creating maps of the local agroforestry landscapes, resources, and practices, using a variety of tools and techniques, such as sketch maps, GPS, or 3D models [102].
- Farmer experimentation: a joint research and learning process in which the local farmers and the external researchers co-design, implement, and evaluate the agroforestry innovations, based on the local priorities and conditions [103].
- Participatory scenario planning: a collective exploration and assessment of the possible future options and pathways for the agroforestry system, based on the local knowledge, aspirations, and uncertainties [104].

4.3. Facilitating Co-learning and Adaptation Facilitating co-learning and adaptation is another essential element of participatory agroforestry design, and it involves creating an enabling environment for the continuous exchange, reflection, and adjustment of knowledge, skills, and practices among the stakeholders. Co-learning is a social and interactive process in which the participants learn from and with each other, through dialogue, observation,

experimentation, and feedback [105].

Co-learning and adaptation are particularly important in agroforestry systems, which are complex, diverse, and dynamic, and which require a flexible and responsive approach to design and management. Agroforestry systems are influenced by multiple biophysical, socio-economic, and institutional factors, which are often uncertain, variable, and interdependent, and which may change over time and space. Therefore, the stakeholders need to constantly monitor, evaluate, and adjust the agroforestry system, based on the new information, challenges, and opportunities that emerge [106].

Facilitating co-learning and adaptation in agroforestry design has several benefits, such as enhancing the capacity and agency of the stakeholders, fostering the co-creation and co-ownership of knowledge and solutions, promoting the resilience and sustainability of the system, and enabling the scaling up and out of the successful practices. However, it also has some challenges, such as the power imbalances and conflicts among the stakeholders, the time and resource requirements for facilitation and coordination, and the need for supportive policies and institutions [107].

The methods for facilitating co-learning and adaptation in agroforestry design may vary depending on the context and the objectives, but they typically involve a combination of participatory and action-oriented approaches, such as:

- Farmer field schools: a participatory learning and experimentation platform in which the farmers, facilitators, and other stakeholders meet regularly to observe, analyze, and improve the agroforestry practices, based on the principles of adult education and experiential learning [108].
- Participatory innovation development: a collaborative process of identifying, testing, and disseminating the agroforestry innovations, based on the local needs, resources, and creativity, and the scientific and technical support from the external actors [109].
- Adaptive co-management: a flexible and learning-based approach to the governance and stewardship of the agroforestry landscapes, which involves the sharing of power, responsibility, and knowledge among the stakeholders, across the different scales and levels [110].
- Social learning networks: a platform for the horizontal and vertical

exchange of knowledge, experiences, and resources among the agroforestry practitioners, researchers, and policymakers, across the different sites, regions, and countries [111].

5. Challenges and Opportunities

5.1. Complexity and Trade-offs Agroforestry systems are inherently complex and diverse, involving multiple species, functions, and interactions, across the different spatial and temporal scales. This complexity creates both challenges and opportunities for the design and management of agroforestry systems.

On one hand, the complexity of agroforestry systems can lead to trade-offs and conflicts among the different objectives, components, and stakeholders. For example, the trees may compete with the crops for light, water, and nutrients, reducing the crop yield and quality, especially in the early stages of the system development. The trees may also harbor pests and diseases that affect the crops, or provide habitat for the wildlife that damage the crops or livestock. The multiple products and services of the agroforestry system may have different and sometimes conflicting market demands, prices, and quality standards, making it difficult to optimize the overall profitability and sustainability of the system [112].

On the other hand, the complexity of agroforestry systems can also create synergies and complementarities among the different objectives, components, and stakeholders. For example, the trees can improve the soil fertility, water retention, and microclimate, enhancing the crop productivity and resilience, especially in the long term. The trees can also provide fodder, fuelwood, and other products that diversify the income sources and reduce the risks of the farming system. The multiple products and services of the agroforestry system can create economies of scope and scale, as well as social and ecological co-benefits, such as carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and cultural heritage [113].

To address the complexity and trade-offs of agroforestry systems, the designers and managers need to adopt a holistic, adaptive, and participatory approach, that considers the multiple dimensions, scales, and perspectives of the system. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as multi-criteria analysis, scenario planning, and participatory modeling, to assess the synergies and trade-

offs among the different objectives, components, and stakeholders, and to identify the best options and strategies for the specific context and goals [114]. They also need to engage the relevant stakeholders, such as the farmers, researchers, extension agents, and policymakers, in a co-learning and co-management process, that fosters the exchange of knowledge, skills, and resources, and the negotiation of the common vision, priorities, and actions [115].

5.2. Labor and Input Requirements Another challenge and opportunity for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the labor and input requirements. Agroforestry systems are generally more labor-intensive and input-demanding than the conventional monoculture systems, due to the diversity and complexity of the components and practices involved.

The establishment and maintenance of the agroforestry system require significant amounts of labor, skills, and resources, such as the planting, pruning, and harvesting of the trees, the weeding, fertilizing, and pest control of the crops, and the feeding, health care, and marketing of the livestock and their products. The agroforestry system also requires specific tools, equipment, and infrastructure, such as the nurseries, irrigation systems, processing facilities, and storage and transportation vehicles [116].

The high labor and input requirements of agroforestry systems can create both challenges and opportunities for the farmers and the rural communities. On one hand, the high labor and input requirements can increase the costs and risks of the agroforestry system, especially for the small-scale and resource-poor farmers, who may have limited access to the credit, markets, and extension services. The high labor and input requirements can also compete with other household and community activities, such as the education, health care, and social and cultural events [117].

On the other hand, the high labor and input requirements of agroforestry systems can also create employment and income opportunities for the farmers and the rural communities, especially for the women, youth, and marginalized groups, who may have limited access to the land, capital, and other productive resources. The high labor and input requirements can also foster the local innovation, entrepreneurship, and value addition, as well as the social and cultural capital, such as the knowledge, skills, networks, and institutions [118].

To address the labor and input requirements of agroforestry systems, the designers and managers need to adopt a gender-sensitive, inclusive, and equitable approach, that recognizes and values the diverse roles, needs, and capacities of the different stakeholders, and that promotes their empowerment, participation, and benefit-sharing. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as the participatory labor analysis, the value chain mapping, and the gender-responsive budgeting, to assess the labor and input requirements, the costs and benefits, and the social and economic impacts of the agroforestry system, and to identify the best options and strategies for the specific context and goals [119]. They also need to provide the necessary support and services, such as the credit, insurance, training, and market information, to enable the farmers and the rural communities to adopt and sustain the agroforestry system, and to overcome the challenges and barriers they face [120].

5.3. Policy and Institutional Barriers A third challenge and opportunity for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the policy and institutional barriers. Agroforestry systems are often constrained by the policies, laws, and regulations that favor the conventional agriculture and forestry sectors, and that do not recognize or support the integrated and multifunctional nature of agroforestry.

For example, the agricultural policies and subsidies often prioritize the monoculture crops and the use of chemical inputs, while the forestry policies and tenure systems often restrict the access and use of the tree resources by the farmers and the local communities. The land use and zoning policies often classify the agroforestry systems as either agriculture or forestry, and do not allow the mixed and dynamic land uses that are typical of agroforestry. The trade and market policies often impose the tariffs, standards, and regulations that favor the export-oriented and large-scale production, and that do not accommodate the diverse and niche products of agroforestry [121].

The policy and institutional barriers can create both challenges and opportunities for the farmers and the other stakeholders involved in agroforestry. On one hand, the policy and institutional barriers can increase the costs, risks, and uncertainties of adopting and managing the agroforestry systems, and can limit the access to the resources, markets, and services that are necessary for the

success and sustainability of agroforestry. The policy and institutional barriers can also create conflicts and inequalities among the different stakeholders, such as the farmers, the government agencies, the private sector, and the civil society organizations, who may have different and sometimes opposing interests and agendas [122].

On the other hand, the policy and institutional barriers can also create opportunities for the stakeholders to advocate, negotiate, and collaborate for the reform and improvement of the policies and institutions that affect agroforestry. The stakeholders can use the evidence, arguments, and alliances to demonstrate the economic, social, and environmental benefits of agroforestry, and to influence the policymakers, the donors, and the public opinion to support and invest in agroforestry. The stakeholders can also use the innovation, experimentation, and learning to develop and scale up the agroforestry models and practices that are adapted to the local contexts and needs, and that can overcome the policy and institutional barriers [123].

To address the policy and institutional barriers to agroforestry, the designers and managers need to adopt a multi-stakeholder, multi-scale, and multi-disciplinary approach, that engages the relevant actors, sectors, and disciplines, and that promotes the dialogue, coordination, and collaboration among them. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as the stakeholder analysis, the policy analysis, and the advocacy and communication strategies, to assess the policy and institutional barriers, the opportunities and the strategies for the reform and improvement, and the roles and responsibilities of the different stakeholders [124]. They also need to build the capacity and the partnerships of the stakeholders, such as the farmers' organizations, the research and extension agencies, and the civil society organizations, to participate effectively in the policy and institutional processes, and to ensure the accountability, transparency, and equity of the outcomes [125].

5.4. Scaling Up and Out A fourth challenge and opportunity for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the scaling up and out. Scaling up refers to the vertical expansion of the agroforestry systems, from the local to the regional, national, and international levels, while scaling out refers to the horizontal expansion of the agroforestry systems, from the pilot and demonstration sites to the wider adoption and adaptation by the farmers and the

other stakeholders [126].

Scaling up and out of agroforestry systems is important for several reasons. First, it can increase the economic, social, and environmental impacts and benefits of agroforestry, by reaching more farmers, communities, and landscapes, and by creating the economies of scale and scope. Second, it can enhance the resilience and sustainability of the agroforestry systems, by diversifying the products, markets, and actors involved, and by creating the synergies and complementarities among them. Third, it can foster the innovation, learning, and adaptation of the agroforestry systems, by sharing the knowledge, experiences, and resources among the different sites, regions, and countries, and by creating the feedback loops and the co-evolution between the science, practice, and policy of agroforestry [127].

However, scaling up and out of agroforestry systems also faces several challenges and barriers. First, it requires the adaptation and contextualization of the agroforestry models and practices to the diverse and dynamic biophysical, socio-economic, and institutional conditions of the different sites, regions, and countries. Second, it requires the participation, coordination, and collaboration of the multiple stakeholders, such as the farmers, the researchers, the extension agents, the policymakers, the private sector, and the civil society organizations, who may have different interests, capacities, and incentives. Third, it requires the enabling policies, institutions, and investments, such as the land tenure, the credit, the markets, the infrastructure, and the research and extension services, that can support and sustain the adoption and scaling of agroforestry [128].

To address the scaling up and out of agroforestry systems, the designers and managers need to adopt a systemic, adaptive, and participatory approach, that considers the multiple dimensions, scales, and actors of the agroforestry innovation system. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as the scaling scan, the impact pathway analysis, and the theory of change, to assess the scaling potential, the scaling strategies, and the scaling outcomes of the agroforestry systems, and to identify the best options and partnerships for the specific context and goals [129]. They also need to foster the learning alliances, the innovation platforms, and the policy dialogues, that can enable the exchange, co-creation, and application of the knowledge, skills, and resources for the

scaling up and out of agroforestry, and that can influence the enabling environment for the agroforestry innovation [130].

6. Future Directions

6.1. Modeling Tools for Agroforestry Design One of the future directions for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the development and application of modeling tools. Modeling tools are the computer-based simulations, algorithms, and scenarios that can help to understand, predict, and optimize the performance and impacts of the agroforestry systems, under the different biophysical, socio-economic, and management conditions [131].

Modeling tools can provide several benefits for the agroforestry design and management. First, they can help to analyze and quantify the complex interactions, trade-offs, and synergies among the different components, functions, and services of the agroforestry systems, such as the tree-crop-soil-water-nutrient dynamics, the carbon sequestration, the biodiversity conservation, and the economic and social outcomes. Second, they can help to explore and compare the different agroforestry scenarios, options, and innovations, and to assess their feasibility, profitability, and sustainability, under the current and future conditions, such as the climate change, the market and policy changes, and the technological and demographic trends. Third, they can help to support and facilitate the participatory and multi-stakeholder processes of agroforestry design and management, by providing the inputs, outputs, and visualizations that can inform and engage the stakeholders, and by incorporating their knowledge, preferences, and feedback into the modeling framework [132].

However, the development and application of modeling tools for agroforestry also face several challenges and limitations. First, they require the integration and harmonization of the different types, scales, and resolutions of data, such as the biophysical, socio-economic, and management data, from the field, farm, landscape, and regional levels, and from the different sources, such as the experiments, surveys, remote sensing, and expert knowledge. Second, they require the validation, calibration, and uncertainty analysis of the models, to ensure their accuracy, reliability, and sensitivity to the different assumptions, parameters, and scenarios. Third, they require the user-friendly, flexible, and interactive interfaces and platforms, that can enable the stakeholders to access, use, and interpret the models, and to provide their inputs, feedback, and

decisions [133].

To address these challenges and limitations, the agroforestry modelers and practitioners need to adopt a multi-disciplinary, multi-scale, and multi-stakeholder approach, that integrates the different types of knowledge, methods, and tools, and that engages the relevant actors and sectors in the modeling process. They need to use appropriate modeling frameworks, such as the agent-based modeling, the system dynamics modeling, and the participatory modeling, that can capture the complexity, diversity, and dynamics of the agroforestry systems, and that can incorporate the social, institutional, and behavioral aspects of the agroforestry innovation [134]. They also need to develop and apply the protocols, standards, and guidelines for the data collection, management, and sharing, the model development, testing, and documentation, and the stakeholder participation, communication, and capacity building, to ensure the quality, transparency, and impact of the agroforestry modeling [135].

6.2. Integrated Landscape Management

Another future direction for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the integrated landscape management (ILM). ILM is a holistic and adaptive approach that aims to reconcile the multiple objectives, functions, and stakeholders of the landscape, such as the food production, the biodiversity conservation, the water regulation, the climate change mitigation and adaptation, and the livelihood and well-being of the local communities [136].

ILM is relevant for the agroforestry design and management, because agroforestry systems are inherently multi-functional and multi-scalar, and they interact with the other land uses, ecosystems, and actors in the landscape. Agroforestry systems can provide multiple products and services, such as the food, fodder, fuelwood, timber, medicine, and ecosystem services, that can benefit the different stakeholders and sectors in the landscape. Agroforestry systems can also create the spatial and temporal heterogeneity, connectivity, and resilience in the landscape, that can support the biodiversity, the water and nutrient cycling, the soil conservation, and the climate regulation [137].

However, agroforestry systems can also face the challenges and trade-offs in the landscape context, such as the competition for the land, water, and other resources, the conflicting goals and interests of the stakeholders, the market and

policy barriers, and the environmental and social impacts. Therefore, the agroforestry design and management need to be integrated and coordinated with the other land uses, practices, and policies in the landscape, to optimize the synergies and minimize the trade-offs, and to ensure the long-term sustainability and resilience of the landscape [138].

To operationalize the ILM for agroforestry, the designers and managers need to adopt a landscape approach, that considers the multiple scales, sectors, and stakeholders of the landscape, and that promotes the dialogue, negotiation, and collaboration among them. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as the landscape mapping, the scenario analysis, and the multi-stakeholder platforms, to assess the current and future state of the landscape, to identify the challenges, opportunities, and priorities for the agroforestry interventions, and to develop the shared vision, strategies, and action plans for the landscape [139]. They also need to monitor and evaluate the impacts and outcomes of the agroforestry interventions, using the indicators and metrics that reflect the multiple dimensions and perspectives of the landscape sustainability, such as the ecosystem services, the livelihood benefits, the social equity, and the institutional capacity [140].

6.3. Sustainable Intensification A third future direction for the design and management of agroforestry systems is the sustainable intensification (SI). SI is a process of increasing the productivity, profitability, and sustainability of the agriculture and food systems, while minimizing the negative environmental and social externalities, and maximizing the synergies and co-benefits [141].

SI is relevant for the agroforestry design and management, because agroforestry systems can offer several pathways and options for the SI of the agriculture and food systems. Agroforestry systems can increase the land productivity, by optimizing the use of the spatial, temporal, and functional niches, and by enhancing the resource use efficiency and the complementarity among the components. Agroforestry systems can also increase the profitability, by diversifying the income sources, reducing the input costs, and adding value to the products and services. Agroforestry systems can also increase the sustainability, by conserving the biodiversity, soil, water, and other ecosystem services, and by enhancing the resilience and adaptability to the climate change and other stresses [142].

However, the SI of agroforestry systems also faces several challenges and barriers, such as the knowledge and skill gaps, the market and policy constraints, the social and cultural norms, and the environmental and health risks. Therefore, the agroforestry design and management need to be based on the principles and practices of the SI, that balance the economic, social, and environmental objectives, and that engage the stakeholders in the innovation and learning processes [143].

To operationalize the SI for agroforestry, the designers and managers need to adopt a systems approach, that considers the interactions, feedbacks, and trade-offs among the different components, scales, and dimensions of the agroforestry systems, and that seeks the synergies and win-win solutions. They need to use appropriate tools and methods, such as the agroecological intensification, the eco-efficient agriculture, and the nutrition-sensitive landscapes, to assess the current and potential performance of the agroforestry systems, to identify the gaps, constraints, and opportunities for the SI, and to design and test the context-specific and evidence-based interventions [144]. They also need to foster the participatory and multi-stakeholder processes, such as the farmer field schools, the innovation platforms, and the citizen science, to co-create and co-evaluate the agroforestry innovations, to build the capacity and ownership of the stakeholders, and to influence the enabling environment for the SI [145].

7. Conclusion Designing agroforestry systems is a complex and dynamic process that requires the integration of the biophysical, socio-economic, and institutional dimensions, and the engagement of the multiple stakeholders and sectors. Agroforestry systems offer several benefits and opportunities for the sustainable intensification of the agriculture and food systems, such as the increased productivity, profitability, and resilience, the conservation of the biodiversity and ecosystem services, and the enhancement of the livelihoods and well-being of the farmers and communities.

However, agroforestry systems also face several challenges and barriers, such as the complexity and trade-offs among the components and functions, the labor and input requirements, the policy and institutional constraints, and the scaling up and out issues. To address these challenges and opportunities, the agroforestry designers and managers need to adopt a holistic, adaptive, and

participatory approach, that considers the multiple scales, contexts, and perspectives, and that promotes the co-learning, co-innovation, and co-management among the stakeholders.

The future directions for the agroforestry design and management include the development and application of the modeling tools, the integrated landscape management, and the sustainable intensification. These approaches can help to optimize the performance and impacts of the agroforestry systems, to reconcile the multiple objectives and trade-offs in the landscape, and to balance the economic, social, and environmental dimensions of the sustainability.

To realize the full potential of agroforestry, there is a need for more research, education, and extension on the agroforestry design and management, that is based on the local knowledge, needs, and aspirations, and that is supported by the enabling policies, institutions, and investments. There is also a need for more collaboration, coordination, and communication among the agroforestry stakeholders and sectors, from the local to the global levels, to share the knowledge, resources, and experiences, and to influence the decision-making processes and the public awareness.

Agroforestry has a crucial role to play in the sustainable development goals, such as the food security, the poverty alleviation, the climate change mitigation and adaptation, and the biodiversity conservation. With the appropriate design and management, agroforestry can contribute to the transformation of the agriculture and food systems, towards a more productive, profitable, and sustainable future for all.

References

1. Nair, P. R. (1993). *An Introduction to Agroforestry*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
2. Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
3. Sinclair, F. L. (1999). A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems*, 46(2), 161-180.
4. Raintree, J. B. (1987). The state of the art of agroforestry diagnosis and design. *Agroforestry Systems*, 5(3), 219-250.
5. Kang, B. T., & Akinnifesi, F. K. (2000). Agroforestry as alternative land-use production systems for the tropics. *Natural Resources Forum*, 24(2), 137-151.
6. Leakey, R. R. B. (1996). Definition of agroforestry revisited. *Agroforestry Today*, 8(1),

- 5-7.
7. Young, A. (1989). *Agroforestry for Soil Conservation*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
 8. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Showalter, J. M. (2010). Carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, 108, 237-307.
 9. Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 5-55.
 10. Buresh, R. J., & Tian, G. (1998). Soil improvement by trees in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 51-76.
 11. Nair, P. R., Nair, V. D., Kumar, B. M., & Haile, S. G. (2009). Soil carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems: a feasibility appraisal. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 12(8), 1099-1111.
 12. Ong, C. K., Black, C. R., Marshall, F. M., & Corlett, J. E. (1996). Principles of resource capture and utilization of light and water. In: Ong, C. K., & Huxley, P. (eds.). *Tree-Crop Interactions: A Physiological Approach*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK, pp. 73-158.
 13. Van Noordwijk, M., & Ong, C. K. (1999). Can the ecosystem mimic hypotheses be applied to farms in African savannahs? *Agroforestry Systems*, 45(1-3), 131-158.
 14. Leakey, R. R. B., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 165-176.
 15. Schroth, G., da Fonseca, G. A. B., Harvey, C. A., Gascon, C., Vasconcelos, H. L., & Izac, A. M. N. (eds.). (2004). *Agroforestry and Biodiversity Conservation in Tropical Landscapes*. Island Press, Washington, DC, USA.
 16. Buck, L. E., Lassoie, J. P., & Fernandes, E. C. M. (eds.). (1999). *Agroforestry in Sustainable Agricultural Systems*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA.
 17. Franzel, S., Coe, R., Cooper, P., Place, F., & Scherr, S. J. (2001). Assessing the adoption potential of agroforestry practices in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agricultural Systems*, 69(1-2), 37-62.
 18. Sanchez, P. A. (1999). Delivering on the promise of agroforestry. *Environment, Development and Sustainability*, 1(3-4), 275-284.
 19. Rocheleau, D., Weber, F., & Field-Juma, A. (1988). *Agroforestry in Dryland Africa*. ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya.
 20. Gold, M. A., Rietveld, W. J., Garrett, H. E., & Fisher, R. F. (2000). Agroforestry nomenclature, concepts, and practices for the USA. In: Garrett, H. E., Rietveld, W. J., & Fisher, R. F. (eds.). *North American Agroforestry: An Integrated Science and Practice*. American Society of Agronomy, Madison, WI, USA, pp. 63-77.
 21. Huxley, P. (1999). *Tropical Agroforestry*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, UK.
 22. Chambers, R. (1994). Participatory rural appraisal (PRA): Analysis of experience. *World*

- Development, 22(9), 1253-1268.
23. Reij, C., Scoones, I., & Toulmin, C. (eds.). (1996). *Sustaining the Soil: Indigenous Soil and Water Conservation in Africa*. Earthscan, London, UK.
24. Gutteridge, R. C., & Shelton, H. M. (eds.). (1994). *Forage Tree Legumes in Tropical Agriculture*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
25. Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (eds.). (2006). *Tropical Homegardens: A Time-Tested Example of Sustainable Agroforestry*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
26. Sinclair, F. L., & Walker, D. H. (1998). Acquiring qualitative knowledge about complex agroecosystems. Part 1: Representation as natural language. *Agricultural Systems*, 56(3), 341-363.
27. Walker, D. H., Sinclair, F. L., & Thapa, B. (1995). Incorporation of indigenous knowledge and perspectives in agroforestry development. Part 1: Review of methods and their application. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 235-248.
28. Vandermeer, J., van Noordwijk, M., Anderson, J., Ong, C., & Perfecto, I. (1998). Global change and multi-species agroecosystems: Concepts and issues. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 67(1), 1-22.
29. Cannell, M. G. R., Van Noordwijk, M., & Ong, C. K. (1996). The central agroforestry hypothesis: the trees must acquire resources that the crop would not otherwise acquire. *Agroforestry Systems*, 34(1), 27-31.
30. Leakey, R. R. B. (1999). Potential for novel food products from agroforestry trees: a review. *Food Chemistry*, 66(1), 1-14.
31. Huxley, P. A., & Mead, R. (1988). An ecological approach to on-farm experimentation. ICRAF Working Paper No. 52. ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya.
32. Kang, B. T., Wilson, G. F., & Sipkens, L. (1981). Alley cropping maize (*Zea mays* L.) and leucaena (*Leucaena leucocephala* Lam) in southern Nigeria. *Plant and Soil*, 63(2), 165-179.
33. Nair, P. R. (1984). *Soil Productivity Aspects of Agroforestry*. ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya.
34. Felker, P. (1978). State of the art: *Acacia albida* as a complementary permanent intercrop with annual crops. Grant No. AID/csd-2162. University of California, Riverside, CA, USA.
35. Van Noordwijk, M., Lawson, G., Hairiah, K., & Wilson, J. (2015). Root distribution of trees and crops: competition and/or complementarity. In: Ong, C. K., Black, C. R., Wilson, J. (eds.). *Tree-Crop Interactions: Agroforestry in a Changing Climate*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK, pp. 221-257.
36. Somarriba, E. (1992). Revisiting the past: an essay on agroforestry definition. *Agroforestry Systems*, 19(3), 233-240.
37. Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 5-55.
38. Huxley, P. (1985). The tree/crop interface-or simplifying the biological/environmental study of mixed cropping agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 3(1), 251-266.

39. Rao, M. R., Nair, P. R., & Ong, C. K. (1997). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1-3), 3-50.
40. Fernandes, E. C. M., & Nair, P. R. (1986). An evaluation of the structure and function of tropical homegardens. *Agricultural Systems*, 21(4), 279-310.
41. Lundgren, B. O., & Raintree, J. B. (1982). Sustained agroforestry. In: Nestel, B. (ed.). *Agricultural Research for Development: Potentials and Challenges in Asia*. ISNAR, The Hague, The Netherlands, pp. 37-49.
42. Kass, D. L., Araya, J. S., Sanchez, J. O., Pinto, L. S., & Ferreira, P. (1995). Ten years experience with alley farming in Central America. In: Kang, B. T., Osiname, A. O., & Larbi, A. (eds.). *Alley Farming Research and Development*. AFNETA, Ibadan, Nigeria, pp. 393-402.
43. Current, D., Lutz, E., & Scherr, S. J. (1995). The costs and benefits of agroforestry to farmers. *The World Bank Research Observer*, 10(2), 151-180.
44. Nair, P. R., & Latt, C. R. (eds.). (1997). *Directions in Tropical Agroforestry Research*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
45. Nair, P. R., Buresh, R. J., Mugendi, D. N., & Latt, C. R. (1999). Nutrient cycling in tropical agroforestry systems: myths and science. In: Buck, L. E., Lassoie, J. P., & Fernandes, E. C. M. (eds.). *Agroforestry in Sustainable Agricultural Systems*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA, pp. 1-31.
46. Palm, C. A. (1995). Contribution of agroforestry trees to nutrient requirements of intercropped plants. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 105-124.
47. Shepherd, K. D., & Soule, M. J. (1998). Soil fertility management in west Kenya: dynamic simulation of productivity, profitability and sustainability at different resource endowment levels. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 71(1-3), 131-145.
48. Nair, P. R. (2001). Do tropical homegardens elude science, or is it the other way around? *Agroforestry Systems*, 53(2), 239-245.
49. Kang, B. T., Reynolds, L., & Atta-Krah, A. N. (1990). Alley farming. *Advances in Agronomy*, 43, 315-359.
50. Szott, L. T., Palm, C. A., & Buresh, R. J. (1999). Ecosystem fertility and fallow function in the humid and subhumid tropics. *Agroforestry Systems*, 47(1-3), 163-196.
51. Young, A. (1997). *Agroforestry for Soil Management*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
52. Cooper, P. J. M., Leakey, R. R. B., Rao, M. R., & Reynolds, L. (1996). Agroforestry and the mitigation of land degradation in the humid and sub-humid tropics of Africa. *Experimental Agriculture*, 32(3), 235-290.
53. Mbow, C., Smith, P., Skole, D., Duguma, L., & Bustamante, M. (2014). Achieving mitigation and adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 8-14.

54. Lott, J. E., Ong, C. K., & Black, C. R. (2009). Understorey microclimate and crop performance in a *Grevillea robusta*-based agroforestry system in semi-arid Kenya. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 149(6-7), 1140-1151.
55. Lin, B. B. (2010). The role of agroforestry in reducing water loss through soil evaporation and crop transpiration in coffee agroecosystems. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 150(4), 510-518.
56. Jose, S., & Bardhan, S. (2012). Agroforestry for biomass production and carbon sequestration: an overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 86(2), 105-111.
57. Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61-62(1-3), 281-295.
58. McNeely, J. A., & Schroth, G. (2006). Agroforestry and biodiversity conservation-traditional practices, present dynamics, and lessons for the future. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 15(2), 549-554.
59. Garrett, H. E., & McGraw, R. L. (2000). Alley cropping practices. In: Garrett, H. E., Rietveld, W. J., & Fisher, R. F. (eds.). *North American Agroforestry: An Integrated Science and Practice*. American Society of Agronomy, Madison, WI, USA, pp. 149-188.
60. Nair, P. R., Kumar, B. M., & Nair, V. D. (2009). Agroforestry as a strategy for carbon sequestration. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, 172(1), 10-23.
61. Albrecht, A., & Kandji, S. T. (2003). Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 99(1-3), 15-27.
62. Oelbermann, M., Voroney, R. P., & Gordon, A. M. (2004). Carbon sequestration in tropical and temperate agroforestry systems: a review with examples from Costa Rica and southern Canada. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 104(3), 359-377.
63. Brandle, J. R., Hodges, L., & Zhou, X. H. (2004). Windbreaks in North American agricultural systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61-62(1-3), 65-78.
64. Tamang, B., Andreu, M. G., & Rockwood, D. L. (2010). Microclimate patterns on the leeward side of single-row tree windbreaks during different weather conditions in Florida farms: implications for improved crop production. *Agroforestry Systems*, 79(1), 111-122.
65. Kort, J. (1988). Benefits of windbreaks to field and forage crops. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 22-23, 165-190.
66. Nuberg, I. K., & Mylius, S. J. (2002). Effect of shelter on the yield and water use of wheat. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture*, 42(6), 773-780.
67. Kallenbach, R. L., Kerley, M. S., & Bishop-Hurley, G. J. (2006). Cumulative forage production, forage quality and livestock performance from an annual ryegrass and cereal rye mixture in a Pine-Walnut Silvopasture. *Agroforestry Systems*, 66(1), 43-53.
68. Wilson, M. H., & Lovell, S. T. (2016). Agroforestry-The next step in sustainable and resilient agriculture. *Sustainability*, 8(6), 574.
69. Leakey, R. R. B. (2014). The role of trees in agroecology and sustainable agriculture in

- the tropics. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 52, 113-133.
70. Leakey, R. R. B., Weber, J. C., Page, T., Cornelius, J. P., Akinnifesi, F. K., Roshetko, J. M., Tchoundjeu, Z., & Jamnadass, R. (2012). Tree domestication in agroforestry: progress in the second decade. In: Nair, P. R., & Garrity, D. (eds.). *Agroforestry-The Future of Global Land Use*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 145-173.
71. Schultz, R. C., Isenhardt, T. M., Colletti, J. P., Simpkins, W. W., Udawatta, R. P., & Schultz, P. L. (2009). Riparian and upland buffer practices. In: Garrett, H. E. (ed.). *North American Agroforestry: An Integrated Science and Practice*, 2nd edition. American Society of Agronomy, Madison, WI, USA, pp. 163-218.
72. Naiman, R. J., Decamps, H., & McClain, M. E. (2005). *Riparia: Ecology, Conservation, and Management of Streamside Communities*. Elsevier, Burlington, MA, USA.
73. Dosskey, M. G., Vidon, P., Gurwick, N. P., Allan, C. J., Duval, T. P., & Lowrance, R. (2010). The role of riparian vegetation in protecting and improving chemical water quality in streams. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 46(2), 261-277.
74. Udawatta, R. P., Krstansky, J. J., Henderson, G. S., & Garrett, H. E. (2002). Agroforestry practices, runoff, and nutrient loss: a paired watershed comparison. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 31(4), 1214-1225.
75. Lowrance, R., Altier, L. S., Newbold, J. D., Schnabel, R. R., Groffman, P. M., Denver, J. M., Correll, D. L., Gilliam, J. W., Robinson, J. L., Brinsfield, R. B., Staver, K. W., Lucas, W., & Todd, A. H. (1997). Water quality functions of riparian forest buffers in Chesapeake Bay watersheds. *Environmental Management*, 21(5), 687-712.
76. Lyons, J., Trimble, S. W., & Paine, L. K. (2000). Grass versus trees: managing riparian areas to benefit streams of central North America. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 36(4), 919-930.
77. Lee, K. H., Isenhardt, T. M., & Schultz, R. C. (2003). Sediment and nutrient removal in an established multi-species riparian buffer. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 58(1), 1-8.
78. Tomer, M. D., Dosskey, M. G., Burkart, M. R., James, D. E., Helmers, M. J., & Eisenhauer, D. E. (2009). Methods to prioritize placement of riparian buffers for improved water quality. *Agroforestry Systems*, 75(1), 17-25.
79. Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (eds.). (2006). *Tropical Homegardens: A Time-Tested Example of Sustainable Agroforestry*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
80. Nair, P. R. (2001). Do tropical homegardens elude science, or is it the other way around? *Agroforestry Systems*, 53(2), 239-245.
81. Nair, P. R., & Sreedharan, C. (1986). Agroforestry farming systems in the homesteads of Kerala, southern India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 4(4), 339-363.
82. Soemarwoto, O. (1987). Homegardens: a traditional agroforestry system with a

- promising future. In: Stepler, H. A., & Nair, P. R. (eds.). *Agroforestry: A Decade of Development*. ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya, pp. 157-170.
83. Torquebiau, E. (1992). Are tropical agroforestry home gardens sustainable? *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 41(2), 189-207.
84. Michon, G., & Mary, F. (1994). Conversion of traditional village gardens and new economic strategies of rural households in the area of Bogor, Indonesia. *Agroforestry Systems*, 25(1), 31-58.
85. Wiersum, K. F. (2004). Forest gardens as an 'intermediate' land-use system in the nature-culture continuum: Characteristics and future potential. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61-62(1-3), 123-134.
86. Scales, B. R., & Marsden, S. J. (2008). Biodiversity in small-scale tropical agroforests: a review of species richness and abundance shifts and the factors influencing them. *Environmental Conservation*, 35(2), 160-172.
87. Kumar, B. M. (2006). Carbon sequestration potential of tropical homegardens. In: Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (eds.). *Tropical Homegardens: A Time-Tested Example of Sustainable Agroforestry*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 185-204.
88. Peyre, A., Guidal, A., Wiersum, K. F., & Bongers, F. (2006). Dynamics of homegarden structure and function in Kerala, India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 66(2), 101-115.
89. Abdoellah, O. S., Hadikusumah, H. Y., Takeuchi, K., Okubo, S., & Parikesit. (2006). Commercialization of homegardens in an Indonesian village: vegetation composition and functional changes. *Agroforestry Systems*, 68(1), 1-13.
90. Méndez, V. E., Lok, R., & Somarriba, E. (2001). Interdisciplinary analysis of homegardens in Nicaragua: micro-zonation, plant use and socioeconomic importance. *Agroforestry Systems*, 51(2), 85-96.
91. Degrande, A., Schreckenber, K., Mboosso, C., Anegebeh, P., Okafor, V., & Kanmegne, J. (2006). Farmers' fruit tree-growing strategies in the humid forest zone of Cameroon and Nigeria. *Agroforestry Systems*, 67(2), 159-175.
92. Schippmann, U., Leaman, D. J., & Cunningham, A. B. (2002). Impact of cultivation and gathering of medicinal plants on biodiversity: global trends and issues. In: *FAO. Biodiversity and the Ecosystem Approach in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries*. FAO, Rome, Italy, pp. 142-167.
93. Eilu, G., Oriekot, J., & Tushabe, H. (2007). Conservation of indigenous plants outside protected areas in Tororo District, eastern Uganda. *African Journal of Ecology*, 45(s3), 73-78.
94. Agelet, A., Bonet, M. À., & Vallès, J. (2000). Homegardens and their role as a main source of medicinal plants in mountain regions of Catalonia (Iberian Peninsula). *Economic Botany*, 54(3), 295-309.
95. High, C., & Shackleton, C. M. (2000). The comparative value of wild and domestic plants in home gardens of a South African rural village. *Agroforestry Systems*, 48(2),

141-156.

96. Wezel, A., & Ohl, J. (2005). Does remoteness from urban centres influence plant diversity in homegardens and swidden fields?: A case study from the Matsigenka in the Amazonian rain forest of Peru. *Agroforestry Systems*, 65(3), 241-251.
97. Avohou, H. T., Vodouhe, R. S., Dansi, A., Bellon, M., & Kpeki, B. (2012). Ethnobotanical factors influencing the use and management of wild edible plants of agricultural environments in Benin. *Ethnobotany Research and Applications*, 10, 571-592.
98. Bharucha, Z., & Pretty, J. (2010). The roles and values of wild foods in agricultural systems. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 365(1554), 2913-2926.

Biodiversity in Agroforestry

Author

Uma Sharma

Assistant Professor, College of Biotechnology DUVASU Mathura281003

Corresponding email:- umasharma1988mtr@gmail.com

Introduction:

Biodiversity, the variety of life on Earth, plays a critical role in supporting ecosystem functions and services essential for human well-being. In agroforestry systems, the integration of trees with crops or livestock creates diverse landscapes that foster high levels of biodiversity. This introduction explores the importance of biodiversity in agroforestry systems and provides a comprehensive comparison with conventional monocultures, highlighting the ecological, economic, and social benefits of agroforestry practices.

Importance of Biodiversity in Agroforestry Systems:

Agroforestry systems are dynamic and complex agricultural land-use systems that harness ecological interactions between trees, crops, and livestock. Biodiversity is a fundamental component of agroforestry systems, offering numerous ecological, economic, and social benefits:

1. Ecosystem Services:

Biodiversity in agroforestry systems enhances the provision of ecosystem services essential for agricultural productivity and environmental sustainability. These services include:

- **Pollination:** Diverse plant communities attract a wide range of pollinators, including bees, butterflies, and birds, which contribute to

pollination services and promote crop yield and quality.

- **Pest Control:** Biodiversity supports natural pest management by attracting beneficial insects, birds, and predators that prey on pests and reduce the need for chemical pesticides.
- **Soil Fertility:** Agroforestry systems improve soil fertility through the accumulation of organic matter, nutrient cycling, and microbial diversity, enhancing soil structure, water retention, and nutrient availability.
- **Water Regulation:** Tree components in agroforestry systems contribute to water regulation by reducing soil erosion, enhancing water infiltration, and mitigating the impacts of floods and droughts.

2. Genetic Diversity:

Agroforestry systems harbor genetic diversity through the cultivation of multiple tree and crop species adapted to diverse environmental conditions. This genetic diversity provides resilience to environmental stressors, such as climate change, pests, and diseases, and supports the development of climate-resilient and disease-resistant varieties.

3. Wildlife Habitat:

The diverse vegetation structure of agroforestry systems creates habitat heterogeneity that supports a wide range of wildlife species, including birds, mammals, reptiles, and insects. These habitats provide food, shelter, and nesting sites for wildlife, contributing to biodiversity conservation and promoting ecological balance.

4. Socioeconomic Benefits:

Biodiversity in agroforestry systems contributes to the socioeconomic well-being of rural communities by providing multiple sources of income, food security, and cultural values. Agroforestry practices enhance livelihoods through

diversified agricultural production, non-timber forest products, and ecosystem-based tourism opportunities.

Comparison with Conventional Monocultures:

In contrast to agroforestry systems, conventional monocultures are characterized by the cultivation of a single crop species over large areas. Monocultures often exhibit lower levels of biodiversity and rely heavily on external inputs, such as pesticides, fertilizers, and irrigation, to maintain productivity. Contrasts between agroforestry systems and conventional monocultures include:

1. Biodiversity:

Agroforestry systems support higher levels of biodiversity compared to monocultures, which are prone to habitat loss, reduced species diversity, and increased susceptibility to pests and diseases. The diverse vegetation structure of agroforestry systems creates niche opportunities for a wide range of plant, animal, and microbial species, promoting ecosystem resilience and stability.

2. Resource Use Efficiency:

Agroforestry systems optimize resource use efficiency by harnessing ecological interactions between trees and crops, enhancing nutrient cycling, water use efficiency, and overall productivity. Trees in agroforestry systems provide multiple ecosystem services, such as shade, windbreaks, and soil conservation, which improve microclimate conditions and support crop growth. In contrast, monocultures often require intensive inputs and management practices to maintain yields, leading to soil degradation, water pollution, and biodiversity loss.

3. Environmental Sustainability:

Agroforestry systems promote environmental sustainability by minimizing negative impacts on soil, water, and biodiversity, while providing multiple

ecosystem services. The integration of trees with crops or livestock enhances soil fertility, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration, contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation. Conventional monocultures, on the other hand, are associated with soil degradation, water pollution, and biodiversity loss, due to intensive agricultural practices and monoculture cropping systems.

Plant Biodiversity:

Plant biodiversity within agroforestry systems encompasses a diverse array of tree species, crops, and herbaceous plants. This intentional and associated diversity is a defining characteristic of agroforestry and contributes to the multifunctionality and resilience of these systems. Let's delve into the aspects of tree, crop, and herbaceous plant diversity within agroforestry, including intentional and associated diversity:

1. Tree Diversity:

- **Intentional Diversity:** Agroforestry systems intentionally incorporate multiple tree species, including timber trees, fruit trees, nut trees, and multipurpose trees, to achieve various ecological and socioeconomic objectives. Intentional tree diversity enhances ecosystem services such as soil fertility improvement, nutrient cycling, microclimate modification, biodiversity conservation, and multiple product yields.
- **Associated Diversity:** In addition to intentionally planted tree species, agroforestry systems often support associated tree species that naturally regenerate or are introduced through natural processes. These associated trees contribute to structural diversity, habitat provision, and ecological interactions within agroforestry landscapes.

2. Crop Diversity:

- **Intentional Diversity:** Agroforestry systems integrate diverse crop

species, including annual crops, perennial crops, legumes, vegetables, and medicinal plants, among others. Intentional crop diversity provides multiple sources of income, food security, and nutritional diversity, while reducing pest and disease pressures through crop rotation and diversification.

- **Associated Diversity:** Agroforestry systems also support associated crop species that emerge or are cultivated alongside primary crops. These associated crops may include weeds, cover crops, volunteer plants, or traditional varieties that contribute to soil fertility, weed suppression, and biodiversity enhancement.

3. Herbaceous Plant Diversity:

- **Intentional Diversity:** Herbaceous plants, including grasses, forbs, legumes, and ground cover species, are intentionally integrated into agroforestry systems to provide ground cover, improve soil fertility, and support livestock forage production. Intentional herbaceous plant diversity enhances nutrient cycling, soil moisture retention, and erosion control, contributing to overall ecosystem health.
- **Associated Diversity:** Associated herbaceous plant species, such as spontaneous herbs, grasses, and weeds, naturally establish or coexist within agroforestry systems. These associated herbaceous plants contribute to biodiversity, wildlife habitat, and ecosystem functioning, while also serving as indicators of soil health and ecological processes.

Animal Biodiversity:

Animal biodiversity within agroforestry systems encompasses a rich array of invertebrates and vertebrates that play essential roles in ecosystem functioning, nutrient cycling, pest control, and pollination. Let's explore the diversity and significance of both invertebrates and vertebrates in agroforestry landscapes:

1. Invertebrates:

Insects: Agroforestry systems support a diverse community of insects, including pollinators such as bees, butterflies, and hoverflies, which play crucial roles in pollinating flowering plants, including both crop and tree species. Additionally, predatory insects like ladybugs, lacewings, and predatory beetles contribute to biological pest control by preying on agricultural pests, helping to maintain a balance in pest populations without the need for chemical pesticides.

Arthropods: Arthropods, including spiders, mites, centipedes, and millipedes, are abundant in agroforestry systems and play various roles in nutrient cycling, decomposition, and pest regulation. For example, spiders are natural predators of insects and help control pest populations, while millipedes and centipedes contribute to organic matter decomposition, improving soil fertility.

Other Invertebrates: Agroforestry systems also support a variety of other invertebrates, such as earthworms, nematodes, and snails, which play critical roles in soil health and ecosystem functioning. Earthworms, for instance, are ecosystem engineers that enhance soil structure and fertility through their burrowing activities and decomposition of organic matter.

2. Vertebrates:

Birds: Agroforestry landscapes provide habitat for a diverse range of bird species, including insectivorous birds that help control pest populations, seed-dispersing birds that aid in plant propagation, and pollinator birds that contribute to pollination services. Birds also play roles in seed dispersal, nutrient cycling, and ecosystem functioning.

Mammals: Agroforestry systems support various mammalian species, including rodents, bats, carnivores, and herbivores, which contribute to ecosystem processes such as seed dispersal, pest control, and nutrient cycling. Bats, for example, are important pollinators and insect predators, while rodents play roles

in seed dispersal and soil disturbance.

Reptiles and Amphibians: Agroforestry landscapes provide habitat for reptiles and amphibians such as lizards, snakes, frogs, and salamanders, which contribute to ecosystem services such as pest control and nutrient cycling. These animals play roles as predators, prey, and ecosystem engineers, contributing to ecological balance and resilience.

Structural Complexity

Structural complexity is a defining feature of agroforestry systems, characterized by the vertical stratification of vegetation and horizontal spatial heterogeneity. This complexity contributes to biodiversity conservation, ecological resilience, and the provision of multiple ecosystem services. Let's explore the significance of vertical stratification and horizontal spatial heterogeneity in agroforestry:

1. Vertical Stratification of Vegetation:

Agroforestry systems exhibit vertical stratification, with vegetation arranged in distinct layers or strata, each serving different ecological functions and supporting diverse flora and fauna:

- **Canopy Layer:** The uppermost layer consists of tree canopies, which provide shade, habitat, and food resources for birds, mammals, and epiphytic plants. Canopy trees contribute to microclimate modification, water regulation, and carbon sequestration, while also providing valuable products such as fruits, nuts, and timber.
- **Understory Layer:** Beneath the canopy, the understory layer comprises smaller trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants. This layer contributes to habitat diversity, soil stabilization, and nutrient cycling, supporting a range of wildlife species, including insects, amphibians, and small mammals.

- **Ground Layer:** The ground layer includes ground cover vegetation, litter, and soil biota. Ground cover plants contribute to soil protection, erosion control, and weed suppression, while soil biota, including earthworms, insects, and microorganisms, play essential roles in nutrient cycling, decomposition, and soil health.

Vertical stratification in agroforestry systems enhances habitat diversity, resource partitioning, and ecological interactions, promoting biodiversity conservation, and ecosystem functioning.

2. Horizontal Spatial Heterogeneity:

Agroforestry landscapes exhibit horizontal spatial heterogeneity, with diverse vegetation types, land uses, and management practices arranged across the landscape:

- **Agroforestry Plots:** Within agroforestry plots, spatial heterogeneity arises from the arrangement of trees, crops, and/or livestock in mixed or spatially segregated patterns. This heterogeneity promotes resource use efficiency, ecological interactions, and ecosystem services such as biological pest control, pollination, and nutrient cycling.
- **Landscape Mosaics:** Agroforestry landscapes often encompass a mosaic of different land uses, including agroforestry plots, croplands, pastures, water bodies, and natural habitats. This spatial heterogeneity supports diverse habitats, connectivity corridors, and ecological niches, enhancing biodiversity conservation, wildlife habitat, and landscape resilience.

Horizontal spatial heterogeneity in agroforestry landscapes enhances landscape connectivity, habitat diversity, and ecosystem resilience, facilitating the movement of organisms, the exchange of genetic material, and the provision of ecosystem services across different land uses.

Temporal Changes:

Temporal changes in agroforestry systems encompass phenological variations among plants and the dynamics of migratory and resident animal populations. These temporal dynamics influence ecosystem functioning, biodiversity conservation, and the provision of ecosystem services. Let's explore the significance of phenological variations and animal populations in agroforestry systems:

1. Phenological Variations Among Plants:

Phenology refers to the timing of biological events in plant life cycles, such as flowering, fruiting, leaf emergence, and senescence. In agroforestry systems, phenological variations among trees, crops, and understory vegetation influence ecosystem dynamics, resource availability, and ecological interactions:

- **Tree Phenology:** Different tree species in agroforestry systems exhibit diverse phenological patterns, influenced by factors such as climate, soil conditions, and management practices. Tree phenology affects habitat availability, food resources, and microclimate conditions for wildlife, contributing to biodiversity conservation and ecosystem functioning.
- **Crop Phenology:** Crop phenology in agroforestry systems varies based on species, cultivars, and planting schedules. Understanding crop phenology is essential for optimizing planting, harvesting, and management practices, maximizing yield potential, and minimizing pest and disease risks.
- **Understory Phenology:** Herbaceous plants and understory vegetation in agroforestry systems exhibit phenological variations influenced by light availability, soil moisture, and competition with canopy trees. Understory phenology affects soil microclimate, nutrient cycling, and habitat suitability for soil organisms and wildlife.

Phenological variations among plants in agroforestry systems influence

ecosystem processes, including nutrient cycling, pollination, pest regulation, and wildlife habitat provision, contributing to ecosystem resilience and productivity.

2. Migratory and Resident Animal Populations:

Agroforestry systems support diverse migratory and resident animal populations, including birds, mammals, insects, and amphibians, which exhibit seasonal movements and temporal variations in abundance and distribution:

- **Migratory Birds:** Agroforestry landscapes provide important stopover sites, breeding grounds, and wintering habitats for migratory bird species. These birds rely on agroforestry habitats for foraging, roosting, and nesting, contributing to biodiversity conservation and ecosystem services such as pest control and pollination.
- **Resident Wildlife:** Agroforestry systems support resident wildlife populations, including mammals, reptiles, and amphibians, which exhibit temporal variations in behavior, reproduction, and resource use. Resident wildlife contributes to ecosystem functioning, nutrient cycling, and biodiversity conservation within agroforestry landscapes.

Temporal changes in animal populations in agroforestry systems influence ecological interactions, trophic dynamics, and ecosystem services, contributing to biodiversity conservation and landscape resilience.

Functional Diversity:

Functional diversity in agroforestry systems refers to the variety of ecological roles, niches, and trophic levels occupied by different species, as well as the complementarity and redundancy of these functions within the ecosystem. This diversity is essential for ecosystem resilience, productivity, and sustainability. Let's explore the significance of functional diversity in agroforestry systems:

1. Niches, Ecological Roles, and Trophic Levels:

- **Niches:** Agroforestry systems provide diverse ecological niches or habitats for a wide range of plant and animal species, each adapted to specific environmental conditions and resource requirements. These niches include tree canopies, understory vegetation, soil surface, and belowground habitats, which support various functions such as food provision, habitat provision, and nutrient cycling.
- **Ecological Roles:** Functional diversity in agroforestry systems is reflected in the diverse ecological roles performed by different species. These roles include primary producers (e.g., trees, crops, and understory plants), consumers (e.g., herbivores, carnivores, and decomposers), and decomposers (e.g., microorganisms, detritivores) within the food web. Each species contributes to ecosystem functioning through its ecological role, such as nutrient cycling, pollination, pest control, and soil conditioning.
- **Trophic Levels:** Agroforestry systems support multiple trophic levels, representing the hierarchical structure of energy transfer and nutrient flow within the ecosystem. These trophic levels include primary producers (e.g., plants), primary consumers (e.g., herbivores), secondary consumers (e.g., predators), and decomposers (e.g., detritivores). Functional diversity across trophic levels enhances ecosystem resilience, stability, and productivity by promoting ecological interactions, nutrient cycling, and energy flow.

2. Complementarity and Redundancy:

- **Complementarity:** Functional diversity in agroforestry systems arises from the complementarity of species in performing ecological functions and utilizing resources. Different species occupy distinct niches and ecological roles, contributing to resource partitioning, niche differentiation, and ecological niche complementarity. Complementarity

enhances ecosystem resilience and productivity by maximizing resource use efficiency, reducing competition, and promoting ecosystem stability.

- **Redundancy:** Functional diversity also involves redundancy, where multiple species perform similar ecological functions or provide overlapping services within the ecosystem. Redundancy provides insurance against environmental variability, species loss, and ecosystem disturbances by ensuring alternative pathways for ecosystem functioning and service provision. Redundant functions contribute to ecosystem resilience and adaptability, buffering against perturbations and maintaining ecosystem stability.

Habitat Provision

Habitat provision in agroforestry systems plays a crucial role in supporting biodiversity conservation, ecological resilience, and the provision of ecosystem services. Agroforestry landscapes provide diverse habitats that offer food, shelter, nesting, and breeding sites for a wide range of plant and animal species. Furthermore, agroforestry systems contribute to landscape connectivity by linking habitats across the landscape, facilitating the movement of organisms and promoting genetic exchange. Let's explore the significance of habitat provision in agroforestry systems:

1. Food:

Agroforestry systems offer a diverse array of food resources for wildlife, including fruits, nuts, seeds, nectar, pollen, and foliage from tree, shrub, and herbaceous species. These food resources support diverse trophic levels, including herbivores, omnivores, and carnivores, contributing to food availability and dietary diversity for wildlife populations.

2. Shelter:

The structural complexity of agroforestry systems, including the vertical

stratification of vegetation, provides various shelter options for wildlife. Tree canopies, shrubs, and understory vegetation offer shelter from harsh weather conditions, predators, and disturbances, creating microhabitats that support diverse wildlife communities.

3. Nesting and Breeding Sites:

Agroforestry landscapes provide suitable nesting and breeding sites for a wide range of birds, mammals, reptiles, and amphibians. Trees, shrubs, hedgerows, and vegetation patches offer nesting structures, such as tree cavities, shrub thickets, and ground cover, which support reproduction and offspring rearing for various wildlife species.

4. Landscape Connectivity:

Agroforestry systems contribute to landscape connectivity by linking habitats across the landscape matrix. Agroforestry corridors, riparian buffers, hedgerows, and shelterbelts serve as ecological corridors that facilitate the movement of wildlife between fragmented habitats, promoting genetic exchange, population viability, and species dispersal.

By enhancing habitat provision, agroforestry systems support biodiversity conservation, ecosystem resilience, and the provision of ecosystem services. By creating diverse habitats that offer food, shelter, nesting, and breeding sites for wildlife, agroforestry landscapes promote the persistence of diverse plant and animal species, contribute to ecosystem functioning, and support sustainable agricultural production practices. Additionally, by facilitating landscape connectivity, agroforestry systems promote genetic diversity, population connectivity, and ecosystem resilience across agricultural landscapes.

Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services:-

Biodiversity within agroforestry systems plays a crucial role in the

provision of various ecosystem services, including pollination, biological pest control, soil formation, and nutrient cycling. These ecosystem services are essential for maintaining agricultural productivity, supporting biodiversity conservation, and promoting sustainable land management practices. Let's explore the significance of biodiversity for pollination, biological pest control, soil formation, and nutrient cycling in agroforestry systems:

1. Pollination:

Biodiversity, particularly the presence of diverse plant species and pollinator communities, enhances pollination services within agroforestry systems. Bees, butterflies, beetles, birds, and other pollinators visit flowering plants in agroforestry landscapes, facilitating the transfer of pollen between flowers and promoting fruit and seed production. The diverse floral resources provided by different tree, shrub, and herbaceous species support pollinator abundance and diversity, contributing to effective pollination and crop yield enhancement.

2. Biological Pest Control:

Biodiversity within agroforestry systems supports natural enemies of pests, including predators, parasitoids, and pathogens, which contribute to biological pest control. Diverse plant communities provide habitat and food resources for natural enemies, enhancing their abundance and effectiveness in regulating pest populations. Predatory insects, birds, bats, and other wildlife feed on pest species, reducing pest abundance and minimizing the need for chemical pesticides. Additionally, agroforestry landscapes offer refuge areas and alternative prey for natural enemies, promoting their persistence and effectiveness in pest regulation.

3. Soil Formation:

Biodiversity in agroforestry systems contributes to soil formation processes through the accumulation of organic matter, root exudates, and microbial

activity. Trees, shrubs, and understory vegetation contribute to litterfall, root turnover, and decomposition, enriching soil organic matter content and enhancing soil fertility. Soil organisms, including earthworms, insects, fungi, and bacteria, play crucial roles in organic matter decomposition, nutrient cycling, and soil structure formation, promoting soil health and productivity within agroforestry landscapes.

4. Nutrient Cycling:

Biodiversity enhances nutrient cycling within agroforestry systems by promoting the decomposition of organic matter, nutrient uptake by plants, and nutrient recycling through biological processes. Diverse plant communities contribute to litterfall, root exudation, and microbial activity, which release nutrients into the soil and support plant growth. Soil organisms such as decomposers, mycorrhizal fungi, and nitrogen-fixing bacteria facilitate nutrient transformations and cycling, promoting nutrient availability and uptake by plants. Agroforestry systems also enhance nutrient retention and recycling through the integration of perennial vegetation, which reduces soil erosion and nutrient losses compared to conventional agricultural systems.

Assessments and Monitoring:-

Assessments and monitoring of biodiversity in agroforestry systems involve the measurement of diversity indices, species richness, and abundance using various survey methods. These assessments are essential for understanding the ecological dynamics, biodiversity conservation, and ecosystem functioning within agroforestry landscapes. Let's explore the methods for measuring diversity indices and conducting biodiversity surveys in agroforestry systems:

1. Measuring Diversity Indices:

Diversity indices quantify the diversity and composition of species within agroforestry systems, providing insights into ecosystem structure and

function. Common diversity indices include:

- **Species Richness:** Species richness measures the number of different species present within a given area or habitat in agroforestry systems. It provides a basic measure of biodiversity and species composition.
- **Shannon Diversity Index (H')**: The Shannon diversity index quantifies the diversity and evenness of species within agroforestry systems by considering both the number of species and their relative abundances. It provides a more comprehensive measure of biodiversity compared to species richness alone.
- **Simpson Diversity Index (D')**: The Simpson diversity index assesses the dominance or concentration of species within agroforestry systems, accounting for both species richness and abundance distribution. It indicates the probability that two randomly selected individuals in the community belong to the same species.

2. Survey Methods:

Biodiversity surveys in agroforestry systems involve the systematic collection of data on species presence, abundance, and distribution using various survey methods. Common survey methods include:

- **Transect Surveys:** Transect surveys involve walking along predetermined transect lines within agroforestry plots and recording observations of plant and animal species encountered along the transect. Transect surveys provide systematic data on species distribution and abundance across different habitats within agroforestry landscapes.
- **Pitfall Traps:** Pitfall traps are used to capture ground-dwelling arthropods, such as insects, spiders, and other invertebrates, within agroforestry systems. Pitfall traps consist of containers buried in the ground with a cover to prevent rainfall accumulation. Arthropods fall

into the traps and are collected for species identification and abundance estimation.

- **Camera Traps:** Camera traps are motion-activated devices equipped with cameras and infrared sensors used to capture images or videos of wildlife species within agroforestry landscapes. Camera traps provide non-invasive monitoring of elusive or nocturnal species, such as mammals, birds, and reptiles, and offer valuable insights into species presence, behavior, and habitat use.
- **Bird Point Counts:** Bird point counts involve stationary observations of bird species within agroforestry systems, where observers record all bird species seen or heard within a specified time period and radius around a designated point. Bird point counts provide data on bird species richness, abundance, and diversity, and are widely used to assess avian communities in agroforestry landscapes.

Management Effects:-

Management practices within agroforestry systems, such as pruning, thinning, fires, and grazing, can have significant impacts on biodiversity, ecosystem functioning, and the provision of ecosystem services. Additionally, these practices may influence edge effects and species interactions within agroforestry landscapes. Let's explore the effects of these management practices on biodiversity and ecosystem dynamics:

1. Pruning:

- **Impact on Biodiversity:** Pruning of trees within agroforestry systems can affect habitat structure, resource availability, and microclimate conditions for wildlife. While moderate pruning may enhance light penetration, understory growth, and fruit production, extensive pruning can reduce habitat complexity, nesting sites, and food resources for

wildlife species.

- **Ecosystem Functioning:** Pruning influences nutrient cycling, water availability, and microclimatic conditions within agroforestry systems. Removal of branches and foliage can alter litter decomposition rates, soil moisture levels, and nutrient availability, affecting soil fertility and ecosystem productivity.

2. Thinning:

- **Impact on Biodiversity:** Thinning of trees in agroforestry systems can alter canopy structure, tree density, and habitat availability for wildlife. While selective thinning may enhance light penetration, understory growth, and species diversity, excessive thinning can reduce habitat complexity, nesting sites, and food resources for wildlife species.
- **Ecosystem Functioning:** Thinning affects light availability, soil moisture, and nutrient cycling within agroforestry systems. By opening up the canopy, thinning can promote understory vegetation growth, increase soil moisture levels, and enhance nutrient availability, leading to changes in ecosystem productivity and biodiversity.

3. Fires:

- **Impact on Biodiversity:** Fires in agroforestry systems can have both positive and negative effects on biodiversity, depending on their frequency, intensity, and spatial extent. While low-intensity fires may promote habitat diversity, seed germination, and nutrient cycling, high-intensity fires can result in habitat destruction, species loss, and soil degradation.
- **Ecosystem Functioning:** Fires influence nutrient cycling, soil structure, and vegetation dynamics within agroforestry systems. Fire-induced changes in litter decomposition, soil fertility, and plant community

composition can affect ecosystem resilience and productivity over time.

4. Grazing:

- **Impact on Biodiversity:** Grazing of livestock within agroforestry systems can influence vegetation structure, plant diversity, and wildlife habitat availability. While moderate grazing may promote grassland diversity, soil aeration, and nutrient cycling, overgrazing can lead to habitat degradation, soil erosion, and species loss.
- **Ecosystem Functioning:** Grazing affects nutrient cycling, soil compaction, and vegetation dynamics within agroforestry systems. Grazing animals can influence nutrient inputs through excretion, soil disturbance, and plant biomass removal, affecting soil fertility and ecosystem productivity.

5. Edge Effects and Species Interactions:

- **Edge Effects:** Management practices such as pruning, thinning, fires, and grazing can create edge effects along the boundaries of agroforestry systems, influencing microclimatic conditions, habitat structure, and species distributions. Edge effects may result in increased sunlight exposure, wind exposure, and temperature fluctuations, affecting species composition and ecological processes near the edges of agroforestry landscapes.
- **Species Interactions:** Management practices can alter species interactions within agroforestry systems, including competition, predation, and mutualism. Changes in habitat structure, resource availability, and species composition may influence species interactions and ecological dynamics within agroforestry landscapes, shaping community structure and ecosystem functioning.

Biodiversity and Productivity:

The relationship between biodiversity and productivity in agroforestry systems is complex and context-dependent, influenced by various factors such as species composition, functional diversity, and ecosystem management practices. While biodiversity can positively influence productivity through enhanced ecosystem functioning, nutrient cycling, and resource use efficiency, optimal diversity levels may vary depending on specific ecological conditions and management goals.

Relationships Between Diversity and Yield:

- **Species Complementarity:** Biodiversity in agroforestry systems can enhance productivity through species complementarity, where diverse plant species occupy different ecological niches and utilize resources more efficiently. For example, complementary root systems, nutrient acquisition strategies, and growth patterns among tree and crop species can enhance resource use efficiency and productivity within agroforestry systems.
- **Ecosystem Stability:** Biodiversity contributes to ecosystem stability and resilience, buffering against environmental variability, pest outbreaks, and disease incidence. Diverse plant communities in agroforestry systems are less susceptible to pest and disease outbreaks due to reduced monoculture effects and increased natural enemy abundance, contributing to more stable and resilient production systems.
- **Functional Diversity:** The functional diversity of species within agroforestry systems influences ecosystem functioning and productivity. Functional traits such as nitrogen fixation, pest resistance, and root architecture contribute to nutrient cycling, biological pest control, and soil fertility, enhancing productivity and resilience in agroforestry landscapes.
- **Ecosystem Services:** Biodiversity supports ecosystem services such as

pollination, biological pest control, and nutrient cycling, which directly or indirectly contribute to crop yield and overall productivity in agroforestry systems. For example, diverse plant communities attract a wider range of pollinators, enhance natural enemy populations, and promote nutrient cycling, leading to increased crop yield and quality.

2. Optimal Diversity Levels:

- **Trade-Offs:** Optimal diversity levels in agroforestry systems may involve trade-offs between biodiversity conservation and agricultural productivity. While higher levels of biodiversity can enhance ecosystem functioning and resilience, excessively high diversity may lead to reduced management efficiency, competition for resources, and complexity in agroforestry systems.
- **Species Interactions:** Optimal diversity levels depend on the interactions between tree, crop, and understory species, as well as their functional traits and ecological requirements. Understanding species interactions, resource use efficiency, and ecological complementarity is essential for determining optimal diversity levels that maximize productivity while maintaining ecological integrity in agroforestry systems.
- **Management Goals:** Optimal diversity levels may vary depending on specific management goals, environmental conditions, and socio-economic factors. For example, agroforestry systems designed for biodiversity conservation may prioritize higher levels of species diversity, whereas systems focused on maximizing crop yield may emphasize functional diversity and resource use efficiency.
- **Site-Specific Considerations:** Optimal diversity levels are context-dependent and may vary across different agroecological zones, soil types, and land-use histories. Site-specific considerations such as

climate, soil fertility, water availability, and management practices should be taken into account when determining optimal diversity levels in agroforestry systems.

Climate Change and Adaptability:

Climate change poses significant challenges to agroforestry systems, affecting biodiversity, ecosystem functioning, and agricultural productivity. However, agroforestry systems have inherent adaptability and resilience mechanisms that can help mitigate the impacts of climate change on species and ecosystems. Response diversity and adaptive management strategies are key approaches to enhancing resilience and mitigating the impacts of climate change on agroforestry systems. Let's explore these concepts:

1. Resilience through Response Diversity:

- **Response Diversity:** Agroforestry systems often contain a diverse array of tree, crop, and understory species with different traits and responses to environmental conditions. This response diversity allows agroforestry systems to adapt to changing climatic conditions by facilitating a range of responses among species. For example, some tree species may be more tolerant to drought or heat stress, while others may be more resilient to pests or diseases. By harnessing response diversity, agroforestry systems can maintain ecosystem functioning and productivity under changing environmental conditions.
- **Functional Redundancy:** In addition to response diversity, functional redundancy within agroforestry systems enhances resilience by ensuring alternative pathways for ecosystem functioning. Functional redundancy occurs when multiple species perform similar ecological functions, allowing the ecosystem to maintain its functions even if some species are lost or experience declines due to climate change impacts.

- **Ecosystem Services:** Response diversity and functional redundancy within agroforestry systems contribute to the provision of ecosystem services, such as pollination, biological pest control, and nutrient cycling, which are essential for agricultural productivity and ecosystem resilience. By maintaining diverse plant communities and ecological functions, agroforestry systems can buffer against climate change impacts and support sustainable agricultural production.
- 2. Mitigating Impacts on Species:**
- **Species Adaptation:** Agroforestry systems can facilitate species adaptation to changing climatic conditions by providing diverse habitats, microclimates, and ecological niches. Species with flexible life-history traits and adaptive capacities can adjust to new environmental conditions within agroforestry landscapes, reducing the risk of population declines or extinctions due to climate change.
 - **Habitat Connectivity:** Maintaining habitat connectivity within agroforestry landscapes is crucial for facilitating species movement and range shifts in response to climate change. Agroforestry corridors, riparian buffers, and hedgerows provide ecological corridors that connect fragmented habitats, allowing species to migrate, disperse, and adapt to changing environmental conditions.
 - **Adaptive Management:** Adaptive management strategies, such as monitoring, experimentation, and stakeholder engagement, are essential for mitigating the impacts of climate change on species within agroforestry systems. By incorporating scientific research, local knowledge, and participatory approaches, adaptive management can inform decision-making, enhance ecosystem resilience, and support the conservation of species diversity in agroforestry landscapes.
 - **Conservation Measures:** Conservation measures, such as protected

areas, species reintroductions, and habitat restoration, play a crucial role in mitigating the impacts of climate change on vulnerable species within agroforestry systems. By protecting critical habitats, preserving genetic diversity, and restoring degraded ecosystems, conservation efforts can help safeguard species populations and promote ecosystem resilience in the face of climate change.

Approaches to Enhance Biodiversity:-

Enhancing biodiversity within agroforestry systems requires a multifaceted approach that includes native species selection, polycultures, landscape-scale planning, and connectivity measures. These approaches aim to create diverse habitats, promote ecological interactions, and support species conservation across agricultural landscapes. In this comprehensive discussion, we'll explore the importance of each approach and how they can be integrated to enhance biodiversity within agroforestry systems.

1. Native Species Selection:

- **Importance:** Native species are well-adapted to local environmental conditions, provide important habitat and food resources for native wildlife, and contribute to ecosystem resilience. Selecting native tree, shrub, and herbaceous species in agroforestry systems enhances biodiversity by supporting a diverse array of plant and animal species adapted to the local ecosystem.
- **Species Diversity:** Integrating a diverse range of native species within agroforestry systems increases structural complexity, promotes niche differentiation, and enhances habitat heterogeneity. By selecting species with different growth habits, root architectures, and flowering periods, agroforestry landscapes can provide year-round resources for wildlife, including food, shelter, and nesting sites.

- **Conservation Significance:** Incorporating native species in agroforestry systems contributes to the conservation of regional biodiversity, including endangered or threatened species. By creating suitable habitats and corridors for native flora and fauna, agroforestry landscapes play a crucial role in maintaining genetic diversity, population connectivity, and ecosystem functioning at the landscape scale.
2. **Polycultures:**
- **Diverse Crop Mixtures:** Polycultures involve growing multiple crop species or varieties together in a single agroforestry plot. Polycultures enhance biodiversity by increasing plant species richness, improving resource use efficiency, and promoting ecological interactions among crops, beneficial insects, and soil organisms.
 - **Complementary Species:** Mixing different crop species with complementary growth habits, nutrient requirements, and pest resistance traits enhances agroecosystem resilience and productivity. For example, leguminous crops fix nitrogen, providing a natural source of fertilizer for other crops, while aromatic herbs may repel pests and attract pollinators.
 - **Ecosystem Services:** Polycultures in agroforestry systems provide multiple ecosystem services, including pest regulation, nutrient cycling, and soil fertility enhancement. By diversifying crop species and planting arrangements, agroforestry polycultures enhance ecosystem resilience to pests, diseases, and environmental stresses, reducing the need for external inputs and chemical interventions.
3. **Landscape-Scale Planning and Connectivity:**
- **Habitat Corridors:** Landscape-scale planning involves designing agroforestry landscapes to incorporate habitat corridors, riparian buffers, and wildlife corridors that connect fragmented habitats across the landscape.

Habitat corridors facilitate species movement, dispersal, and gene flow, supporting population connectivity and genetic diversity.

- **Connectivity Measures:** Establishing landscape-scale connectivity measures, such as green infrastructure networks and ecological stepping stones, promotes species dispersal, colonization, and adaptation to changing environmental conditions. By enhancing landscape connectivity, agroforestry systems support biodiversity conservation, species resilience, and ecosystem functioning at the regional scale.
- **Ecosystem Resilience:** Landscape-scale planning and connectivity measures enhance ecosystem resilience by reducing habitat fragmentation, genetic isolation, and species loss. By creating interconnected habitats and ecological networks, agroforestry landscapes provide refuges, migration routes, and habitat diversity for native flora and fauna, contributing to landscape-level biodiversity conservation.

4. **Integrated Approach:**

- **Synergistic Effects:** Integrating native species selection, polycultures, and landscape-scale planning within agroforestry systems creates synergistic effects that enhance biodiversity conservation and ecosystem resilience. By combining diverse plant species, functional groups, and habitat structures, agroforestry landscapes provide multiple ecological benefits, including habitat provision, species diversity, and ecosystem services.
- **Ecosystem Services:** An integrated approach to enhancing biodiversity within agroforestry systems maximizes the provision of ecosystem services, such as pollination, biological pest control, and soil fertility enhancement. By harnessing the complementary effects of native species, polycultures, and landscape connectivity measures, agroforestry landscapes support sustainable agricultural production and biodiversity conservation.

12

Agroforestry for Sustainable Land Management

Author
R VijayKumar

Assistant Professor Acharya Nagarjuna University Guntur AP

Corresponding email:- vijaykumarrathod7@gamil.com

Introduction to Agroforestry Design:

Agroforestry is a sustainable land management practice that integrates trees, crops, and/or livestock in a symbiotic manner to optimize ecosystem services, enhance productivity, and promote environmental sustainability. Agroforestry design involves setting specific goals, considering various ecological and socioeconomic factors, and implementing appropriate methods to achieve desired outcomes. In this introduction, we will explore the goals, considerations, and methods involved in agroforestry design, highlighting its importance in sustainable agriculture and landscape management.

Goals of Agroforestry Design:

Agroforestry design aims to achieve multiple goals that contribute to ecological resilience, economic viability, and social well-being. Some key goals of agroforestry design include:

1. **Ecosystem Services:** Agroforestry seeks to optimize ecosystem services such as soil fertility, water retention, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration. By integrating trees with crops and/or livestock, agroforestry enhances ecological resilience and promotes sustainable land management practices.

2. **Productivity:** Agroforestry aims to enhance agricultural productivity by diversifying income sources, improving soil fertility, and maximizing resource use efficiency. Agroforestry systems can increase crop yields, provide supplemental income from tree products, and improve overall farm profitability.
3. **Environmental Sustainability:** Agroforestry design prioritizes environmental sustainability by minimizing negative impacts on soil, water, and biodiversity while promoting agroecological principles. Agroforestry systems reduce soil erosion, mitigate climate change, and improve habitat quality for wildlife.
4. **Social Equity:** Agroforestry design considers social equity by promoting inclusive participation, equitable access to resources, and community engagement. Agroforestry systems empower smallholder farmers, support diversified livelihoods, and enhance food security in rural communities.

Considerations in Agroforestry Design:

Agroforestry design involves considering various ecological, socioeconomic, and cultural factors to develop context-specific and site-appropriate solutions. Some key considerations in agroforestry design include:

1. **Site Conditions:** Agroforestry design begins with assessing site conditions such as climate, soil type, topography, and hydrology to determine suitable tree and crop species, planting densities, and management practices.
2. **Species Selection:** Agroforestry design involves selecting tree and crop species that are compatible with local environmental conditions, market demand, and socioeconomic objectives. Species selection considers factors such as growth characteristics, nutritional requirements, market

value, and ecological functions.

3. **Spatial Arrangement:** Agroforestry design determines the spatial arrangement and layout of trees, crops, and/or livestock within the agroecosystem to optimize resource use efficiency, sunlight interception, and ecological interactions.
4. **Management Practices:** Agroforestry design includes selecting appropriate management practices such as pruning, thinning, intercropping, and livestock integration to optimize productivity, enhance ecosystem services, and promote long-term sustainability.

Methods in Agroforestry Design:

Agroforestry design employs various methods and techniques to achieve specific goals and address site-specific challenges. Some key methods in agroforestry design include:

1. **Participatory Approaches:** Participatory methods involve engaging stakeholders, including farmers, local communities, researchers, and extension agents, in the design and implementation of agroforestry systems. Participatory approaches ensure that agroforestry design reflects local knowledge, preferences, and needs, enhancing ownership and adoption.
2. **Agroecological Principles:** Agroforestry design integrates agroecological principles such as biodiversity, nutrient cycling, and ecological succession to enhance system resilience and sustainability. Agroecological approaches promote natural ecosystem functions and minimize external inputs, reducing reliance on chemical fertilizers and pesticides.
3. **Modeling and Simulation:** Modeling and simulation techniques such as agroforestry modeling software and ecosystem modeling tools help

assess the potential impacts of different agroforestry designs on productivity, ecosystem services, and socioeconomic outcomes. Modeling informs decision-making and facilitates the design of context-specific agroforestry systems.

4. **Experimental Trials:** Experimental trials and field demonstrations test different agroforestry designs, management practices, and species combinations under controlled conditions to evaluate their performance and feasibility. Experimental trials provide empirical data and practical insights for refining agroforestry design and informing scaling-up efforts.

Identifying Objectives in Agroforestry Design:

Agroforestry design aims to achieve multiple objectives that contribute to sustainable land management, ecosystem health, and socioeconomic well-being. Key objectives often include the production of food, fodder, fuelwood, and timber, as well as the enhancement of soil health, water cycles, and microclimate effects. In this discussion, we will explore the identification of objectives in agroforestry design, focusing on these key aspects.

1. Food, Fodder, Fuelwood, and Timber Production:

One of the primary objectives in agroforestry design is to enhance the production of various products, including food, fodder, fuelwood, and timber. Agroforestry systems are designed to integrate trees with crops and/or livestock to optimize productivity and meet diverse needs. Key objectives related to production include:

- **Food Production:** Agroforestry systems can enhance food production by incorporating fruit trees, nuts, and other edible tree species alongside annual or perennial crops. Trees provide supplementary food sources, diversify diets, and improve nutritional outcomes for communities.

- **Fodder Production:** Agroforestry systems integrate fodder trees and shrubs to provide supplementary feed for livestock. Fodder trees contribute to livestock nutrition, reduce dependency on external feed sources, and enhance resilience to drought and feed shortages.
- **Fuelwood Production:** Agroforestry systems include fast-growing tree species specifically planted for fuelwood production. Fuelwood trees provide renewable energy sources for cooking, heating, and other household needs, reducing reliance on non-renewable energy sources and alleviating pressure on natural forests.
- **Timber Production:** Agroforestry systems incorporate timber trees that are managed for sustainable timber production. Timber trees provide valuable wood products for construction, furniture, and other purposes, supporting local industries and livelihoods.

Identifying objectives related to food, fodder, fuelwood, and timber production involves selecting suitable tree and crop species, optimizing planting densities, and implementing appropriate management practices to maximize productivity and economic returns.

2. Soil Health, Water Cycles, and Microclimate Effects:

Another critical objective in agroforestry design is to enhance soil health, water cycles, and microclimate effects to improve overall ecosystem functioning and resilience. Agroforestry systems are designed to promote soil conservation, water retention, and microclimate regulation through the strategic integration of trees with crops and/or livestock. Key objectives related to soil health, water cycles, and microclimate effects include:

- **Soil Health:** Agroforestry systems improve soil health by increasing organic matter content, enhancing soil structure, and reducing erosion. Tree roots contribute to soil stabilization, nutrient cycling, and microbial

activity, improving soil fertility and productivity.

- **Water Cycles:** Agroforestry systems optimize water cycles by enhancing water infiltration, reducing runoff, and promoting groundwater recharge. Tree canopies intercept rainfall, reducing soil erosion and surface runoff, while tree roots enhance soil moisture retention and regulate water availability for crops.
- **Microclimate Effects:** Agroforestry systems modify microclimate conditions by providing shade, shelter, and windbreaks. Tree canopies mitigate temperature extremes, reduce heat stress on crops and livestock, and create favorable microenvironments for plant growth and animal comfort.

Characterizing Biophysical Environment:

In agroforestry design, characterizing the biophysical environment is essential for understanding site-specific conditions and optimizing the layout and management of agroforestry systems. This characterization involves assessing site location, soil properties, topography, climate data, and conducting landscape-level assessments using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing technologies. In this discussion, we will explore the process of characterizing the biophysical environment in agroforestry design and its importance for sustainable land management.

1. Site Location:

Site location refers to the geographic position and spatial context of the agroforestry site, including its latitude, longitude, and elevation. Site location influences microclimate conditions, temperature regimes, and solar radiation patterns, which in turn affect tree and crop growth, water availability, and ecosystem functioning. Assessing site location involves identifying suitable land areas for agroforestry implementation based on factors such as land tenure,

accessibility, proximity to markets, and compatibility with existing land uses.

2. Soil:

Soil characterization is critical for agroforestry design as soil properties influence nutrient availability, water retention, and root penetration, affecting tree and crop growth. Soil assessments involve analyzing soil texture, structure, organic matter content, pH levels, nutrient status, and drainage characteristics. Understanding soil properties helps determine suitable tree and crop species, planting densities, and management practices for agroforestry systems. Soil surveys and soil testing are commonly used methods for assessing soil properties in agroforestry design.

3. Topography:

Topographic features such as slope, aspect, and elevation influence water flow, soil erosion, and microclimate conditions in agroforestry systems. Topographic assessments involve mapping and analyzing terrain characteristics using topographic maps, digital elevation models (DEMs), and geographic information systems (GIS). Understanding topography helps identify suitable locations for tree planting, design contour planting layouts to minimize soil erosion, and optimize water management practices in agroforestry systems.

4. Climate Data:

Climate data provides information on temperature, rainfall, humidity, solar radiation, and other climatic variables that influence tree and crop growth, phenology, and productivity. Climate assessments involve analyzing historical climate data, meteorological records, and climate projections to understand long-term climate trends and variability. Climate data helps determine suitable tree and crop species, planting times, and management strategies for agroforestry systems, considering climatic conditions and potential climate change impacts.

5. Landscape-Level Assessments with GIS and Remote Sensing:

GIS and remote sensing technologies play a crucial role in landscape-level assessments for agroforestry design. GIS integrates spatial data on site location, soil, topography, and climate with analytical tools to assess landscape patterns, identify land suitability, and optimize agroforestry layouts. Remote sensing data, including satellite imagery, aerial photographs, and LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) data, provide valuable information on land cover, vegetation dynamics, and landscape features for agroforestry planning and monitoring.

Tree-Crop Selection:

Tree-crop selection is a critical aspect of agroforestry design, as it determines the performance, productivity, and sustainability of agroforestry systems. Effective tree-crop selection involves matching the growth habits, peak water/nutrient demands of selected species, and understanding the complementarity, facilitation, and competition dynamics between trees and crops. In this discussion, we will explore the process of tree-crop selection in agroforestry design and its implications for optimizing productivity and resource use efficiency.

1. Matching Growth Habits:

Matching the growth habits of trees and crops is essential for optimizing spatial arrangements, resource utilization, and management practices in agroforestry systems. Tree and crop species with complementary growth habits can coexist synergistically, minimizing competition for resources and maximizing productivity. For example:

- **Root System:** Trees with deep root systems can complement crops with shallow root systems by accessing nutrients and water from deeper soil layers, reducing competition for resources. Similarly, trees with nitrogen-fixing abilities can enhance soil fertility and benefit nitrogen-demanding crops.

- **Canopy Structure:** Trees with open canopy structures that allow light penetration can be compatible with shade-tolerant crops, providing partial shade without significantly reducing crop yields. Conversely, trees with dense canopy cover may compete for light and inhibit crop growth in understory conditions.

Matching growth habits involves selecting tree and crop species with complementary root systems, canopy structures, and growth patterns to optimize resource use efficiency and minimize competition within agroforestry systems.

2. Peak Water/Nutrient Demands:

Understanding the peak water and nutrient demands of selected tree and crop species is crucial for managing water and nutrient availability in agroforestry systems. Different tree and crop species have varying water and nutrient requirements at different growth stages, which can affect resource competition and productivity. By selecting species with staggered peak demands, resource competition can be minimized, and resource use efficiency can be optimized. For example:

- **Water Use:** Trees and crops with different phenological patterns and water requirements can be planted together to optimize water use efficiency. Drought-tolerant trees can be intercropped with shallow-rooted crops to reduce competition for water during dry periods.
- **Nutrient Cycling:** Trees and crops with complementary nutrient requirements can be integrated to enhance nutrient cycling and soil fertility in agroforestry systems. Nitrogen-fixing trees can improve soil nitrogen levels, benefiting adjacent nitrogen-demanding crops.

Matching peak water and nutrient demands involves selecting tree and crop species with overlapping or complementary growth cycles, optimizing resource utilization, and minimizing resource competition in agroforestry systems.

3. Complementarity, Facilitation, and Competition Dynamics:

Complementarity, facilitation, and competition dynamics between trees and crops influence the overall productivity and sustainability of agroforestry systems. Complementarity refers to the mutual benefits derived from the interaction between tree and crop species, where each species enhances the performance of the other through resource partitioning or facilitation. Facilitation occurs when trees provide shelter, shade, or other benefits that enhance crop growth and productivity. However, competition for resources such as water, nutrients, and light can also occur between trees and crops, leading to reduced productivity or yield loss.

Structural Arrangements:

Composition and diversity planning are fundamental aspects of agroforestry design, aiming to enhance productivity, resilience, and ecosystem services by strategically integrating diverse tree and crop species. This planning involves creating mixtures, mosaics, and temporal sequences of species to optimize resource use efficiency, reduce pest and disease pressure, and enhance biodiversity. In this discussion, we will explore the principles of composition and diversity planning in agroforestry design, focusing on mixtures, mosaics, temporal sequences, and the importance of intra- and interspecific diversity.

1. Mixtures and Mosaics:

Agroforestry systems often incorporate mixtures and mosaics of tree and crop species to enhance productivity and ecological resilience. Mixtures involve interplanting multiple species within the same area, while mosaics consist of spatial arrangements of different species across the landscape. The benefits of mixtures and mosaics include:

- **Resource Partitioning:** Mixtures and mosaics allow for efficient resource partitioning, where different species utilize resources such as

light, water, and nutrients in different ways and at different times. This reduces competition for resources and enhances overall productivity.

- **Pest and Disease Management:** Diverse mixtures and mosaics can disrupt pest and disease cycles by creating a more complex environment that is less favorable for pests and pathogens. This reduces the risk of pest outbreaks and minimizes the need for chemical inputs.
- **Enhanced Biodiversity:** Mixtures and mosaics promote biodiversity by providing habitat and food sources for a variety of organisms, including pollinators, beneficial insects, and soil microorganisms. This contributes to ecosystem resilience and ecological stability.

2. Temporal Sequences:

In addition to mixtures and mosaics, agroforestry design may incorporate temporal sequences of species to maximize resource use efficiency and ecosystem services over time. Temporal sequences involve rotating or intercropping different species in the same area at different times or stages of growth. The benefits of temporal sequences include:

- **Continuous Production:** Temporal sequences allow for continuous production throughout the year by planting species with different growth cycles and seasonal requirements. This maximizes land productivity and economic returns.
- **Soil Health and Fertility:** Temporal sequences can improve soil health and fertility by incorporating leguminous cover crops or green manures that fix nitrogen and improve soil structure during fallow periods.
- **Ecosystem Resilience:** Temporal sequences enhance ecosystem resilience by diversifying plant species and optimizing resource utilization over time. This reduces the risk of crop failure and enhances the system's ability to withstand environmental stressors.

3. Intra- and Interspecific Diversity:

Intra- and interspecific diversity play crucial roles in agroforestry systems, influencing productivity, stability, and ecosystem services. Intraspecific diversity refers to genetic variability within a species, while interspecific diversity refers to diversity among different species. The importance of intra- and interspecific diversity includes:

- **Genetic Adaptation:** Intraspecific diversity enhances genetic adaptation and resilience to environmental changes, pests, and diseases. Planting diverse varieties or genotypes within a species can increase yield stability and reduce vulnerability to biotic and abiotic stressors.
- **Functional Complementarity:** Interspecific diversity promotes functional complementarity, where different species perform complementary functions that enhance overall ecosystem services and productivity. For example, nitrogen-fixing trees can enhance soil fertility and benefit adjacent nitrogen-demanding crops.
- **Ecosystem Stability:** Intra- and interspecific diversity contribute to ecosystem stability by increasing species richness, redundancy, and functional diversity. This improves the system's ability to maintain productivity and resist disturbances, such as extreme weather events or pest outbreaks.

Projecting Productivity Potential in Agroforestry Systems: Modeling Tree-Crop and Livestock Interactions, and Yield Forecasting Methods

Assessing and projecting productivity potential is essential in agroforestry design to optimize resource use, predict yields, and inform management decisions. This involves modeling tree-crop and livestock interactions within agroforestry systems and employing yield forecasting methods to estimate future production. In this discussion, we will explore the

process of projecting productivity potential in agroforestry systems, focusing on modeling interactions and yield forecasting methods.

1. Modeling Tree-Crop and Livestock Interactions:

Modeling tree-crop and livestock interactions is crucial for understanding the complex dynamics within agroforestry systems and predicting their productivity potential. These interactions influence resource competition, complementarity, facilitation, and overall system performance. Several modeling approaches can be used to simulate tree-crop and livestock interactions, including:

- **Agroecological Models:** Agroecological models integrate ecological principles with agronomic processes to simulate interactions between trees, crops, and livestock within agroforestry systems. These models incorporate factors such as light interception, nutrient cycling, water use, and pest dynamics to predict productivity and optimize management practices.
- **Dynamic Simulation Models:** Dynamic simulation models, such as System Dynamics or Agent-Based Models, simulate the temporal dynamics of tree-crop and livestock interactions, considering feedback loops, nonlinear relationships, and emergent properties within agroforestry systems. These models can capture the complexities of agroecological processes and help assess the impacts of management interventions on productivity and sustainability.
- **Statistical Models:** Statistical models, such as regression analysis or generalized linear models, can be used to analyze empirical data on tree-crop and livestock interactions and identify key factors influencing productivity. These models can help quantify relationships between different components of agroforestry systems and predict productivity under different scenarios.

Projecting Productivity Potential:-

Modelling tree-crop and livestock interactions provides valuable insights into the dynamics of agroforestry systems, enabling practitioners to optimize management practices, predict productivity potential, and inform decision-making.

2. Yield Forecasting Methods:

Yield forecasting methods are used to estimate future production levels based on historical data, environmental conditions, and management practices. These methods help agroforestry practitioners anticipate yields, plan production strategies, and assess the impacts of different factors on productivity. Some common yield forecasting methods used in agroforestry systems include:

- **Historical Data Analysis:** Yield forecasting begins with analyzing historical data on tree, crop, and livestock productivity, including yield records, environmental variables, and management practices. Historical trends and patterns are used to identify relationships and develop predictive models for future yields.
- **Crop Simulation Models:** Crop simulation models, such as DSSAT (Decision Support System for Agrotechnology Transfer) or APSIM (Agricultural Production Systems sIMulator), simulate crop growth, development, and yield responses to environmental conditions and management inputs. These models integrate biophysical processes and management practices to forecast crop yields under different scenarios.
- **Livestock Production Models:** Livestock production models, such as bioeconomic models or herd simulation models, simulate the dynamics of livestock populations, reproduction, growth, and productivity in response to feed availability, management practices, and environmental conditions. These models can forecast livestock yields and assess the

impacts of management interventions on productivity.

Rotation and Regeneration Cycles:-

Rotation and regeneration cycles are essential components of long-term planning in agroforestry systems, ensuring sustainable management of tree and crop resources while optimizing productivity and ecosystem services. These cycles involve planning the timing and frequency of tree and crop rotations, as well as regeneration strategies to maintain or enhance system productivity and ecological integrity. Additionally, harvesting regimes are implemented to extract products from agroforestry systems while maintaining their long-term sustainability. In this discussion, we will explore the concepts of rotation and regeneration cycles in agroforestry systems, along with strategies for planning long-term sustainability and implementing harvesting regimes.

1. Rotation Cycles:

Rotation cycles involve the periodic replacement or renewal of tree and crop components within agroforestry systems to optimize productivity, maintain soil fertility, and minimize environmental impacts. Rotation cycles can be based on factors such as tree growth rates, crop lifecycles, market demand, and ecosystem dynamics. Some key considerations for rotation cycles in agroforestry systems include:

- **Tree-Crop Rotation:** Alternating between tree and crop components within the same area over time helps optimize resource use efficiency, reduce pest and disease pressure, and maintain soil fertility. Tree-crop rotations can be based on annual, biennial, or perennial cropping cycles, depending on species characteristics and management objectives.
- **Successional Rotations:** Successional rotations involve the staged development of agroforestry systems from initial establishment to maturity and regeneration. Successional rotations may include phases of

early successional species, intermediate species, and climax species, with each phase contributing to overall system productivity and ecological succession.

Implementing rotation cycles in agroforestry systems requires careful planning, monitoring, and management to balance production objectives with ecosystem resilience and long-term sustainability.

2. Regeneration Cycles:

Regeneration cycles involve the renewal or regeneration of tree and crop components within agroforestry systems to maintain productivity, diversity, and ecological integrity over time. Regeneration cycles may include strategies such as natural regeneration, artificial regeneration, coppicing, or pollarding, depending on species characteristics and management objectives. Some key considerations for regeneration cycles in agroforestry systems include:

- **Natural Regeneration:** Allowing trees and crops to regenerate naturally through seed dispersal, vegetative propagation, or coppicing enhances genetic diversity, supports ecosystem resilience, and reduces management inputs. Natural regeneration promotes the establishment of diverse plant communities and enhances habitat quality for wildlife.
- **Artificial Regeneration:** Supplementing natural regeneration with planting or seeding of desired tree and crop species helps maintain or enhance species composition, productivity, and ecosystem services. Artificial regeneration may involve nursery propagation, direct seeding, or planting of seedlings or cuttings, depending on site conditions and management objectives.

Regeneration cycles are essential for ensuring the long-term sustainability and resilience of agroforestry systems by maintaining species diversity, productivity, and ecosystem functions over successive generations.

3. Harvesting Regimes:

Harvesting regimes in agroforestry systems involve the timing, intensity, and methods of extracting products from tree and crop components while maintaining their long-term productivity and ecological functions. Harvesting regimes may vary based on product type, market demand, species characteristics, and management objectives. Some key considerations for harvesting regimes in agroforestry systems include:

- **Selective Harvesting:** Selective harvesting involves the targeted removal of specific tree or crop components while leaving others intact to maintain overall system structure and function. Selective harvesting minimizes ecosystem disturbance, preserves habitat quality, and promotes natural regeneration of harvested species.
- **Coppicing and Pollarding:** Coppicing and pollarding are traditional harvesting methods that involve cutting trees or shrubs near ground level to stimulate new growth. Coppicing and pollarding promote sustainable biomass production, enhance biodiversity, and extend the lifespan of woody species in agroforestry systems.

Economic Analysis:

Economic analysis plays a crucial role in evaluating the viability, profitability, and sustainability of agroforestry systems. It involves estimating and comparing the costs and benefits associated with implementing and managing agroforestry practices, as well as assessing the sensitivity of economic outcomes to market and climate risks. In this discussion, we will explore the principles of economic analysis in agroforestry systems, focusing on the estimation and comparison of costs/benefits and the sensitivity to market and climate risks.

1. Estimation and Comparison of Costs/Benefits:

Estimating and comparing the costs and benefits of agroforestry systems is essential for assessing their economic viability and making informed management decisions. Economic analysis involves quantifying both the tangible and intangible costs and benefits associated with implementing and managing agroforestry practices. Some key components of cost/benefit estimation in agroforestry systems include:

- **Costs:** These include initial investment costs (e.g., land preparation, planting materials, labor), ongoing management costs (e.g., maintenance, pruning, pest control), and opportunity costs (e.g., land value, alternative land uses). Costs may vary depending on factors such as site characteristics, management practices, and labor availability.
- **Benefits:** These encompass both direct and indirect benefits derived from agroforestry systems, including agricultural yields, timber and non-timber forest products, ecosystem services (e.g., carbon sequestration, soil conservation, biodiversity conservation), and socio-economic benefits (e.g., livelihood diversification, cultural values). Benefits may vary based on species selection, market demand, and environmental conditions.

Comparing costs and benefits allows agroforestry practitioners to evaluate the economic efficiency, profitability, and sustainability of different agroforestry practices, identify potential trade-offs, and prioritize investments based on their economic returns.

2. Sensitivity to Market and Climate Risks:

Agroforestry systems are susceptible to various market and climate risks, which can impact their economic performance and viability. Economic analysis should assess the sensitivity of agroforestry systems to these risks and explore strategies to mitigate their impacts. Some key considerations for assessing sensitivity to market and climate risks in agroforestry systems include:

- **Market Risks:** These include fluctuations in market prices for agricultural products, timber, and non-timber forest products, as well as changes in consumer demand and market access. Market risks can affect the profitability and competitiveness of agroforestry products, influencing economic outcomes and investment decisions.
- **Climate Risks:** These encompass the impacts of climate variability and extremes, such as changes in temperature, precipitation patterns, and extreme weather events, on agroforestry productivity, resilience, and sustainability. Climate risks can affect crop yields, tree growth rates, pest and disease dynamics, and overall system performance, leading to potential economic losses and livelihood impacts.

Ecological Services Evaluation:-

Evaluating ecological services in agroforestry systems involves quantifying both on-site and off-site environmental impacts to understand the contributions of these systems to ecosystem health, biodiversity conservation, and environmental sustainability. By assessing these impacts, practitioners can better understand the ecological value of agroforestry practices and make informed decisions to enhance ecosystem services. In this discussion, we will explore the principles of ecological services evaluation in agroforestry systems, focusing on quantifying both on-site and off-site environmental impacts.

1. On-Site Environmental Impacts:

On-site environmental impacts refer to the direct effects of agroforestry practices on the surrounding environment within the agroecosystem. These impacts include changes in soil health, water quality, biodiversity, and ecosystem functions. Some key components of on-site environmental impacts evaluation in agroforestry systems include:

- **Soil Health:** Assessing soil health parameters such as soil organic matter

content, nutrient levels, microbial activity, and soil structure can provide insights into the impact of agroforestry practices on soil quality and fertility. Agroforestry systems often enhance soil health through increased organic matter input, improved soil structure, and enhanced nutrient cycling.

- **Water Quality:** Monitoring water quality indicators such as nutrient runoff, sedimentation rates, and pesticide contamination can help evaluate the impact of agroforestry practices on water resources. Agroforestry systems can mitigate water pollution by reducing soil erosion, filtering pollutants, and promoting groundwater recharge.
- **Biodiversity:** Evaluating biodiversity metrics such as species richness, species composition, and habitat diversity can assess the impact of agroforestry practices on wildlife habitat and biodiversity conservation. Agroforestry systems enhance biodiversity by providing diverse habitats, food sources, and shelter for wildlife species.
- **Ecosystem Functions:** Assessing ecosystem functions such as carbon sequestration, nutrient cycling, and pest regulation can quantify the ecological benefits of agroforestry practices. Agroforestry systems enhance ecosystem functions by increasing vegetation cover, enhancing biological diversity, and improving habitat quality for beneficial organisms.

2. Off-Site Environmental Impacts:

Off-site environmental impacts refer to the indirect effects of agroforestry practices on neighboring ecosystems, landscapes, and regional environmental processes. These impacts include changes in air quality, carbon sequestration, watershed dynamics, and landscape connectivity. Some key components of off-site environmental impacts evaluation in agroforestry systems include:

- **Air Quality:** Assessing air quality parameters such as particulate matter, greenhouse gas emissions, and volatile organic compounds can quantify the impact of agroforestry practices on atmospheric pollution levels. Agroforestry systems mitigate air pollution by sequestering carbon, reducing emissions, and enhancing air filtration through vegetation cover.
- **Carbon Sequestration:** Estimating carbon sequestration rates in agroforestry systems can quantify their contribution to climate change mitigation and carbon storage. Agroforestry systems sequester carbon through tree biomass accumulation, soil organic matter formation, and reduced land-use change emissions.
- **Watershed Dynamics:** Analyzing watershed dynamics such as hydrological processes, water flow patterns, and water quality indicators can assess the impact of agroforestry practices on regional water resources. Agroforestry systems improve watershed health by reducing soil erosion, mitigating floods, and enhancing water infiltration and retention.
- **Landscape Connectivity:** Evaluating landscape connectivity metrics such as habitat fragmentation, corridor continuity, and species dispersal patterns can assess the impact of agroforestry practices on landscape-scale biodiversity conservation and ecological connectivity. Agroforestry systems enhance landscape connectivity by providing habitat corridors, stepping stones, and wildlife corridors for species movement.

Social Acceptability Assessment:

Assessing the social acceptability of agroforestry systems involves evaluating their compatibility with farm family needs, goals, and values, as well as considering gender equity considerations to ensure inclusive and equitable outcomes. By engaging with farm families and considering gender dynamics,

practitioners can promote community acceptance, participation, and ownership of agroforestry initiatives. In this discussion, we will explore the principles of social acceptability assessment in agroforestry systems, focusing on factoring in farm family needs and goals, and gender equity considerations.

1. Farm Family Needs and Goals:

Assessing farm family needs and goals is essential for ensuring the social acceptability and adoption of agroforestry practices within rural communities. Farm families have diverse livelihood objectives, cultural values, and resource constraints that influence their willingness to adopt and sustain agroforestry systems. Some key considerations for factoring in farm family needs and goals in agroforestry planning include:

- **Livelihood Diversification:** Agroforestry systems can contribute to livelihood diversification by providing additional sources of income, food security, and employment opportunities for farm families. Assessing farm family needs for income generation, food production, and risk mitigation helps identify suitable agroforestry practices that align with their livelihood objectives.
- **Resource Availability:** Evaluating farm family resources such as land availability, labor availability, capital, and technical knowledge helps determine the feasibility and appropriateness of different agroforestry options. Agroforestry practices that require minimal inputs and can be integrated into existing farming systems are more likely to be socially acceptable and sustainable.
- **Cultural and Social Values:** Recognizing cultural and social values related to land use, tree planting, and community traditions is crucial for ensuring the social acceptability of agroforestry practices. Engaging with farm families to understand their preferences, beliefs, and customary practices helps tailor agroforestry interventions to respect local customs

and enhance community ownership.

2. Gender Equity Considerations:

Gender equity considerations are integral to ensuring the inclusivity and fairness of agroforestry interventions, as women and men often have different roles, responsibilities, and access to resources within rural communities. Promoting gender equity in agroforestry systems involves addressing gender disparities in decision-making, resource allocation, and access to benefits. Some key considerations for gender equity in agroforestry planning include:

- **Gender-Responsive Design:** Designing agroforestry interventions that are responsive to the needs, preferences, and priorities of both women and men promotes gender equity and social inclusivity. Engaging with women and men separately and together in participatory planning processes helps ensure that agroforestry practices meet the diverse needs and interests of all community members.
- **Resource Access:** Ensuring equitable access to land, tree planting materials, training, credit, and extension services for women and men enhances their participation and empowerment in agroforestry activities. Addressing gender disparities in resource access and control helps promote women's leadership, decision-making, and economic independence within agroforestry systems.
- **Benefit Sharing:** Ensuring equitable sharing of benefits from agroforestry interventions between women and men contributes to gender equality and social justice. Establishing transparent benefit-sharing mechanisms and promoting women's participation in decision-making processes related to income generation, resource management, and marketing enhances their economic empowerment and social status.

Implementation Plan:

An effective implementation plan for agroforestry systems is crucial for ensuring successful establishment, management, and sustainability of these integrated land-use systems. This plan outlines the necessary steps and considerations for land preparation, site stabilization, and species-specific agronomic management recommendations tailored to the site conditions and management objectives. By following this plan, practitioners can optimize resource use efficiency, promote ecosystem services, and achieve desired outcomes in agroforestry systems. Below is a comprehensive implementation plan:

1. Land Preparation:

- **Site Assessment:** Conduct a detailed site assessment to evaluate soil characteristics, topography, drainage patterns, and existing vegetation. Identify potential constraints and opportunities for agroforestry implementation.
- **Clearing and Grading:** Clear the site of debris, weeds, and competing vegetation using appropriate equipment and methods. Grade the land to ensure proper drainage and contouring, minimizing erosion risks.
- **Soil Improvement:** Assess soil fertility and structure and implement soil improvement measures as needed, such as adding organic matter, correcting pH levels, and addressing nutrient deficiencies. Incorporate soil conservation practices, such as contour bunds or terracing, to reduce erosion and improve soil moisture retention.

2. Site Stabilization:

- **Erosion Control:** Implement erosion control measures, such as cover crops, mulching, vegetative barriers, or erosion control blankets, to stabilize the soil and prevent erosion during land preparation and establishment phases.

- **Water Management:** Design and install appropriate water management structures, such as swales, check dams, or contour trenches, to manage surface runoff, enhance water infiltration, and prevent soil erosion.
- **Windbreak Establishment:** Establish windbreaks or shelterbelts along field edges or exposed areas using suitable tree species to minimize wind erosion and create microclimatic conditions favorable for crop growth.

3. Species-Specific Agronomic Management Recommendations:

- **Tree Selection:** Select appropriate tree species based on site conditions, climate, soil type, and management objectives. Consider factors such as growth characteristics, tolerance to pests and diseases, market value of products, and compatibility with companion crops.
- **Crop Integration:** Integrate compatible crop species with selected tree species to maximize resource use efficiency, enhance biodiversity, and promote complementary interactions. Consider crop preferences, growth habits, and nutrient requirements when designing agroforestry layouts.
- **Agronomic Practices:** Implement species-specific agronomic practices for trees and crops, including planting densities, spacing, fertilization, irrigation, pruning, and pest management. Adapt management practices to suit agroforestry objectives, such as optimizing light interception, enhancing soil fertility, and minimizing competition.

4. Monitoring and Adaptive Management:

- **Monitoring:** Establish monitoring protocols to assess the performance of agroforestry systems over time. Monitor key indicators such as tree growth rates, crop yields, soil health parameters, water infiltration rates, and biodiversity indices.
- **Adaptive Management:** Use monitoring data to inform adaptive management decisions and adjust management practices as needed to

optimize system performance and address emerging challenges. Incorporate farmer feedback and local knowledge to improve system resilience and sustainability.

5. Capacity Building and Extension:

- **Training and Education:** Provide training and capacity-building opportunities for farmers and extension agents on agroforestry principles, techniques, and management practices. Offer workshops, field demonstrations, and hands-on training sessions to build skills and knowledge.
- **Extension Support:** Establish extension services and support mechanisms to assist farmers in implementing and managing agroforestry systems effectively. Provide technical assistance, access to resources, and ongoing guidance to promote successful adoption and long-term sustainability.

Monitoring and Adaptive Management:

Monitoring and adaptive management are essential components of successful agroforestry systems, enabling practitioners to assess system performance, identify emerging challenges and opportunities, and adjust management practices accordingly. By monitoring key indicators for system health and productivity and implementing adaptive management strategies, practitioners can enhance the resilience, sustainability, and effectiveness of agroforestry systems over time. In this discussion, we will explore the principles of monitoring and adaptive management in agroforestry systems, focusing on key indicators and strategies for responding to challenges and opportunities.

1. Key Indicators for System Health and Productivity:

Monitoring key indicators for system health and productivity provides valuable insights into the performance and functionality of agroforestry systems.

These indicators encompass various ecological, agronomic, and socio-economic parameters that reflect the overall health, resilience, and sustainability of agroforestry practices. Some key indicators for monitoring agroforestry systems include:

- **Tree Growth and Health:** Assessing tree growth rates, canopy development, foliage condition, and pest and disease incidence provides insights into the health and vigor of tree components within agroforestry systems. Monitoring tree growth parameters helps evaluate the establishment success and long-term performance of tree species.
- **Crop Yields and Quality:** Monitoring crop yields, quality parameters (e.g., size, color, taste), and marketability indicators (e.g., market demand, price) helps assess the productivity and economic viability of crop components within agroforestry systems. Tracking crop performance over time enables practitioners to optimize agronomic practices and improve yield stability.
- **Soil Health and Fertility:** Evaluating soil health indicators, such as soil organic matter content, nutrient levels, pH, and microbial activity, provides insights into soil fertility and productivity within agroforestry systems. Monitoring soil health parameters helps assess the effectiveness of soil management practices and identify potential degradation risks.
- **Biodiversity and Habitat Quality:** Assessing biodiversity indices, species richness, habitat diversity, and wildlife presence provides insights into the ecological value and habitat functionality of agroforestry systems. Monitoring biodiversity parameters helps evaluate the effectiveness of habitat management practices and conservation efforts.

2. Responding to Challenges and Opportunities Over Time:

Adaptive management involves responding to emerging challenges and

opportunities by adjusting management practices based on monitoring data and feedback from stakeholders. Implementing adaptive management strategies allows practitioners to address evolving environmental, socio-economic, and technological factors that affect agroforestry systems. Some key strategies for responding to challenges and opportunities over time include:

- **Data Analysis and Interpretation:** Analyze monitoring data regularly to identify trends, patterns, and outliers related to key indicators for system health and productivity. Interpret monitoring results in the context of site-specific conditions, management practices, and external factors to inform decision-making.
- **Stakeholder Engagement:** Engage with stakeholders, including farmers, extension agents, researchers, and local communities, to solicit feedback, share monitoring results, and collaboratively identify challenges and opportunities. Incorporate local knowledge, preferences, and priorities into adaptive management decisions.
- **Flexible Management Practices:** Adjust management practices, such as planting densities, species selection, pruning regimes, and pest management strategies, based on monitoring data and stakeholder input. Implement flexible management approaches that can accommodate changing environmental conditions and socio-economic dynamics.
- **Innovation and Experimentation:** Experiment with new techniques, technologies, and management approaches to address specific challenges or capitalize on emerging opportunities identified through monitoring. Encourage innovation and learning within agroforestry systems to improve resilience and adaptability.

Economic Considerations for Agroforestry

Author

Somya

*Ph.D. Scholar Silviculture and Agroforestry Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture,
Technology and Sciences (SHUATS) ,211007
Prayagaraj (U.P), India*

Corresponding email:- singhsomya700@gmail.com

Introduction:

Agroforestry, the practice of integrating trees and shrubs into agricultural landscapes, has gained significant attention in recent years due to its potential to address multiple challenges facing agriculture, the environment, and rural livelihoods. This sustainable land management approach offers a range of benefits, including increased biodiversity, soil fertility improvement, carbon sequestration, and diversified income streams for farmers. However, despite its promise, the widespread adoption of agroforestry practices remains limited in many regions around the world.

In this essay, we will explore the crucial role of economic analysis in promoting the adoption of agroforestry. By examining the economic incentives and disincentives that influence farmers' decision-making processes, we can gain valuable insights into how to overcome barriers and encourage the uptake of agroforestry practices on a broader scale.

1. Economic Considerations in Agroforestry Adoption:

a. Cost-Benefit Analysis:

- Farmers often weigh the costs and benefits of adopting new agricultural

practices, including agroforestry, to determine their profitability and viability.

- Economic analysis helps quantify the financial implications of agroforestry investments, including initial establishment costs, maintenance expenses, and potential returns from diversified products such as timber, fruits, nuts, and ecosystem services.

b. Risk Management:

- Economic analysis helps farmers assess the risks associated with agroforestry, such as market volatility, climate variability, and pest/disease outbreaks.
- By diversifying their income sources through agroforestry, farmers can spread their risk and enhance their resilience to external shocks, thus making their livelihoods more sustainable in the long term.

c. Time Horizon and Intergenerational Equity:

- Agroforestry investments often involve longer time horizons compared to conventional agriculture, as trees take several years to mature and generate income.
- Economic analysis can help farmers and policymakers evaluate the intergenerational benefits of agroforestry, including improved land productivity and environmental sustainability for future generations.

2. Economic Incentives for Agroforestry Adoption:

a. Government Policies and Incentives:

- Economic analysis can inform the design of supportive policies and financial incentives to encourage agroforestry adoption.
- Examples include subsidies for tree planting, tax incentives for agroforestry investments, and payments for ecosystem services that

recognize the environmental benefits of agroforestry.

b. Market Opportunities:

- Economic analysis helps identify market opportunities for agroforestry products, such as high-value timber, non-timber forest products, and certified sustainable products demanded by environmentally conscious consumers.
- By tapping into niche markets and value-added products, farmers can increase their profitability and competitiveness in the marketplace.

c. Externalities and Environmental Benefits:

- Economic analysis can quantify the externalities associated with conventional agriculture, such as soil erosion, water pollution, and greenhouse gas emissions.
- By internalizing these external costs through economic instruments like carbon pricing or payment for ecosystem services, agroforestry becomes more economically attractive, reflecting its broader societal benefits.

3. Economic Disincentives and Barriers to Agroforestry Adoption:

a. Short-Term Profitability:

- Farmers often prioritize short-term profits over long-term sustainability, which can hinder agroforestry adoption.
- Economic analysis can highlight the potential trade-offs between short-term gains from conventional agriculture and the long-term benefits of agroforestry, helping farmers make informed decisions.

b. Lack of Access to Finance and Resources:

- Economic analysis can identify the financial barriers that prevent farmers, especially smallholders and marginalized communities, from investing in agroforestry.

- Strategies such as microfinance, cooperative financing, and public-private partnerships can help overcome these barriers and facilitate access to finance and resources for agroforestry development.

Methodologies for Cost-Benefit Analysis:

Cost-benefit analysis (CBA) is a systematic approach used to evaluate the economic feasibility of a project or policy by comparing the costs and benefits associated with it. Several methodologies and techniques are employed within CBA to assess the financial and economic implications of different alternatives, particularly in the context of agroforestry projects with long time horizons. Here are some key methodologies:

Financial Analysis:

Financial analysis focuses on quantifying the monetary flows associated with a project over a specified time period, typically using discounted cash flow techniques such as net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), and payback period.

NPV calculates the present value of future cash inflows and outflows discounted at a specified rate, providing a measure of the project's net economic value. IRR represents the discount rate at which the NPV of a project equals zero, indicating the project's internal rate of return or the rate of return it generates. Payback period measures the time required for a project to recover its initial investment through cash inflows, providing insights into the project's liquidity and risk.

Economic Analysis:

Economic analysis extends beyond financial considerations to incorporate broader economic impacts, including externalities, opportunity costs, and distributional effects.

Techniques such as cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) and cost-utility

analysis (CUA) are used to compare alternative projects based on their efficiency in achieving specific objectives, such as environmental conservation or social welfare improvements.

CEA evaluates projects based on their cost per unit of output or outcome, while CUA assesses projects based on their cost per unit of utility or quality-adjusted life years (QALYs).

Accounting for Long Time Horizons:

Agroforestry projects often involve long time horizons, as trees take years to mature and generate benefits. Accounting for these long timeframes requires adjusting discount rates, considering future uncertainties, and incorporating dynamic modeling techniques.

Discount rates should reflect the time value of money and account for the risk and uncertainty associated with future cash flows. Adjustments may be made to discount rates to reflect the risk profile of agroforestry investments and the societal discount rate that reflects intergenerational equity considerations.

Dynamic modeling techniques, such as dynamic programming, integrated assessment models, and scenario analysis, capture the complex interactions and feedback loops inherent in agroforestry systems over time. These techniques allow for the simulation of multiple future scenarios, incorporating uncertainties and accounting for long-term trends in environmental, economic, and social variables.

Valuation of Products and Services:

In the context of agroforestry, the valuation of products and services is crucial for assessing the economic viability and benefits of integrating trees and shrubs into agricultural systems. Valuation methods help quantify both marketed and non-marketed benefits associated with agroforestry practices, including direct and indirect use values. Let's explore each of these concepts in detail:

1. **Marketed Benefits:** Marketed benefits refer to products and services that are traded in formal markets and have a market price. These include tangible goods such as timber, fruits, nuts, and other agricultural products, as well as services such as carbon sequestration, water regulation, and biodiversity conservation.
 - **Timber and Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs):** The market value of timber harvested from agroforestry systems can be estimated based on prevailing market prices for different tree species and wood products. Similarly, NTFPs such as fruits, nuts, medicinal plants, and other forest products can be valued based on their market prices.
 - **Ecosystem Services:** Some ecosystem services provided by agroforestry systems, such as carbon sequestration, water regulation, and soil erosion control, have market-based valuation methods. For example, carbon markets allow farmers to generate revenue by sequestering carbon in trees and selling carbon credits.
2. **Non-Marketed Benefits:** Non-marketed benefits encompass goods and services that do not have a market price or are not traded in formal markets. These include environmental, social, and cultural benefits that are often overlooked in conventional economic analyses but are essential for assessing the full value of agroforestry systems.
 - **Biodiversity Conservation:** Agroforestry systems contribute to biodiversity conservation by providing habitat and food sources for various plant and animal species. Valuing biodiversity conservation involves assessing the ecological significance and potential loss or gain of species diversity within agroforestry landscapes.
 - **Soil Fertility Improvement:** Agroforestry practices such as alley cropping and intercropping enhance soil fertility through nitrogen fixation, organic matter accumulation, and improved soil structure. Valuing soil fertility

improvement involves estimating the economic benefits associated with increased crop yields and reduced fertilizer inputs.

- **Cultural and Aesthetic Values:** Agroforestry landscapes often have cultural and aesthetic values that contribute to human well-being and quality of life. These values are subjective and may include aesthetic appreciation, recreational opportunities, and cultural heritage associated with traditional agroforestry practices.
3. **Direct and Indirect Use Values:** Direct use values refer to the tangible benefits derived directly from the consumption or use of products and services provided by agroforestry systems. These include goods such as timber, fruits, nuts, and ecosystem services such as carbon sequestration and water regulation that directly benefit human well-being.

Indirect use values, on the other hand, are derived from the indirect benefits provided by agroforestry systems, such as improved environmental quality, enhanced biodiversity, and ecosystem resilience. While these benefits may not be directly consumed or used by individuals, they contribute to the overall functioning and stability of ecosystems, which indirectly support human well-being and livelihoods.

Investment Requirements in Agroforestry:

Agroforestry systems require various types of investments to establish and maintain, including labor, land preparation, planting materials, site maintenance, equipment, tools, and infrastructure. These investments contribute to the initial setup and ongoing management of agroforestry practices, ensuring their successful implementation and long-term sustainability. Let's explore each of these investment requirements in detail:

1. **Labor:** Labor is a significant investment requirement in agroforestry, encompassing the physical effort and expertise needed for various activities

throughout the project lifecycle. Labor-intensive tasks in agroforestry include land clearing, planting, pruning, weeding, harvesting, and maintenance activities such as pest and disease management.

- Labor costs vary depending on factors such as the size of the agroforestry plot, labor availability and wages, the complexity of management practices, and the use of mechanization or manual labor.
2. **Land Preparation:** Land preparation involves the process of clearing, leveling, and preparing the soil for planting trees and shrubs in agroforestry systems. Depending on the existing land use and vegetation cover, land preparation activities may include clearing vegetation, removing obstacles, tilling the soil, and incorporating organic matter or soil amendments.
 - Land preparation costs depend on factors such as the size of the land area to be prepared, the degree of land degradation or soil compaction, the availability of machinery or equipment, and the need for soil conservation measures.
 3. **Planting Materials:** Planting materials are essential for establishing trees and shrubs in agroforestry systems. These include seeds, seedlings, cuttings, and saplings of desired tree species suitable for the specific agroforestry design and objectives.
 - Planting material costs vary based on factors such as the availability and quality of plant materials, the diversity of tree species selected, the propagation method (seeds vs. seedlings), and the scale of planting operations.
 4. **Site Maintenance:** Site maintenance involves ongoing activities to ensure the health, growth, and productivity of trees and shrubs in agroforestry systems. Maintenance activities may include watering, mulching, fertilizing, pruning, weeding, pest and disease management, and monitoring for signs of stress or

damage.

- Site maintenance costs depend on factors such as the frequency and intensity of maintenance activities, the labor and materials required, the size and complexity of the agroforestry system, and the level of mechanization or manual labor employed.
5. **Equipment, Tools, and Infrastructure:** Equipment, tools, and infrastructure are essential investments for agroforestry operations, facilitating various tasks such as land preparation, planting, maintenance, and harvesting. Equipment and tools may include tractors, plows, tillers, hand tools, watering equipment, and protective gear. Infrastructure may include irrigation systems, fencing, access roads, and storage facilities.
- Equipment, tools, and infrastructure costs vary depending on factors such as the type and quality of equipment needed, the scale of agroforestry operations, the availability of local resources and suppliers, and the need for specialized infrastructure to support specific management practices.

Cost of Production in Agroforestry:

Agroforestry systems involve ongoing costs related to production inputs, management practices, and maintenance activities. These costs include inputs such as water, fertilizer, pesticides, as well as expenses associated with tree pruning/pollarding, intercropping, and machinery. Understanding the cost dynamics over time is essential for assessing the economic viability and sustainability of agroforestry practices. Let's explore these cost components in detail:

1. Input Costs Over Time:

a. Water:

- Water is a critical input in agroforestry systems, especially in regions where irrigation is necessary to support tree and crop growth.

- The cost of water includes expenses related to water access, extraction, conveyance, and application, such as irrigation infrastructure, pumps, pipes, and water rights.
- Over time, water costs may vary depending on factors such as changes in water availability, seasonal variations in rainfall patterns, fluctuations in water prices, and investments in water-saving technologies (e.g., drip irrigation, rainwater harvesting).

b. Fertilizer:

- Fertilizers are often used to supplement soil nutrients and enhance tree and crop productivity in agroforestry systems.
- The cost of fertilizers includes expenses for purchasing fertilizers (e.g., nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium), as well as application costs such as labor, equipment, and transportation.
- Over time, fertilizer costs may fluctuate based on factors such as changes in fertilizer prices, soil fertility levels, nutrient requirements of trees and crops, and adoption of sustainable soil management practices (e.g., cover cropping, composting, agroforestry-specific nutrient management).

c. Pesticides:

- Pesticides are used to control pests and diseases that may affect tree and crop health in agroforestry systems.
- The cost of pesticides includes expenses for purchasing pesticides (e.g., insecticides, fungicides, herbicides), as well as application costs such as labor, equipment, and safety measures.
- Over time, pesticide costs may vary depending on factors such as changes in pest and disease pressure, effectiveness of pest management strategies, adoption of integrated pest management (IPM) practices, and regulatory

changes affecting pesticide use.

2. Tree Pruning/Pollarding:

Tree pruning and pollarding are common management practices in agroforestry systems to promote tree health, productivity, and shape. These practices involve removing dead or diseased branches, shaping tree canopies, and controlling tree growth to optimize light penetration, air circulation, and fruit production.

- The cost of tree pruning/pollarding includes labor, equipment (e.g., pruning shears, saws, ladders), and safety gear required for carrying out pruning activities.
- Over time, tree pruning/pollarding costs may vary depending on factors such as the size and age of trees, the frequency of pruning cycles, labor availability and wages, equipment maintenance, and the complexity of pruning operations.

3. Intercropping Machinery:

Intercropping involves growing multiple crops or tree species together in the same field, providing additional income streams and enhancing resource use efficiency. Machinery and equipment specific to intercropping operations may include planting equipment, cultivation tools, weeders, and harvesters designed for intercropped systems.

- The cost of intercropping machinery includes expenses for purchasing, maintaining, and operating specialized equipment suitable for intercropping practices.
- Over time, intercropping machinery costs may vary depending on factors such as the scale of intercropping operations, technological advancements in machinery design, availability of rental services, and the adoption of mechanization in agriculture.

rends for tree and crop products and their byproducts. Let's explore each of these aspects in detail:

1. Harvest Cycles and Rotation Length Dynamics:

a. Tree Products:

- Trees in agroforestry systems have varying growth rates and harvest cycles depending on species, management practices, and intended products.
- Analyzing returns from tree products involves understanding the rotation length dynamics, which refers to the time period between tree planting and harvest.
- Different tree species have different rotation lengths, ranging from a few years for fast-growing species (e.g., fruit trees, fast-growing timber species) to several decades for slow-growing species (e.g., hardwood timber species).
- Analyzing returns requires estimating the timing and quantity of tree products harvested at each rotation cycle, considering factors such as tree growth rates, management practices (e.g., pruning, thinning), and market demand.

b. Crop Products:

- Intercropping and agroforestry systems often include annual or perennial crops alongside trees, providing additional income streams and diversifying returns.
- Crop products have shorter harvest cycles compared to trees, with varying planting and harvesting schedules depending on crop type, variety, and growing conditions.
- Analyzing returns from crop products involves assessing the timing and

yield of crop harvests, rotation lengths for crop rotations, and the interaction between tree and crop yields in mixed agroforestry systems.

2. Pricing Trends for Tree and Crop Products:

a. Tree Products:

- Pricing trends for tree products such as timber, fruits, nuts, and other tree-derived products are influenced by market demand, supply dynamics, quality standards, and market access.
- Analyzing returns from tree products involves monitoring pricing trends over time, assessing market opportunities, and understanding price fluctuations based on seasonal variations, regional differences, and market conditions.

b. Crop Products:

- Pricing trends for crop products are influenced by factors such as crop type, market demand, seasonality, quality standards, and market access.
- Analyzing returns from crop products involves assessing pricing trends for different crops, understanding market dynamics, and identifying niche markets or value-added products that command premium prices.

3. Byproducts and Ecosystem Services:

- Agroforestry systems provide various ecosystem services and byproducts such as carbon sequestration, soil fertility improvement, water regulation, biodiversity conservation, and cultural values.
- Analyzing returns from ecosystem services involves quantifying the value of these services using economic valuation methods such as contingent valuation, hedonic pricing, or market-based approaches.
- By incorporating the value of ecosystem services into return analyses, stakeholders can better understand the overall economic benefits and

returns generated by agroforestry systems.

Estimating Productivity in Agroforestry:

Estimating productivity in agroforestry involves understanding tree-crop interactions, complementarity effects, and utilizing growth and yield modeling techniques. These aspects are crucial for assessing the overall productivity and performance of agroforestry systems. Let's explore each of these components in detail:

1. Tree-Crop Interactions and Complementarity Effects:

a. Resource Use Efficiency:

- Trees and crops in agroforestry systems interact in various ways, influencing resource use efficiency and productivity.
- Trees can provide shade, windbreaks, and microclimate regulation that benefit understory crops by reducing heat stress, wind damage, and water loss.
- Some tree species have nitrogen-fixing capabilities, enhancing soil fertility and benefiting associated crops by providing a natural source of nitrogen.
- In turn, certain crop species can complement tree growth by improving soil conditions, reducing weed competition, and attracting beneficial insects.

b. Nutrient Cycling:

- Tree-crop interactions influence nutrient cycling and availability in agroforestry systems.
- Trees and crops may have complementary nutrient requirements, reducing competition for specific nutrients and enhancing overall nutrient cycling and utilization efficiency.

- For example, nitrogen-fixing trees can improve soil nitrogen levels, benefiting associated crops, while crop residues can contribute to organic matter accumulation, benefiting tree growth and soil health.

c. Spatial Arrangement:

- The spatial arrangement of trees and crops in agroforestry systems can influence productivity through shading effects, competition for resources, and facilitation of mutualistic interactions.
- Agroforestry designs that optimize spatial arrangements, such as alley cropping, windbreaks, and boundary planting, can maximize complementarity effects and enhance overall productivity.

2. Growth and Yield Modeling Techniques:

a. Empirical Models:

- Empirical models utilize field data to quantify relationships between environmental variables, management practices, and crop/tree growth and yield.
- These models are based on statistical analyses of observed data and can provide insights into the factors influencing productivity in agroforestry systems.
- Examples of empirical models include regression models, generalized linear models, and machine learning algorithms that predict crop/tree growth and yield based on input variables such as climate, soil properties, management practices, and species interactions.

b. Process-Based Models:

- Process-based models simulate the physiological processes underlying crop/tree growth and yield in agroforestry systems.
- These models integrate biological, physical, and environmental factors to

simulate plant growth, development, and yield under different conditions.

- Process-based models use mathematical equations to represent processes such as photosynthesis, respiration, water uptake, nutrient cycling, and canopy development.
- Examples of process-based models include agroecosystem models, crop simulation models (e.g., DSSAT, APSIM), and forest growth models (e.g., 3PG, FORECAST) that simulate interactions between trees and crops in agroforestry systems.

c. Hybrid Models:

- Hybrid models combine elements of empirical and process-based models to capture both observed relationships and mechanistic processes in agroforestry systems.
- These models leverage field data to calibrate and validate process-based simulations, improving the accuracy and reliability of productivity estimates.
- Hybrid models integrate empirical data with physiological, ecological, and agronomic principles to simulate tree-crop interactions and complementarity effects in agroforestry systems.

Scaling Considerations in Agroforestry:

Scaling up agroforestry from small-scale demonstration plots to commercial adoption requires careful consideration of various factors, including infrastructure, market access, financing mechanisms, policy support, and diversification strategies to reduce market risks. Let's explore these scaling considerations in detail:

1. Requirements for Commercial Scale Adoption:

a. Infrastructure:

- Commercial-scale adoption of agroforestry requires adequate infrastructure to support planting, management, and marketing activities.
- Infrastructure may include nurseries for producing planting materials, equipment for land preparation and maintenance, irrigation systems, processing facilities for value-added products, storage facilities, and transportation networks for market access.

b. Market Access:

- Access to markets is critical for commercial-scale adoption of agroforestry, as it determines the demand for tree and crop products and their profitability.
- Developing market linkages with buyers, processors, retailers, and consumers is essential for selling agroforestry products at competitive prices and ensuring consistent market outlets.
- Market access strategies may involve identifying niche markets, establishing partnerships with value chain actors, participating in farmer cooperatives or producer groups, and complying with market standards and certifications.

c. Financing Mechanisms:

- Adequate financing is essential for scaling up agroforestry operations, covering investment costs, working capital, and operational expenses.
- Financing mechanisms for agroforestry may include grants, loans, subsidies, venture capital, crowd-funding, carbon finance, and impact investment funds.
- Access to affordable and flexible financing options tailored to the needs of agroforestry enterprises is crucial for facilitating commercial-scale

adoption and sustaining long-term growth.

d. Policy Support:

- Supportive policy frameworks and incentives are necessary to promote commercial-scale adoption of agroforestry and create an enabling environment for investment and innovation.
- Policies may include tax incentives, subsidies, grants, land tenure reforms, agroforestry-friendly regulations, and government procurement programs that prioritize sustainably produced agroforestry products.
- Policy coherence across sectors such as agriculture, forestry, environment, finance, and trade is essential for mainstreaming agroforestry into national development agendas and promoting its integration into agricultural landscapes.

2. Diversification to Reduce Market Risks:

a. Product Diversification:

- Diversifying tree and crop species within agroforestry systems can reduce market risks associated with price volatility, pest and disease outbreaks, and climate variability.
- Product diversification may involve integrating multiple tree species with complementary growth and yield characteristics, as well as growing a variety of crop species that cater to diverse market demands and preferences.

b. Value-Added Products:

- Processing and value addition can enhance the market value and resilience of agroforestry products, reducing dependence on raw commodity markets.
- Value-added products such as timber products, processed fruits, nuts,

medicinal extracts, essential oils, handicrafts, and non-timber forest products (NTFPs) can fetch higher prices and provide additional revenue streams for agroforestry enterprises.

c. Market Diversification:

- Diversifying market channels and customer segments can mitigate risks associated with market concentration and demand fluctuations.
- Exploring domestic and international markets, engaging with diverse buyer groups (e.g., wholesalers, retailers, restaurants, institutions, consumers), and establishing direct marketing channels (e.g., farmer's markets, community-supported agriculture) can broaden market access and reduce reliance on specific market outlets.

Farm Budgeting

Farm budgeting in agroforestry involves estimating costs, returns, and income characteristics over the full system cycle, including establishment, maintenance, and harvesting phases. This process allows farmers to assess the financial feasibility and profitability of agroforestry systems compared to prevailing cropping systems. Let's explore the components of farm budgeting in agroforestry and how they compare with prevailing cropping systems:

1. Costs in Agroforestry:

a. Establishment Costs:

- Establishment costs in agroforestry include expenses related to land preparation, planting materials (seeds, seedlings, saplings), labor, equipment, and infrastructure.
- Costs vary based on factors such as the size of the planting area, tree species selected, planting density, and management practices.

b. Maintenance Costs:

- Maintenance costs encompass ongoing expenses for tree and crop management, including labor, water, fertilizer, pesticides, pruning, weeding, and pest/disease control.
- Costs may vary seasonally and depend on factors such as crop/tree growth stages, weather conditions, and pest/disease pressure.

c. Harvesting Costs:

- Harvesting costs include expenses related to tree and crop harvesting, post-harvest handling, processing, storage, and transportation.
- Costs depend on factors such as the scale of production, harvesting methods (manual vs. mechanized), post-harvest infrastructure, and market access.

2. Returns and Income Characteristics in Agroforestry:

a. Tree Products:

- Returns from tree products in agroforestry systems include revenues generated from timber, fruits, nuts, and other tree-derived products.
- Income characteristics depend on factors such as tree growth rates, market prices, yield per hectare, rotation lengths, and product quality.

b. Crop Products:

- Returns from crop products in agroforestry systems include revenues from annual or perennial crops intercropped with trees.
- Income characteristics vary based on crop types, market prices, yield per hectare, planting densities, and cropping patterns.

c. Byproducts and Ecosystem Services:

- Agroforestry systems provide additional returns from byproducts such as ecosystem services (carbon sequestration, soil fertility improvement,

biodiversity conservation) and non-timber forest products (medicinal plants, fuelwood, fodder).

- Income characteristics of byproducts and ecosystem services depend on their market value, regulatory incentives, and the extent of environmental benefits provided.

3. Comparison with Prevailing Cropping Systems:

Farm budgeting in agroforestry involves comparing costs, returns, and income characteristics with prevailing cropping systems to assess the relative financial performance and profitability. Key points of comparison include:

a. Total Costs:

- Agroforestry systems may have higher establishment costs compared to monoculture cropping systems due to initial investments in tree planting, infrastructure, and management.
- Maintenance costs in agroforestry systems may vary depending on tree-crop interactions, pest/disease management, and water/fertilizer requirements.

b. Returns:

- Agroforestry systems have the potential to generate higher returns over the long term compared to monoculture cropping systems, especially from tree products and ecosystem services.
- Returns from agroforestry products may be more resilient to market fluctuations and climate variability due to diversification and multiple income streams.

c. Income Characteristics:

- Agroforestry systems offer diverse income characteristics, including short-term returns from crop products and long-term returns from tree

products and ecosystem services.

- Income stability and resilience in agroforestry systems may be higher compared to monoculture cropping systems due to reduced market risks and ecosystem-based income sources.

Risk and Uncertainty

Risk and uncertainty are significant considerations in agroforestry, influenced by factors such as climate variability and market fluctuations. Quantifying economic risks stemming from these factors is essential for aiding decision-making processes within agroforestry management. Let's delve deeper into each aspect and discuss methods to quantify economic risks:

1. Climate Variability:

Climate variability presents a range of risks to agroforestry systems, including changes in temperature, precipitation patterns, extreme weather events, and shifts in growing seasons. These factors can impact tree growth, crop yields, water availability, and overall productivity. Quantifying economic risks associated with climate variability involves:

a. Risk Assessment: Conducting a thorough risk assessment to identify potential climate-related risks specific to the agroforestry system and region. This includes assessing the frequency, severity, and potential impacts of extreme weather events such as droughts, floods, heatwaves, and storms.

b. Economic Impact Analysis: Estimating the economic impacts of climate variability on agroforestry operations, considering factors such as changes in crop yields, input costs, water availability, and market prices. Economic impact analysis techniques such as scenario analysis, sensitivity analysis, and stochastic modeling can help quantify the financial consequences of climate-related risks.

2. Market Fluctuations:

Market fluctuations pose another layer of economic risks to agroforestry systems, including price volatility, market access constraints, and demand variability. These risks can affect the profitability and financial stability of agroforestry enterprises. Quantifying economic risks associated with market fluctuations involves:

a. Price Risk Assessment: Analyzing historical price data and market trends to assess the volatility and uncertainty of agroforestry product prices. This includes identifying factors influencing price fluctuations, such as supply and demand dynamics, market competition, trade policies, and consumer preferences.

b. Market Access Analysis: Evaluating market access risks related to transportation costs, infrastructure limitations, market information asymmetry, and dependency on specific market outlets. Assessing the potential impacts of market access constraints on agroforestry revenues, profitability, and market competitiveness.

3. Quantitative Methods for Risk Quantification:

a. Probabilistic Modeling: Using probabilistic modeling techniques such as Monte Carlo simulation to quantify the probability distribution of potential outcomes under different climate and market scenarios. This approach incorporates uncertainty into risk assessment and decision-making processes, allowing stakeholders to better understand the range of possible outcomes and associated risks.

b. Value at Risk (VaR) Analysis: Employing VaR analysis to estimate the maximum potential loss (or worst-case scenario) within a specified confidence level due to climate-related or market-related risks. VaR analysis provides a quantitative measure of downside risk, helping stakeholders assess the financial impacts of adverse events and develop risk management strategies accordingly.

Barriers to Adoption of Agroforestry:

Agroforestry offers numerous environmental, social, and economic benefits, yet several barriers hinder its widespread adoption. These barriers include high initial investment costs, policy and knowledge gaps, and inadequate incentives. Overcoming these barriers is crucial for promoting the uptake of agroforestry practices. Let's explore each barrier and potential incentives to improve uptake:

1. High Initial Investment Costs:

a. **Establishment Costs:** Agroforestry systems often require significant upfront investment for land preparation, purchasing planting materials, labor, equipment, and infrastructure.

b. **Opportunity Costs:** Farmers may perceive the opportunity costs of converting land to agroforestry as high, especially if they rely on conventional agricultural practices that provide immediate returns.

2. Policy and Knowledge Gaps:

a. **Lack of Supportive Policies:** Inadequate policy frameworks and institutional support may hinder the adoption of agroforestry. Policies that prioritize conventional agriculture over agroforestry or lack incentives for sustainable land management can discourage farmers from transitioning to agroforestry practices.

b. **Knowledge and Extension Services:** Limited access to information, technical support, and extension services related to agroforestry may prevent farmers from adopting these practices. Knowledge gaps regarding suitable species selection, management techniques, and market opportunities can act as barriers to adoption.

Possible Incentives to Improve Uptake of Agroforestry:

1. Financial Incentives:

a. **Subsidies and Grants:** Government subsidies and grants can help offset the

high initial investment costs of agroforestry establishment. Financial incentives targeted specifically at agroforestry, such as tree planting subsidies or agroforestry development grants, can encourage farmers to adopt these practices.

b. Tax Incentives: Tax incentives, such as tax credits or exemptions for agroforestry-related expenses (e.g., tree planting, equipment purchase), can reduce the financial burden on farmers and incentivize adoption.

2. Policy Support:

a. Agroforestry Policies: Developing and implementing supportive policies that recognize and incentivize agroforestry practices can encourage adoption. Policies that provide regulatory support, financial incentives, land tenure security, and market access for agroforestry products can create an enabling environment for adoption.

b. Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES): Implementing PES schemes that reward farmers for providing ecosystem services through agroforestry, such as carbon sequestration, biodiversity conservation, and watershed protection, can incentivize adoption and promote environmental stewardship.

3. Capacity Building and Technical Assistance:

a. Extension Services: Strengthening extension services and providing technical assistance to farmers on agroforestry practices can enhance knowledge and capacity. Extension programs that offer training, demonstration plots, workshops, and farmer field schools can increase awareness and understanding of agroforestry benefits and techniques.

b. Research and Innovation: Investing in research and innovation related to agroforestry, including species selection, management practices, value-added products, and market opportunities, can generate valuable knowledge and tools to support adoption.

4. Market Incentives:

a. Market Development: Creating market opportunities and value chains for agroforestry products can incentivize adoption. Developing niche markets, certification programs (e.g., organic, fair trade), and market linkages that recognize and reward agroforestry products can enhance the economic viability of adoption.

b. Price Premiums: Offering price premiums or incentives for sustainably produced agroforestry products can increase their competitiveness and profitability in the market, providing additional incentives for adoption.

Nutrient Management and Cycling in Agroforestry

Author

¹Neelam khare, ^{2*}Rohit Gowtham

*¹Associate Professor, Department of Forest Products and Utiliztaion,
SHUATS*

*²Paruchuri, Research Scholar, Department of Silviculture and
Agroforestry, SHUATS.*

*Corresponding author**

Introduction:

Nutrient cycling plays a pivotal role in the functioning and productivity of agroforestry systems, which integrate trees with agricultural crops or livestock on the same land. This process involves the continuous movement and recycling of essential nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, carbon, and micronutrients within the agroecosystem. Unlike conventional monoculture systems, where nutrient management often relies heavily on external inputs such as synthetic fertilizers, agroforestry systems harness natural processes and interactions between trees, crops, and soil organisms to enhance nutrient cycling. In this introduction, we'll explore the importance of nutrient cycling in agroforestry systems and its implications for soil fertility, ecosystem resilience, and sustainable agricultural production.

1. Enhanced Soil Fertility:

Agroforestry systems promote soil fertility through improved nutrient cycling dynamics. Trees in agroforestry systems contribute organic matter through leaf litter, root exudates, and decomposing biomass, enriching the soil with essential nutrients and enhancing microbial activity. This organic matter serves as

a nutrient reservoir, gradually releasing nutrients to crops and improving soil structure, water retention, and nutrient-holding capacity. As a result, agroforestry systems exhibit higher levels of soil organic matter, fertility, and nutrient availability compared to monoculture systems, supporting healthier plant growth and higher crop yields over the long term.

2. Diverse Nutrient Sources:

Agroforestry systems benefit from diverse nutrient sources originating from trees, crops, and associated vegetation. Trees in agroforestry systems fix atmospheric nitrogen through symbiotic relationships with nitrogen-fixing bacteria, enriching the soil with nitrogen and supporting the growth of associated crops. Additionally, tree roots access nutrients from deeper soil layers, making them available to surface crops through root exudation and nutrient transfer. Intercropped crops also contribute to nutrient cycling by recycling nutrients through biomass production, root exudation, and residue decomposition, creating a symbiotic relationship that enhances overall nutrient availability and uptake efficiency in the agroecosystem.

3. Ecosystem Resilience:

Nutrient cycling in agroforestry systems enhances ecosystem resilience and stability in the face of environmental stresses such as droughts, floods, and climate variability. The diverse root systems of trees and crops in agroforestry systems improve soil structure, reduce erosion, and enhance water infiltration and retention, mitigating the impacts of extreme weather events on soil fertility and crop productivity. Moreover, the presence of trees in agroforestry systems creates microclimatic conditions that buffer temperature extremes, reduce moisture stress, and support beneficial soil organisms, fostering a more resilient and adaptive agroecosystem.

4. Sustainable Agricultural Production:

By promoting natural nutrient cycling processes, agroforestry systems contribute to sustainable agricultural production and resource use efficiency. Reduced reliance on external inputs such as synthetic fertilizers lowers production costs, minimizes environmental pollution, and reduces greenhouse gas emissions associated with fertilizer production and application. Agroforestry systems also offer economic benefits through diversified income sources, including tree products, crop yields, and ecosystem services, contributing to improved livelihoods and food security for farming communities

Tree-Crop-Soil Nutrient Interactions

Tree-crop-soil nutrient interactions play a crucial role in agroforestry systems, influencing nutrient cycling, soil fertility, and overall productivity. These interactions involve complex dynamics of complementarity, facilitation, and competition among trees, crops, and soil microorganisms. Understanding the spatial and temporal patterns of these interactions is essential for optimizing nutrient use efficiency and sustaining agroecosystem health. Let's explore these dynamics in detail:

1. Complementarity Dynamics:

a. Resource Partitioning: Trees and crops in agroforestry systems often exhibit complementary resource use patterns, where they access different soil depths, exploit diverse nutrient sources, and occupy distinct niches in the agroecosystem. For example, deep-rooted trees may access nutrients from deeper soil layers, while shallow-rooted crops exploit nutrients near the soil surface.

b. Nutrient Cycling: Complementary nutrient use by trees and crops enhances nutrient cycling and availability within the agroecosystem. Trees contribute organic matter through litterfall and root exudation, enriching the soil with nutrients and supporting crop growth. In return, crops benefit from nutrient uptake facilitated by tree root networks and symbiotic relationships with nitrogen-fixing bacteria associated with tree roots.

2. Facilitation Dynamics:

a. **Allelopathy and Nutrient Transfer:** Trees in agroforestry systems may release allelopathic compounds or root exudates that influence soil nutrient availability and microbial activity, positively impacting crop growth and health. Additionally, trees facilitate nutrient transfer through mycorrhizal associations, where tree roots exchange nutrients with soil fungi, enhancing nutrient uptake efficiency for both trees and associated crops.

b. **Microclimate Modification:** Trees modify the microclimate in agroforestry systems, creating favorable conditions for crop growth and nutrient cycling. Tree canopies provide shade, reducing temperature extremes and evapotranspiration rates, while also moderating soil moisture levels and enhancing nutrient retention. These microclimate modifications positively influence crop performance and nutrient availability, especially in arid or semi-arid environments.

3. Competition Dynamics:

a. **Belowground Competition:** Intense belowground competition for nutrients, water, and root space may occur between trees and crops in agroforestry systems. Shallow-rooted crops may compete with tree roots for nutrients near the soil surface, while deep-rooted trees may extract water and nutrients from deeper soil layers, potentially limiting crop access to these resources.

b. **Aboveground Competition:** Trees and crops may also compete for light, especially in dense agroforestry systems or when tree canopies overshadow understory crops. Competition for light can influence crop growth, yield, and nutrient use efficiency, requiring careful management of tree-crop spacing and canopy management to optimize resource utilization.

4. Spatial and Temporal Patterns:

a. **Spatial Arrangement:** The spatial arrangement of trees and crops influences nutrient interactions in agroforestry systems. Agroforestry designs such as alley

cropping, windbreaks, or silvopastoral systems dictate the spatial distribution of trees and crops, affecting nutrient availability, competition, and facilitation dynamics.

b. **Temporal Dynamics:** Nutrient interactions in agroforestry systems exhibit temporal variations throughout the growing season and over the long term. Seasonal changes in tree and crop phenology, nutrient demand, and nutrient cycling processes influence nutrient dynamics. Long-term nutrient cycling patterns are shaped by factors such as tree growth rates, litterfall, root turnover, and decomposition rates, which impact soil fertility and nutrient availability over time.

Nutrient Inputs

Nutrient inputs in agroforestry systems play a vital role in sustaining soil fertility and supporting plant growth. Two key processes that contribute to nutrient inputs in agroforestry are biological nitrogen fixation and the decomposition of plant litter and prunings.

1. Biological Nitrogen Fixation (BNF):

Biological nitrogen fixation is a process by which certain bacteria, known as diazotrophs, convert atmospheric nitrogen (N_2) into ammonia (NH_3) or other nitrogen compounds that can be utilized by plants. This process occurs within the root nodules of leguminous trees and shrubs, such as acacias, alders, and some species of Fabaceae (legume) family.

In agroforestry systems, trees with nitrogen-fixing capabilities play a crucial role in enhancing soil fertility and providing nitrogen inputs to associated crops. The symbiotic relationship between nitrogen-fixing trees and nitrogen-fixing bacteria enables these trees to capture atmospheric nitrogen and convert it into organic nitrogen compounds, which are subsequently released into the soil through root exudates, root turnover, and leaf litter decomposition.

Benefits of Biological Nitrogen Fixation in Agroforestry:

- **Increased Soil Nitrogen:** Nitrogen-fixing trees contribute significant amounts of nitrogen to the soil, enriching it with organic nitrogen compounds that support plant growth.
- **Reduced Fertilizer Dependency:** By harnessing biological nitrogen fixation, agroforestry systems can reduce reliance on synthetic nitrogen fertilizers, thereby lowering production costs and minimizing environmental impacts associated with fertilizer use.
- **Enhanced Crop Productivity:** Nitrogen inputs from nitrogen-fixing trees benefit associated crops by improving nitrogen availability in the soil, supporting healthier plant growth, and increasing crop yields.

2. Decomposition of Plant Litter and Prunings:

Decomposition is a natural process by which organic matter, such as plant litter, prunings, and other residues, is broken down by microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, and soil fauna) into simpler compounds, releasing nutrients in the process. In agroforestry systems, the decomposition of plant litter and prunings contributes to nutrient inputs by recycling organic matter and releasing nutrients back into the soil.

Tree litter, including leaves, branches, and bark, represents a significant source of organic matter in agroforestry systems. As tree litter decomposes, nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and micronutrients are released into the soil, contributing to soil fertility and supporting plant growth. Additionally, pruning residues from trees and shrubs, such as branches, twigs, and foliage, can be incorporated into the soil or left as mulch on the soil surface, where they decompose and release nutrients over time.

Benefits of Decomposition in Agroforestry:

- **Nutrient Recycling:** Decomposition of plant litter and prunings recycles

nutrients within the agroecosystem, making them available for uptake by trees, crops, and soil organisms.

- **Soil Organic Matter:** Decomposing organic matter contributes to the formation of soil organic matter, improving soil structure, water retention, and nutrient-holding capacity.
- **Soil Fertility:** Nutrient inputs from decomposition enhance soil fertility and support plant growth, ultimately improving the productivity and sustainability of agroforestry systems.

Nutrient Outputs:

Nutrient outputs in agroforestry systems refer to the loss or removal of nutrients from the system, primarily through harvested products and processes such as leaching and soil erosion. Understanding nutrient outputs is essential for managing soil fertility and maintaining the long-term productivity of agroforestry systems. Let's explore the two main pathways of nutrient outputs:

1. Through Harvested Products:

In agroforestry systems, nutrients are exported from the system through harvested products such as timber, fruits, nuts, and agricultural crops. When trees and crops are harvested, nutrients contained within their biomass are removed from the system. The magnitude of nutrient outputs through harvested products depends on factors such as the yield of harvested products, nutrient concentrations in plant tissues, and frequency of harvesting.

For example:

- Harvesting timber from agroforestry trees removes nutrients stored in wood biomass, such as carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium.
- Harvesting fruits and nuts from agroforestry trees removes nutrients stored in fruit and nut biomass, such as carbohydrates, proteins, fats, and

micronutrients.

- Harvesting agricultural crops intercropped with trees removes nutrients stored in crop biomass, including nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and other essential nutrients.

To mitigate nutrient depletion due to harvested products, agroforestry practitioners can implement nutrient management strategies such as organic matter recycling, cover cropping, and nutrient replenishment through organic amendments or fertilization.

2. Leaching and Soil Erosion:

Nutrients can also be lost from agroforestry systems through processes such as leaching and soil erosion. Leaching occurs when water percolates through the soil, carrying soluble nutrients downward beyond the reach of plant roots. Soil erosion occurs when water or wind displaces soil particles, carrying nutrients attached to soil particles away from the site.

Factors influencing nutrient losses through leaching and soil erosion in agroforestry systems include soil type, slope gradient, rainfall intensity, land management practices, and land use changes.

- Intensive rainfall events on sloping terrain can increase soil erosion rates, leading to the loss of topsoil and associated nutrients.
- Poor soil management practices such as inadequate ground cover, excessive tillage, and deforestation can exacerbate soil erosion and nutrient loss.
- Leaching of nutrients such as nitrates and potassium can occur in sandy or poorly drained soils with high water infiltration rates.

To mitigate nutrient losses through leaching and soil erosion, agroforestry practitioners can implement soil conservation practices such as contour planting,

terracing, mulching, cover cropping, agroforestry buffers, and erosion control structures. These practices help stabilize soil, reduce surface runoff, and minimize nutrient losses from agroforestry systems.

Internal Cycling Mechanisms:

Internal cycling mechanisms in agroforestry systems refer to the processes through which nutrients are recycled and redistributed within the system, contributing to soil fertility and supporting plant growth. These mechanisms include litter decomposition, root turnover and exudation, and microbial transformations. Let's explore each of these processes in detail:

1. Litter Decomposition:

Litter decomposition is the breakdown of organic matter, such as tree leaves, branches, crop residues, and other plant materials, by microbial and faunal activity. In agroforestry systems, tree litter contributes significantly to the organic matter input into the soil. As litter decomposes, nutrients stored within the organic matter are released into the soil, becoming available for uptake by plants.

Key points about litter decomposition in agroforestry systems include:

- **Microbial Activity:** Microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi, and soil fauna play a crucial role in litter decomposition by breaking down complex organic compounds into simpler forms.
- **Nutrient Release:** During decomposition, nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and micronutrients are mineralized from organic matter, becoming available for plant uptake.
- **Soil Organic Matter:** Decomposed organic matter contributes to the formation of soil organic matter, which improves soil structure, water retention, and nutrient-holding capacity.
- **Soil Fertility:** Litter decomposition enhances soil fertility by recycling

nutrients and supporting plant growth in agroforestry systems.

2. Root Turnover and Exudation:

Root turnover refers to the natural process by which plant roots die and are replaced by new root growth. In agroforestry systems, trees and crops contribute to root turnover, releasing organic matter and nutrients into the soil through root exudation. Root exudates are organic compounds released by plant roots into the rhizosphere, the soil zone influenced by root activity.

Key points about root turnover and exudation in agroforestry systems include:

- **Organic Matter Input:** Root turnover contributes to the input of organic matter into the soil, which supports microbial activity and nutrient cycling.
- **Nutrient Release:** Root exudates contain sugars, organic acids, enzymes, and other compounds that stimulate microbial activity and enhance nutrient mobilization and uptake by plants.
- **Rhizosphere Interactions:** Root exudates influence soil microbial communities and facilitate symbiotic relationships between plants and beneficial soil organisms such as mycorrhizal fungi, which enhance nutrient uptake efficiency.
- **Soil Health:** Root turnover and exudation contribute to soil health by improving soil structure, promoting microbial diversity, and enhancing nutrient availability for plants.

3. Microbial Transformations:

Microbial transformations involve the biochemical processes carried out by soil microorganisms, such as bacteria, fungi, and actinomycetes, that decompose organic matter, fix atmospheric nitrogen, mineralize organic nutrients, and mediate nutrient cycling in agroforestry systems.

Key points about microbial transformations in agroforestry systems include:

- **Nutrient Cycling:** Soil microorganisms play a central role in nutrient cycling by decomposing organic matter, releasing nutrients through mineralization, immobilizing nutrients through microbial biomass formation, and facilitating nitrogen fixation and nitrification.
- **Symbiotic Relationships:** Microorganisms form symbiotic relationships with plants, such as mycorrhizal associations with tree roots, which enhance nutrient uptake and nutrient cycling efficiency in agroforestry systems.
- **Soil Health:** Microbial transformations contribute to soil health by improving soil structure, enhancing nutrient availability, suppressing pathogens, and supporting plant growth in agroforestry systems.

Nutrient Acquisition by Trees and Crops:-

Nutrient acquisition by trees and crops in agroforestry systems is influenced by various factors, including root morphology, rooting depth, nutrient uptake kinetics, and mycorrhizal associations. Understanding how trees and crops acquire nutrients is essential for optimizing nutrient management and enhancing the productivity and sustainability of agroforestry systems. Let's explore these aspects in detail:

1. **Root Morphology and Rooting Depth:**
 - **Root Morphology:** The morphology of tree and crop roots influences their nutrient acquisition capabilities. Trees in agroforestry systems often have deep taproots or extensive lateral root systems that enable them to explore deeper soil layers for water and nutrients. In contrast, crops may have shallow, fibrous root systems adapted to nutrient uptake from the topsoil.
 - **Rooting Depth:** The depth at which tree and crop roots extend into the soil profile affects their access to different nutrient pools. Deep-rooted trees

can access nutrients from deeper soil layers, including minerals and water, while shallow-rooted crops primarily rely on nutrients in the topsoil.

2. Nutrient Uptake Kinetics:

- Nutrient uptake kinetics refer to the physiological processes by which plants absorb nutrients from the soil solution. This includes the mechanisms of nutrient transport across root membranes, nutrient uptake rates, and nutrient partitioning within plants.
- Trees and crops exhibit different nutrient uptake kinetics based on factors such as root morphology, nutrient demand, soil conditions, and nutrient availability. For example, trees with extensive root systems may have higher nutrient uptake rates than shallow-rooted crops, especially for nutrients such as water and mineral ions.

3. Mycorrhizal Associations:

- Mycorrhizal associations are symbiotic relationships between plant roots and specialized fungi called mycorrhizae. These associations enhance nutrient acquisition by improving nutrient uptake efficiency, expanding the root exploration zone, and facilitating nutrient transfer between soil and plants.
- Ectomycorrhizal associations involve the formation of a fungal sheath around tree roots, which increases the surface area for nutrient absorption and improves nutrient uptake, especially for phosphorus and nitrogen.
- Arbuscular mycorrhizal associations involve the penetration of plant roots by fungal hyphae, which extend into the soil and facilitate the uptake of phosphorus and other nutrients in exchange for plant-derived carbon compounds.

In agroforestry systems, trees and crops may form mycorrhizal associations with beneficial fungi, enhancing their nutrient acquisition capabilities

and improving overall nutrient cycling efficiency. By promoting mycorrhizal symbiosis, agroforestry practitioners can optimize nutrient uptake, improve soil fertility, and enhance the productivity of integrated tree-crop systems.

Nutrient Retranslocation:

Nutrient retranslocation refers to the process by which plants mobilize and redistribute nutrients within their tissues, primarily from older or senescent tissues to actively growing or reproductive organs. This process plays a crucial role in nutrient conservation, especially in agroforestry systems, where nutrient availability may be limited. Nutrient retranslocation occurs within plants through two main pathways: uptake to reproductive organs and nutrient recycling through leaf fall and prunings. Let's explore each of these pathways in detail:

1. Uptake to Reproductive Organs:

During the reproductive phase, plants prioritize the allocation of nutrients to reproductive organs such as flowers, fruits, seeds, and reproductive shoots to support reproductive growth and ensure successful reproduction. Nutrient retranslocation within plants involves the translocation of nutrients from vegetative tissues (e.g., leaves, stems) to reproductive organs, where they are utilized for flower development, pollination, seed formation, and fruit maturation.

Key points about nutrient retranslocation to reproductive organs include:

- **Nutrient Priority:** Plants allocate nutrients preferentially to reproductive organs during the reproductive phase, ensuring optimal seed set, fruit development, and reproductive success.
- **Source-Sink Relationships:** Nutrient retranslocation is regulated by source-sink relationships within plants, where nutrients are mobilized from source tissues (e.g., leaves) to sink tissues (e.g., flowers, fruits) in response to metabolic demands and growth priorities.
- **Nutrient Transport:** Nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium,

calcium, magnesium, and micronutrients are mobilized within plants through vascular pathways, including the xylem and phloem, to support reproductive growth and development.

2. Nutrient Recycling Through Leaf Fall and Prunings:

In agroforestry systems, trees contribute significantly to nutrient cycling through the shedding of leaves and the pruning of branches, twigs, and foliage. Leaf fall and prunings represent a valuable source of organic matter and nutrients that are recycled within the agroecosystem through decomposition and nutrient mineralization.

Key points about nutrient recycling through leaf fall and prunings include:

- **Organic Matter Input:** Leaf fall and prunings contribute to the input of organic matter into the soil, enhancing soil organic carbon content and microbial activity.
- **Nutrient Release:** Decomposition of leaf litter and prunings releases nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and micronutrients into the soil, making them available for plant uptake.
- **Soil Fertility:** Nutrient recycling through leaf fall and prunings improves soil fertility, supports plant growth, and enhances nutrient cycling efficiency in agroforestry systems.
- **Management Practices:** Agroforestry practitioners can optimize nutrient recycling by incorporating leaf litter and prunings into the soil, using them as mulch or organic amendments, or allowing them to decompose naturally to release nutrients back into the soil.

By recycling nutrients through leaf fall and prunings, agroforestry systems promote nutrient conservation, reduce reliance on external inputs, and support sustainable soil fertility management practices.

Use of External Nutrient Inputs:

The use of external nutrient inputs in agroforestry systems is essential for maintaining soil fertility, supporting plant growth, and enhancing overall productivity. These inputs include both inorganic fertilizers and organic sources such as animal manures, green manures, and other organic amendments. Optimizing the use of external nutrient inputs requires consideration of the specific nutrient requirements of trees and crops, as well as sustainable management practices to minimize environmental impacts. Let's explore the use of these external nutrient inputs in agroforestry systems:

1. Inorganic Fertilizers:

Inorganic fertilizers are synthetic compounds containing essential plant nutrients such as nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), potassium (K), and micronutrients. These fertilizers are commonly used to supplement nutrient deficiencies in agroforestry systems and enhance crop yields. The application of inorganic fertilizers in agroforestry involves:

- **Nutrient Requirement Assessment:** Conducting soil tests and plant tissue analysis to assess nutrient deficiencies and determine the specific nutrient requirements of trees and crops in agroforestry systems.
- **Optimum Amounts:** Calculating the optimum amounts of inorganic fertilizers based on nutrient requirements, soil fertility levels, crop nutrient uptake rates, and agroforestry management goals.
- **Methods of Application:** Applying inorganic fertilizers using appropriate methods such as broadcasting, banding, side-dressing, fertigation (application through irrigation systems), or foliar spraying to ensure efficient nutrient uptake by trees and crops.
- **Timing:** Timing fertilizer applications to coincide with critical growth stages of trees and crops, such as planting, flowering, fruiting, and early

growth stages, to maximize nutrient utilization and minimize nutrient losses.

While inorganic fertilizers can effectively supply nutrients to agroforestry systems, their use should be carefully managed to prevent nutrient imbalances, soil degradation, and environmental pollution. Integrated nutrient management practices, combining inorganic fertilizers with organic amendments and other nutrient sources, can enhance nutrient cycling and sustainability in agroforestry systems.

2. Organic Sources:

Organic nutrient sources, including animal manures, green manures, compost, crop residues, and biofertilizers, are valuable inputs in agroforestry systems, promoting soil health, microbial activity, and long-term fertility. The use of organic sources in agroforestry involves:

- **Nutrient Content:** Assessing the nutrient content of organic sources to determine their suitability and nutrient contribution to agroforestry systems. Organic sources vary in nutrient composition, with animal manures typically rich in nitrogen, green manures providing nitrogen fixation benefits, and compost containing a range of macro and micronutrients.
- **Application Rates:** Calculating the appropriate application rates of organic sources based on nutrient requirements, soil fertility levels, and agroforestry management objectives. Application rates may vary depending on factors such as nutrient content, availability, and decomposition rates of organic materials.
- **Incorporation Methods:** Incorporating organic sources into the soil through methods such as surface application, incorporation into the soil during land preparation, or application as mulch or organic amendments around

trees and crops.

- **Decomposition and Nutrient Release:** Allowing organic materials to decompose naturally, releasing nutrients into the soil and enhancing soil organic matter content, microbial activity, and nutrient cycling.

Organic nutrient sources play a vital role in sustainable agroforestry management by promoting soil fertility, improving soil structure, and reducing reliance on synthetic fertilizers. Integrated nutrient management strategies that combine organic and inorganic nutrient sources can optimize nutrient availability, support plant growth, and enhance the resilience and productivity of agroforestry systems.

Soil Health Dynamics:

Soil health dynamics in agroforestry systems encompass a range of factors that influence the physical, chemical, and biological properties of the soil, ultimately affecting soil organic matter, soil structure, fertility, ground cover, erosion control, and pH modulation. Understanding these dynamics is essential for maintaining soil health and optimizing the productivity and sustainability of agroforestry systems. Let's explore these aspects in detail:

1. Effects on Organic Matter:

- **Soil Organic Matter (SOM):** Soil organic matter is a critical component of soil health, providing nutrients, improving soil structure, water retention, and supporting microbial activity. In agroforestry systems, organic matter inputs from tree litter, crop residues, and organic amendments contribute to SOM accumulation.
- **Dynamics:** Agroforestry systems promote the accumulation of soil organic matter through the input of organic materials, such as tree litter, root exudates, and decomposing plant residues. The decomposition of organic matter by soil microorganisms releases nutrients, improves soil structure,

and enhances soil fertility over time.

2. Effects on Soil Structure:

- **Soil Structure:** Soil structure refers to the arrangement of soil particles into aggregates, influencing soil porosity, water infiltration, root penetration, and air exchange. Agroforestry practices can improve soil structure through organic matter addition, root growth, and microbial activity.
- **Dynamics:** Agroforestry systems enhance soil structure by promoting the formation of stable aggregates through the binding action of soil organic matter, microbial activity, and root exudates. Tree roots penetrate and stabilize the soil, reducing compaction and enhancing water infiltration and nutrient cycling.

3. Effects on Soil Fertility:

- **Soil Fertility:** Soil fertility is the ability of soil to provide essential nutrients to plants for optimal growth and development. Agroforestry systems contribute to soil fertility through nutrient cycling, organic matter addition, and microbial activity.
- **Dynamics:** Agroforestry systems enhance soil fertility by recycling nutrients through litter decomposition, root turnover, and mycorrhizal associations. Trees and crops interact synergistically to optimize nutrient uptake and utilization, reducing the need for external inputs such as synthetic fertilizers.

4. Ground Cover and Erosion Control:

- **Ground Cover:** Ground cover refers to vegetation cover on the soil surface, including trees, crops, cover crops, and understory vegetation. Ground cover plays a crucial role in erosion control, moisture retention, weed suppression, and habitat provision.

- Erosion Control: Agroforestry systems provide effective erosion control through ground cover, root systems, and soil stabilization. Tree canopies, crop residues, and vegetative cover reduce soil erosion by intercepting rainfall, reducing surface runoff, and minimizing soil displacement.
5. pH Modulation:
- Soil pH: Soil pH is a measure of soil acidity or alkalinity, influencing nutrient availability, microbial activity, and plant growth. Agroforestry practices can modulate soil pH through organic matter addition, root exudates, and nutrient cycling.
 - Dynamics: Agroforestry systems can influence soil pH through the addition of organic materials with varying pH levels, such as tree litter and crop residues. Root exudates and microbial activity also play a role in pH modulation by releasing organic acids and alkaline compounds.

Water and Nutrient Use Efficiency:

Water and nutrient use efficiency are critical components of sustainable agriculture, including agroforestry systems. These systems aim to optimize the utilization of water and nutrients while minimizing losses through leaching and runoff. Enhancing mycorrhizal systems and utilizing processes like hydraulic lift and hydraulic redistribution are strategies employed in agroforestry to improve water and nutrient use efficiency. Let's explore these concepts in detail:

1. Minimizing Leaching and Runoff:
 - **Enhanced Mycorrhizal Systems:** Mycorrhizal fungi form symbiotic associations with plant roots, extending their reach for water and nutrients. In agroforestry, promoting mycorrhizal colonization enhances nutrient uptake efficiency, reducing the risk of nutrient leaching. Mycorrhizal networks help plants access nutrients from deeper soil layers, where they are less prone to leaching, contributing to overall nutrient retention in the

system.

- **Cover Crops and Ground Cover:** Maintaining ground cover with cover crops, mulching, or intercropping in agroforestry systems helps minimize soil erosion and surface runoff. Ground cover protects the soil from rainfall impact, reduces water evaporation, and promotes water infiltration, thus minimizing nutrient leaching and runoff.
2. Hydraulic Lift and Hydraulic Redistribution:
- **Hydraulic Lift:** Some trees and plants in agroforestry systems have the ability to lift water from deeper soil layers to shallower depths during periods of low soil moisture. This process, known as hydraulic lift, benefits neighboring plants by providing access to water that would otherwise be unavailable. Hydraulic lift helps maintain soil moisture levels in the root zone, particularly during dry periods, enhancing water use efficiency and supporting plant growth.
 - **Hydraulic Redistribution:** In addition to hydraulic lift, some plants engage in hydraulic redistribution, where water is transferred from areas of high moisture content to drier regions within the soil profile. This process occurs through the root system and benefits neighboring plants by redistributing water to areas with higher water demand. Hydraulic redistribution enhances water availability for plants, particularly during drought conditions, and improves overall water use efficiency in agroforestry systems.

Modelling Approaches:

Modelling approaches are valuable tools for quantifying nutrient flows, balances, and budgets in agroforestry systems. Process-based simulation models, in particular, offer a comprehensive framework for understanding nutrient dynamics, predicting system responses to management interventions, and

optimizing nutrient management practices. Let's explore these modelling approaches in detail:

1. Quantifying Nutrient Flows, Balances, and Budgets:

- **Nutrient Flows:** Modelling approaches facilitate the quantification of nutrient flows within agroforestry systems, including inputs (e.g., organic amendments, inorganic fertilizers), internal cycling (e.g., litter decomposition, root turnover), and outputs (e.g., harvested products, leaching losses). By tracking the movement of nutrients through various pathways, models provide insights into nutrient cycling dynamics and identify critical points for intervention.
- **Nutrient Balances:** Modelling allows for the calculation of nutrient balances by comparing inputs with outputs within the system. Positive balances indicate nutrient accumulation, while negative balances suggest nutrient depletion. Nutrient balances provide valuable information for assessing the sustainability of nutrient management practices and identifying opportunities for improving nutrient use efficiency.
- **Nutrient Budgets:** Nutrient budgets represent the accounting of nutrient stocks and fluxes within agroforestry systems over specific time periods. Budgets integrate information on nutrient inputs, internal cycling processes, and outputs to quantify the overall nutrient status of the system. Nutrient budgets help evaluate the effectiveness of nutrient management strategies, monitor changes in soil fertility, and inform decision-making regarding nutrient management practices.

2. Process-Based Simulation Models:

- **Description:** Process-based simulation models simulate the dynamic interactions between various components of agroforestry systems, including climate, soil, vegetation, and management practices. These

models are based on mathematical representations of underlying biological, physical, and chemical processes governing nutrient dynamics.

- **Components:** Process-based models incorporate key components such as soil water dynamics, nutrient cycling, plant growth, and crop management practices. They simulate the temporal and spatial variability of nutrient fluxes within agroforestry systems, allowing for the assessment of system responses to different management scenarios and environmental conditions.
- **Examples:** Examples of process-based simulation models used in agroforestry include the Century model, the Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT), and the Agricultural Production Systems Simulator (APSIM). These models integrate empirical data, field observations, and experimental results to simulate nutrient dynamics and predict the effects of management practices on soil fertility, crop productivity, and environmental outcomes.

Management Considerations:

Management considerations play a crucial role in optimizing nutrient management practices and maximizing the productivity and sustainability of agroforestry systems. Key management considerations include species selection, planting density, pruning regimes, and fertilizer placement and timing. Let's explore each of these considerations in detail:

1. Species Selection:

- **Adaptation to Environment:** Selecting tree and crop species adapted to local environmental conditions, including climate, soil type, and water availability, is essential for successful agroforestry systems. Species with diverse ecological niches and complementary growth characteristics can maximize resource utilization and enhance system resilience.

- **Nutrient Requirements:** Consider the nutrient requirements of tree and crop species when selecting species for agroforestry systems. Some species have higher nutrient demands or exhibit specific nutrient acquisition traits (e.g., nitrogen-fixing legumes), which can influence nutrient cycling dynamics and overall system productivity.
2. Planting Density:
- **Optimization:** Determining the appropriate planting density of trees and crops within agroforestry systems is critical for optimizing resource use efficiency and maximizing productivity. Planting density influences light interception, water competition, nutrient availability, and canopy management practices.
 - **Spacing:** Adjust planting density based on species requirements, growth characteristics, and management objectives. Closer spacing may promote competition for resources but enhance canopy closure and microclimate modification, while wider spacing may allow for greater light penetration and soil access but require additional management for weed control and nutrient distribution.
3. Pruning Regimes:
- **Purpose:** Implementing appropriate pruning regimes for trees and crops in agroforestry systems can improve canopy structure, light interception, nutrient distribution, and overall productivity. Pruning practices vary depending on species requirements, growth habits, and management goals.
 - **Timing and Intensity:** Consider the timing and intensity of pruning activities based on species phenology, growth rates, and desired outcomes. Pruning during dormant periods or specific growth stages can minimize stress and promote vigorous regrowth, while strategic canopy management can optimize light distribution and enhance photosynthetic efficiency.

4. Fertilizer Placement and Timing:

- **Precision Application:** Optimize fertilizer placement and timing to match nutrient availability with plant demand and minimize losses through leaching, volatilization, or runoff. Precision application techniques, such as banding, side-dressing, or fertigation, target fertilizer inputs directly to the root zone, improving nutrient uptake efficiency and reducing environmental impacts.
- **Timing:** Apply fertilizers at critical growth stages when nutrient demand is highest, such as during early growth, flowering, and fruit development. Timing fertilizer applications to coincide with periods of active nutrient uptake can maximize nutrient utilization by trees and crops and minimize losses to the environment.

Forest Farming System

Author

R VijayKumar

Assistant Professor, Acharya Nagarjuna University Guntur AP

Corresponding author:- vijaykumarrathod7@gmail.com*

Abstract

Abstract: Forest farming is an agroforestry practice that cultivates high-value specialty crops under the protection of a forest canopy. This chapter explores the principles, techniques, and benefits of forest farming systems. It covers the selection of suitable sites and species, establishment and management practices, and the ecological and economic advantages of this approach. The chapter also discusses the challenges and opportunities for scaling up forest farming and its potential to support sustainable livelihoods and conservation goals. Case studies from different regions illustrate the diversity and adaptability of forest farming systems. The chapter concludes with recommendations for future research and development to promote the adoption and optimization of forest farming.

Keywords: *Agroforestry, Forest Farming, Specialty Crops, Sustainable Livelihoods, Conservation*

1. Introduction Forest farming is an agroforestry practice that involves the cultivation of high-value specialty crops within an established or developing forest [1]. It is a form of multi-story cropping that takes advantage of the microclimate, soil, and ecological interactions in a forest environment to grow a diverse range of products, such as medicinal herbs, mushrooms, fruits, nuts, and ornamental plants [2]. Forest farming can be practiced in natural forests, plantations, or agroforests, and can be integrated with other land uses such as timber production, wildlife habitat, and recreation [3].

Forest farming has a long history in many parts of the world, especially in tropical and subtropical regions where it has been a traditional practice of indigenous and local communities [4]. In recent decades, there has been a growing interest in forest farming as a sustainable and profitable land use option that can provide multiple benefits to farmers, consumers, and the environment [5]. Forest farming can help to diversify and stabilize farm income, enhance food and nutritional security, conserve biodiversity, protect soil and water resources, and mitigate climate change [6].

Despite its potential, forest farming remains an underutilized and undervalued practice in many areas, due to various challenges such as lack of knowledge and skills, limited market access, inadequate policies and incentives, and competition with other land uses [7]. To realize the full potential of forest farming, there is a need for more research, education, and support to develop and disseminate appropriate technologies, build capacity, and create enabling conditions for its adoption and scaling up [8].

This chapter provides an overview of the principles, practices, and benefits of forest farming systems, drawing on examples and case studies from different contexts. It aims to contribute to the growing body of knowledge and experience on forest farming and to inspire further innovation and investment in this promising agroforestry approach.

2. Principles and Practices of Forest Farming Forest farming is based on the principles of agroecology, which seeks to optimize the interactions between crops, trees, animals, and the environment to achieve sustainable and resilient production systems [9]. The key principles of forest farming include:

- **Diversity:** Forest farming systems are characterized by a high diversity of species, varieties, and products, which can provide multiple benefits and reduce risks [10].
- **Multifunctionality:** Forest farming systems are designed to serve multiple functions, such as food production, income generation, biodiversity conservation, soil and water protection, and cultural preservation [11].
- **Adaptability:** Forest farming systems are adapted to the local ecological, social, and economic conditions, and can evolve over time in

response to changing needs and opportunities [12].

- **Synergy:** Forest farming systems seek to create positive synergies between the different components, such as the use of nitrogen-fixing trees to improve soil fertility, or the use of shade-tolerant crops to reduce weed competition [13].
- **Efficiency:** Forest farming systems aim to optimize the use of resources, such as light, water, and nutrients, and to minimize waste and external inputs [14].

The practices of forest farming vary depending on the specific context and goals, but generally involve the following steps:

1. **Site selection and assessment:** The first step in forest farming is to identify a suitable site that has the appropriate ecological conditions for the desired crops and trees, such as soil type, moisture, light, and temperature [15]. A site assessment is conducted to evaluate the existing vegetation, wildlife, water sources, and other factors that may influence the design and management of the system [16].
2. **Planning and design:** Based on the site assessment and the farmer's goals and resources, a plan is developed that specifies the layout, species composition, planting density, and management practices of the forest farming system [17]. The plan should take into account the ecological interactions between the different components, as well as the market demand and value of the products [18].
3. **Establishment and planting:** Once the plan is finalized, the next step is to prepare the site and plant the desired crops and trees [19]. This may involve clearing or thinning the existing vegetation, improving the soil fertility and structure, installing irrigation or drainage systems, and establishing paths or access routes [20]. The planting may be done in stages or phases, depending on the growth rate and light requirements of the different species [21].
4. **Management and maintenance:** After planting, the forest farming system requires regular management and maintenance to ensure its health and productivity [22]. This may include activities such as pruning, thinning, weeding, mulching, fertilizing, pest and disease control, and harvesting [23]. The management practices should be adapted to the

specific needs and characteristics of the crops and trees, as well as the changing environmental conditions [24].

5. **Monitoring and evaluation:** To assess the performance and impacts of the forest farming system, it is important to conduct regular monitoring and evaluation [25]. This may involve measuring the growth, yield, and quality of the products, as well as the ecological and social indicators such as biodiversity, soil health, water quality, and community well-being [26]. The monitoring data can be used to identify challenges and opportunities for improvement, and to adapt the management practices accordingly [27].

Table 1. Examples of high-value specialty crops suitable for forest farming

Crop Category	Examples
Medicinal herbs	Ginseng, goldenseal, black cohosh, wild yam, bloodroot
Culinary herbs	Ramps, wild garlic, mint, thyme, oregano
Mushrooms	Shiitake, oyster, lion's mane, reishi, chanterelle
Fruits and nuts	Pawpaw, persimmon, elderberry, hazelnut, chestnut
Ornamental plants	Ferns, mosses, lichens, wildflowers, vines

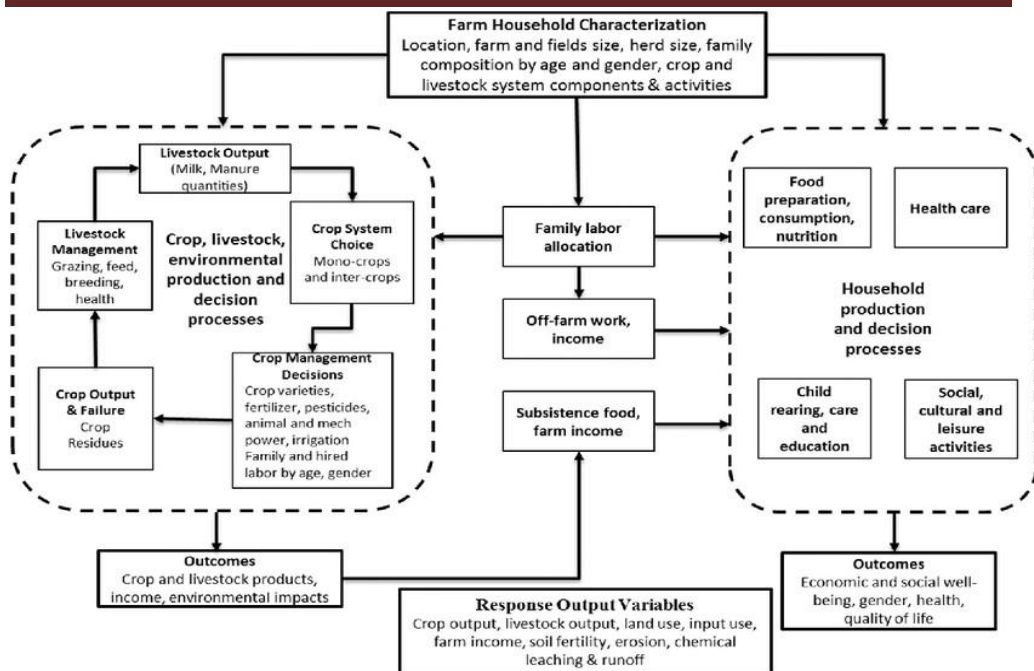


Figure 1. A conceptual diagram of a forest farming system

3. Benefits of Forest Farming Forest farming can provide a wide range of benefits to farmers, consumers, and the environment, depending on the specific context and design of the system. Some of the key benefits include:

3.1 Economic benefits

- **Diversification of income sources:** Forest farming allows farmers to produce a variety of high-value specialty crops that can be sold in different markets, such as herbal medicine, gourmet food, and ornamental plants [28]. This can help to reduce the risk of relying on a single crop or market, and to generate income throughout the year [29].
- **Higher profitability:** Many forest farming crops have a higher value per unit area than conventional crops, due to their unique qualities and limited supply [30]. For example, wild-simulated ginseng can sell for over \$1,000 per pound, compared to \$10-20 per pound for field-grown ginseng [31]. Forest farming can also have lower production costs, as it relies on the natural ecosystem services provided by the forest, such as shade, moisture, and pest control [32].
- **Premium pricing:** Forest farming products can often command a premium price in the market, due to their association with sustainability,

quality, and authenticity [33]. Consumers are increasingly willing to pay more for products that are organic, fair trade, or locally sourced, and forest farming can meet these criteria [34].

Table 2. Comparison of economic returns from forest farming and conventional farming

Farming System	Crop	Yield (lb/acre)	Price (\$/lb)	Gross Revenue (\$/acre)	Production Cost (\$/acre)	Net Revenue (\$/acre)
Forest Farming	Wild-simulated ginseng	50	1,000	50,000	10,000	40,000
Conventional Farming	Field-grown ginseng	2,000	15	30,000	20,000	10,000

3.2 Ecological benefits

- **Biodiversity conservation:** Forest farming can help to conserve and enhance biodiversity by providing habitat for a wide range of plant and animal species [35]. Many forest farming crops are native species that are adapted to the local ecosystem and can support the food web and ecological processes [36]. Forest farming can also reduce the pressure on wild populations of valuable species that are often overharvested, such as ginseng and goldenseal [37].
- **Soil and water protection:** Forest farming can help to protect and improve soil and water resources by maintaining a continuous vegetative cover and reducing erosion and runoff [38]. The deep roots and litter layer of the forest can enhance soil structure, fertility, and water-holding capacity, and can filter and regulate the flow of water [39]. Forest farming can also reduce the need for chemical fertilizers and pesticides that can pollute the soil and water [40].
- **Climate change mitigation:** Forest farming can contribute to climate change mitigation by sequestering carbon in the biomass and soil of the

forest [41]. The trees and understory crops can absorb and store carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, and can also reduce the emissions from land use change and agricultural practices [42]. Forest farming can also provide other ecosystem services that can help to adapt to climate change, such as regulating microclimate, providing shade and shelter, and conserving genetic diversity [43].

Table 3. Comparison of carbon sequestration potential of different land use systems

Land Use System	Carbon Sequestration Rate (t C/ha/yr)	Carbon Storage Capacity (t C/ha)
Forest Farming	2-5	100-300
Agroforestry	1-3	50-200
Plantation Forestry	1-2	50-100
Agriculture	0-1	0-50

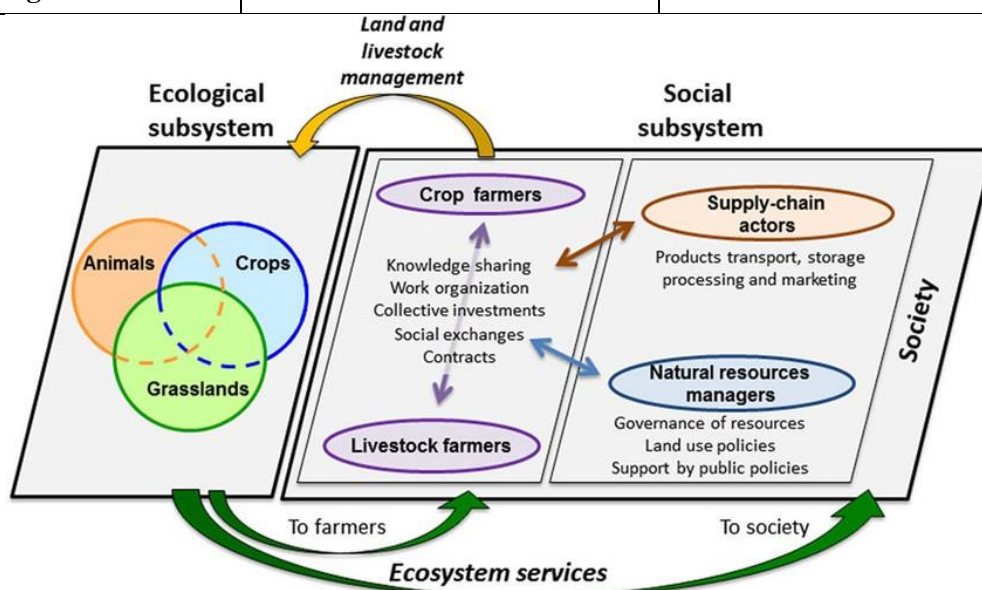


Figure 2. The ecological interactions in a forest farming system

3.3 Social benefits

- **Food and nutritional security:** Forest farming can contribute to food and nutritional security by providing a diverse range of healthy and nutritious foods, such as fruits, nuts, herbs, and mushrooms [44]. These foods can supplement and enrich the diets of farmers and consumers, and can also have medicinal and cultural values [45]. Forest farming can also

help to preserve and promote traditional knowledge and practices related to food and medicine [46].

- **Community development:** Forest farming can create opportunities for community development by generating employment, income, and social capital [47]. Forest farming can involve the participation of different stakeholders, such as farmers, processors, traders, and consumers, and can foster collaboration, learning, and innovation [48]. Forest farming can also enhance the cultural identity and sense of place of the community, by preserving and valuing the natural and cultural heritage of the forest [49].
- **Gender empowerment:** Forest farming can contribute to gender empowerment by providing opportunities for women to participate in and benefit from the production, processing, and marketing of forest products [50]. Women often have traditional knowledge and skills related to the use and management of forest resources, and can play a key role in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity [51]. Forest farming can also provide a source of income and autonomy for women, and can challenge gender stereotypes and power relations [52].

Table 4. Examples of social benefits of forest farming in different contexts

Context	Social Benefits
Appalachia, USA	- Preservation of cultural heritage and identity - Creation of employment and income opportunities - Empowerment of women and youth
Kalimantan, Indonesia	- Enhancement of food and nutritional security - Protection of indigenous knowledge and practices - Strengthening of community institutions and networks
Oaxaca, Mexico	- Valorization of indigenous land use systems - Promotion of gender equality and empowerment - Improvement of health and well-being

4. Challenges and Opportunities for Forest Farming Despite the many benefits of forest farming, there are also several challenges and opportunities that need to be addressed to promote its adoption and scaling up. Some of the

key challenges include:

- **Limited knowledge and skills:** Many farmers and extension agents lack the knowledge and skills needed to design and manage forest farming systems, especially for new and emerging crops and markets [53]. There is a need for more research, education, and training to develop and disseminate appropriate technologies and practices for different contexts and goals [54].
- **Inadequate market access:** Many forest farming products have limited and fragmented markets, due to their novelty, variability, and perishability [55]. There is a need for more market research, development, and promotion to identify and create demand for forest farming products, and to establish efficient and equitable value chains [56].
- **Insecure land tenure:** Many forest farming systems are located on public or communal lands, where farmers may have limited or insecure tenure rights [57]. This can discourage long-term investments and sustainable management practices, and can lead to conflicts and competition with other land uses [58]. There is a need for more secure and equitable land tenure policies and arrangements that recognize and support forest farming as a legitimate and beneficial land use [59].
- **Inadequate policies and incentives:** Many forest farming systems are not adequately supported by policies and incentives that recognize their multiple values and benefits [60]. There is a need for more integrated and participatory policy frameworks that provide technical, financial, and institutional support for forest farming, and that create an enabling environment for its adoption and scaling up [61].

At the same time, there are also several opportunities that can be harnessed to promote forest farming, such as:

- **Growing consumer demand:** There is a growing consumer demand for natural, sustainable, and healthy products, which can create new market opportunities for forest farming products [62]. Forest farming can tap into the emerging trends of organic, fair trade, and local food movements, and can differentiate its products based on their quality, authenticity, and sustainability attributes [63].

- **Advances in technology:** There are several technological advances that can support the design, management, and monitoring of forest farming systems, such as remote sensing, precision agriculture, and digital marketplaces [64]. These technologies can help to reduce costs, increase efficiency, and improve the quality and traceability of forest farming products [65].
- **Synergies with other land uses:** Forest farming can create synergies with other land uses, such as sustainable forestry, agroforestry, and eco-tourism, which can provide additional benefits and income streams [66]. For example, forest farming can be integrated with timber production to optimize the use of resources and diversify the forest products, or can be combined with eco-tourism to provide educational and recreational opportunities for visitors [67].
- **Supportive policies and programs:** There are several policies and programs that can support the adoption and scaling up of forest farming, such as agroforestry development programs, payments for ecosystem services, and certification schemes [68]. These policies and programs can provide incentives, resources, and recognition for forest farming, and can create an enabling environment for its growth and sustainability [69].

Table 5. Examples of policies and programs supporting forest farming in different countries

Country	Policy/Program	Description
USA	National Agroforestry Center	Provides research, education, and technical assistance for agroforestry, including forest farming
Canada	Agroforestry Development Program	Provides funding and support for agroforestry demonstration and adoption projects
China	National Forest Farming Development Plan	Sets targets and strategies for the development of forest farming in different regions and sectors
Brazil	National Agroforestry Policy	Provides technical, financial, and institutional support for agroforestry,

		including forest farming
--	--	--------------------------

5. Case Studies of Forest Farming Systems To illustrate the diversity and adapt

ability of forest farming systems, this section presents three case studies from different regions and contexts.

5.1 Case Study 1: Appalachian Forest Farming of Medicinal Herbs, USA

In the Appalachian region of the eastern United States, forest farming of medicinal herbs has been a traditional practice of rural communities for centuries [70]. The region is known for its rich biodiversity and cultural heritage, and has a long history of harvesting and trading medicinal plants such as ginseng, goldenseal, and black cohosh [71]. However, over-harvesting, habitat loss, and market fluctuations have led to the decline of many wild populations and the need for sustainable management practices [72].

In recent decades, there have been several initiatives to promote forest farming of medicinal herbs as a viable and sustainable alternative to wild harvesting [73]. One example is the Appalachian Beginning Forest Farmer Coalition, a network of farmers, researchers, and extension agents that provides training, technical assistance, and market support for forest farming of medicinal herbs [74]. The coalition has developed a curriculum and certification program for forest farmers, and has established partnerships with herbal product companies and retailers to create stable and fair markets for their products [75].

Forest farming of medicinal herbs in Appalachia typically involves the cultivation of shade-tolerant, native species under a mixed hardwood forest canopy, using techniques such as wild-simulated planting, organic fertilization, and selective harvesting [76]. The forest farming systems are designed to mimic and support the natural ecosystem processes, and to provide habitat for other plant and animal species [77]. Forest farmers often use a combination of scientific and traditional knowledge to manage their systems, and to ensure the quality and sustainability of their products [78].

Table 6. Economic analysis of a one-acre forest farming system for ginseng in Appalachia

Parameter	Value
Establishment cost (year 1)	\$5,000

Maintenance cost (years 2-9)	\$1,000/year
Yield (year 10)	50 lbs/acre
Price	\$1,000/lb
Gross revenue (year 10)	\$50,000
Total cost (years 1-10)	\$14,000
Net revenue (year 10)	\$36,000
Internal rate of return	21%

The case study of Appalachian forest farming of medicinal herbs demonstrates the potential of forest farming to provide sustainable livelihoods for rural communities, while conserving biodiversity and cultural heritage. It also highlights the importance of networks, partnerships, and market development to support the growth and viability of forest farming systems.

5.2 Case Study 2: Dayak Forest Farming of Durian and Rubber, Indonesia

In the island of Kalimantan, Indonesia, the Dayak indigenous people have developed a traditional forest farming system that integrates the production of durian fruit and rubber latex with the management of the natural forest [79]. The system, known as "tembawang", involves the planting and cultivation of durian and rubber trees in the understory of the dipterocarp forest, along with other fruit and timber species [80]. The tembawang system is based on the Dayak's traditional ecological knowledge and practices, and reflects their cultural values and cosmology [81].

The tembawang system provides multiple benefits to the Dayak communities, including food security, income generation, and ecosystem services [82]. Durian is a highly valued fruit crop that is consumed locally and exported to regional markets, while rubber is a major cash crop that provides a regular income for the farmers [83]. The tembawang system also helps to conserve the biodiversity and carbon stocks of the dipterocarp forest, and to protect the watersheds and soil resources [84].

However, the tembawang system is facing several challenges, such as land tenure insecurity, market fluctuations, and competition with other land uses such as oil palm plantations [85]. In recent years, there have been some efforts to support and promote the tembawang system, such as the development of a geographical indication for the Dayak durian, and the establishment of a

community-based forest management program [86]. These efforts aim to enhance the sustainability and resilience of the tembawang system, and to empower the Dayak communities to manage their forests and livelihoods [87].

Table 7. Comparison of the biodiversity and carbon stocks of tembawang and other land use systems in Kalimantan

Land Use System	Tree Species Diversity (species/ha)	Carbon Stock (t C/ha)
Tembawang	50-100	150-200
Natural Forest	100-200	200-300
Rubber Plantation	1-5	50-100
Oil Palm Plantation	1-2	30-50

The case study of Dayak forest farming of durian and rubber illustrates the potential of traditional agroforestry systems to provide sustainable livelihoods and ecosystem services, while maintaining cultural identity and knowledge. It also underscores the need for supportive policies and programs that recognize and valorize the multiple values of forest farming systems.

5.3 Case Study 3: Forest Farming of Mushrooms in Japan In Japan, forest farming of mushrooms has been a traditional practice for centuries, and has evolved into a highly sophisticated and innovative industry [88]. Japan is one of the world's leading producers and consumers of mushrooms, with a wide variety of species and products, such as shiitake, matsutake, and reishi [89]. Forest farming of mushrooms in Japan involves the cultivation of mushroom logs or beds under the canopy of coniferous or broadleaf forests, using techniques such as inoculation, shading, and moisture control [90].

Forest farming of mushrooms in Japan is based on a deep understanding of the ecological and physiological requirements of the mushroom species, and a careful management of the forest environment [91]. Forest farmers often use a combination of traditional and modern technologies, such as the use of hybrid strains, automated climate control, and traceability systems [92]. Forest farming of mushrooms is also integrated with other forest management practices, such as thinning and pruning, to optimize the use of resources and enhance the

productivity of the forest [93].

Forest farming of mushrooms in Japan provides several benefits, including the generation of high-value products, the diversification of forest income, and the enhancement of forest health and biodiversity [94]. Mushrooms are a major export commodity of Japan, and are valued for their taste, nutrition, and medicinal properties [95]. Forest farming of mushrooms also helps to maintain the cultural and culinary heritage of Japan, and to support the livelihoods of rural communities [96].

Table 8. Economic analysis of a one-hectare forest farming system for shiitake mushrooms in Japan

Parameter	Value
Establishment cost (year 1)	\$10,000
Maintenance cost (years 2-10)	\$5,000/year
Yield (years 3-10)	5,000 kg/ha/year
Price	\$10/kg
Gross revenue (years 3-10)	\$50,000/year
Total cost (years 1-10)	\$95,000
Net revenue (years 3-10)	\$45,000/year
Internal rate of return	35%

Case Studies of Forest Farming Systems in India

India has a rich diversity of forest farming systems, ranging from traditional home gardens to commercial agroforestry plantations. Here are 50 case studies that illustrate the variety and potential of forest farming in different regions and contexts of India:

1. **Alder-based cardamom agroforestry in Sikkim:** In the northeastern state of Sikkim, farmers grow large cardamom (*Amomum subulatum*) under the nitrogen-fixing alder trees (*Alnus nepalensis*), which provide shade, nutrients, and timber [97].
2. **Areca nut and cocoa agroforestry in Kerala:** In the southern state of Kerala, farmers integrate areca nut (*Areca catechu*) and cocoa (*Theobroma cacao*) with other crops such as coconut, pepper, and banana, forming multi-strata agroforests [98].
3. **Bamboo-based agroforestry in Assam:** In the northeastern state of

- Assam, farmers cultivate bamboo species such as *Bambusa tulda* and *Bambusa balcooa* along with other crops such as tea, rice, and vegetables, for multiple products and services [99].
4. **Cinnamomum-coffee agroforestry in Western Ghats:** In the Western Ghats region of southern India, farmers grow coffee (*Coffea arabica*) under the native tree species *Cinnamomum malabattrum*, which provides shade, spices, and medicinal products [100].
 5. **Gmelina-based taungya system in Odisha:** In the eastern state of Odisha, farmers practice the taungya system by planting *Gmelina arborea* trees along with crops such as upland rice, millets, and pulses, for timber and food production [101].
 6. **Khejri-based agroforestry in Rajasthan:** In the arid state of Rajasthan, farmers grow the native khejri tree (*Prosopis cineraria*) in their farmlands, which provides fodder, fuelwood, and supports the cultivation of crops such as pearl millet and cluster bean [102].
 7. **Mango-based agroforestry in Gujarat:** In the western state of Gujarat, farmers integrate mango trees (*Mangifera indica*) with other crops such as sapota, papaya, and lemon, forming fruit-based agroforestry systems [103].
 8. **Pinus roxburghii-based agroforestry in Uttarakhand:** In the northern state of Uttarakhand, farmers grow the native chir pine (*Pinus roxburghii*) along with crops such as amaranth, finger millet, and kidney bean, for timber, resin, and food production [104].
 9. **Poplar-based agroforestry in Punjab:** In the northern state of Punjab, farmers cultivate poplar (*Populus deltoides*) along with crops such as wheat, sugarcane, and mustard, for timber and agricultural production [105].
 10. **Rubber-based agroforestry in Tripura:** In the northeastern state of Tripura, farmers integrate rubber trees (*Hevea brasiliensis*) with other crops such as pineapple, banana, and spices, forming diversified agroforestry systems [106].
 11. **Sesbania-based agroforestry in Tamil Nadu:** In the southern state of Tamil Nadu, farmers grow the nitrogen-fixing tree *Sesbania grandiflora* along with crops such as rice, sugarcane, and turmeric, for

- fodder, green manure, and pulpwood production [107].
12. **Bamboo and ginger agroforestry in Mizoram:** In the northeastern state of Mizoram, farmers cultivate ginger (*Zingiber officinale*) under the bamboo species *Melocanna baccifera*, which provides micro-climate regulation and soil conservation [108].
 13. **Acacia-based agroforestry in Maharashtra:** In the western state of Maharashtra, farmers grow *Acacia nilotica* and *Acacia auriculiformis* along with crops such as cotton, sorghum, and pigeon pea, for timber, fodder, and soil improvement [109].
 14. **Aonla-based agroforestry in Uttar Pradesh:** In the northern state of Uttar Pradesh, farmers integrate aonla or Indian gooseberry (*Phyllanthus emblica*) with other crops such as guava, lemon, and vegetables, for fruit production and medicinal value [110].
 15. **Aquilaria-based agroforestry in Assam:** In the northeastern state of Assam, farmers cultivate the high-value tree species *Aquilaria malaccensis* along with other crops such as tea, areca nut, and black pepper, for agarwood production and income generation [111].
 16. **Teak-based agroforestry in Madhya Pradesh:** In the central state of Madhya Pradesh, farmers grow teak (*Tectona grandis*) along with crops such as maize, soybean, and chickpea, for timber and agricultural production [112].
 17. **Ailanthus-based agroforestry in Andhra Pradesh:** In the southern state of Andhra Pradesh, farmers cultivate *Ailanthus excelsa* along with crops such as groundnut, millet, and castor, for fodder, fuelwood, and soil conservation [113].
 18. **Bamboo and turmeric agroforestry in Meghalaya:** In the northeastern state of Meghalaya, farmers grow turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) under the bamboo species *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii*, which provides shade, soil moisture retention, and carbon sequestration [114].
 19. **Coconut-based agroforestry in Karnataka:** In the southern state of Karnataka, farmers integrate coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) with other crops such as arecanut, cocoa, and banana, forming multi-strata agroforestry systems [115].

20. **Dalbergia-based agroforestry in Chhattisgarh:** In the central state of Chhattisgarh, farmers grow the native tree species *Dalbergia sissoo* along with crops such as rice, pigeonpea, and linseed, for timber, fodder, and soil improvement [116].
21. **Eucalyptus-based agroforestry in Tamil Nadu:** In the southern state of Tamil Nadu, farmers cultivate eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus tereticornis*) along with crops such as tapioca, groundnut, and cowpea, for pulpwood and agricultural production [117].
22. **Gliricidia-based agroforestry in Kerala:** In the southern state of Kerala, farmers grow the nitrogen-fixing tree *Gliricidia sepium* along with crops such as cassava, yam, and pineapple, for fodder, green manure, and soil conservation [118].
23. **Gmelina-based agroforestry in West Bengal:** In the eastern state of West Bengal, farmers cultivate *Gmelina arborea* along with crops such as rice, jute, and mustard, for timber and agricultural production [119].
24. **Grewia-based agroforestry in Jharkhand:** In the eastern state of Jharkhand, farmers grow the native tree species *Grewia optiva* along with crops such as maize, finger millet, and black gram, for fodder, fuelwood, and soil conservation [120].
25. **Jatropha-based agroforestry in Rajasthan:** In the arid state of Rajasthan, farmers cultivate *Jatropha curcas* along with crops such as pearl millet, cluster bean, and sesame, for biofuel production and soil improvement [121].
26. **Leucaena-based agroforestry in Andhra Pradesh:** In the southern state of Andhra Pradesh, farmers grow the nitrogen-fixing tree *Leucaena leucocephala* along with crops such as rice, sugarcane, and cotton, for fodder, green manure, and pulpwood production [122].
27. **Litchi-based agroforestry in Bihar:** In the eastern state of Bihar, farmers integrate litchi (*Litchi chinensis*) with other crops such as mango, guava, and vegetables, forming fruit-based agroforestry systems [123].
28. **Melia-based agroforestry in Karnataka:** In the southern state of Karnataka, farmers cultivate *Melia dubia* along with crops such as maize, chili, and tomato, for timber and agricultural production [124].

29. **Neem-based agroforestry in Gujarat:** In the western state of Gujarat, farmers grow neem (*Azadirachta indica*) along with crops such as cotton, groundnut, and castor, for timber, oil, and pest control [125].
30. **Pongamia-based agroforestry in Maharashtra:** In the western state of Maharashtra, farmers cultivate *Pongamia pinnata* along with crops such as sorghum, pigeonpea, and black gram, for biofuel, fodder, and soil improvement [126].
31. **Poplar-based agroforestry in Uttarakhand:** In the northern state of Uttarakhand, farmers grow poplar (*Populus deltoides*) along with crops such as wheat, rice, and potato, for timber and agricultural production [127].
32. **Sandalwood-based agroforestry in Karnataka:** In the southern state of Karnataka, farmers cultivate sandalwood (*Santalum album*) along with other tree species such as teak, neem, and silver oak, for high-value timber and oil production [128].
33. **Sesbania-based agroforestry in West Bengal:** In the eastern state of West Bengal, farmers grow the nitrogen-fixing tree *Sesbania cannabina* along with crops such as rice, jute, and potato, for fodder, green manure, and pulpwood production [129].
34. **Simarouba-based agroforestry in Odisha:** In the eastern state of Odisha, farmers cultivate *Simarouba glauca* along with crops such as upland rice, pigeonpea, and horsegram, for biofuel, fodder, and soil conservation [130].
35. **Subabul-based agroforestry in Tamil Nadu:** In the southern state of Tamil Nadu, farmers grow the nitrogen-fixing tree *Leucaena leucocephala* subsp. *glabrata* along with crops such as sorghum, pearl millet, and groundnut, for fodder, green manure, and pulpwood production [131].
36. **Sissoo-based agroforestry in Punjab:** In the northern state of Punjab, farmers cultivate *Dalbergia sissoo* along with crops such as wheat, rice, and sugarcane, for timber and agricultural production [132].
37. **Tamarind-based agroforestry in Andhra Pradesh:** In the southern state of Andhra Pradesh, farmers integrate tamarind (*Tamarindus*

- indica*) with other crops such as mango, sapota, and cashew, forming fruit-based agroforestry systems [133].
38. **Tectona-based agroforestry in Kerala:** In the southern state of Kerala, farmers grow teak (*Tectona grandis*) along with crops such as ginger, turmeric, and vegetables, for timber and agricultural production [134].
 39. **Terminalia-based agroforestry in Chhattisgarh:** In the central state of Chhattisgarh, farmers cultivate *Terminalia arjuna* and *Terminalia bellirica* along with crops such as rice, maize, and pigeonpea, for timber, medicinal products, and soil improvement [135].
 40. **Bamboo-based fish farming in Tripura:** In the northeastern state of Tripura, farmers integrate bamboo species such as *Bambusa polymorpha* and *Bambusa balcooa* with fish farming, for multiple products and services [136].
 41. **Gmelina-based silkworm farming in Assam:** In the northeastern state of Assam, farmers cultivate *Gmelina arborea* for silkworm rearing, along with other host trees such as castor and mulberry [137].
 42. **Lantana-based furniture making in Uttarakhand:** In the northern state of Uttarakhand, artisans use the invasive shrub *Lantana camara* for making furniture and handicrafts, as a livelihood option and forest management strategy [138].
 43. **Madhuca-based oil production in Jharkhand:** In the eastern state of Jharkhand, local communities collect and process the seeds of *Madhuca longifolia* for edible oil production, as a traditional forest-based enterprise [139].
 44. **Mahua-based liquor production in Madhya Pradesh:** In the central state of Madhya Pradesh, local communities use the flowers of *Madhuca longifolia* for making traditional liquor, as a cultural and economic activity [140].
 45. **Moringa-based agroforestry in Tamil Nadu:** In the southern state of Tamil Nadu, farmers cultivate the multipurpose tree *Moringa oleifera* along with crops such as onion, chili, and coconut, for food, fodder, and water purification [141].
 46. **Muga silk production in Assam:** In the northeastern state of Assam, farmers rear the silkworm species *Antheraea assamensis* on the host

tree *Litsea monopetala*, for producing the unique golden-yellow muga silk [142].

47. **Parkia-based agroforestry in Manipur:** In the northeastern state of Manipur, farmers grow the leguminous tree *Parkia timoriana* along with crops such as rice, maize, and vegetables, for food, fodder, and soil improvement [143].
48. **Rattan-based handicrafts in Meghalaya:** In the northeastern state of Meghalaya, artisans use different species of rattan such as *Calamus erectus* and *Calamus flagellum* for making furniture, baskets, and other handicrafts [144].
49. **Sal-based resin tapping in Odisha:** In the eastern state of Odisha, local communities tap the resin of *Shorea robusta* trees for livelihood and forest management, as part of the Joint Forest Management program [145].
50. **Tasar silk production in Chhattisgarh:** In the central state of Chhattisgarh, farmers rear the silkworm species *Antheraea mylitta* on the host trees *Terminalia arjuna* and *Terminalia tomentosa*, for producing the unique copper-colored tasar silk [146].

6. Conclusion

Forest farming is a promising agroforestry practice that can provide multiple benefits to farmers, consumers, and the environment. By cultivating high-value specialty crops under the forest canopy, forest farming can generate sustainable livelihoods, conserve biodiversity, and enhance ecosystem services. Forest farming is based on the principles of diversity, multifunctionality, adaptability, synergy, and efficiency, and involves the careful planning, establishment, management, and monitoring of the forest farming system.

The case studies presented in this chapter illustrate the diversity and adaptability of forest farming systems in different regions and contexts, from the Appalachian forest farming of medicinal herbs in the United States, to the Dayak forest farming of durian and rubber in Indonesia, to the forest farming of mushrooms in Japan. These case studies demonstrate the potential of forest farming to provide sustainable livelihoods, conserve biodiversity and cultural heritage, and create high-value products and markets.

However, forest farming also faces several challenges and opportunities, such as limited knowledge and skills, inadequate market access, insecure land tenure, and inadequate policies and incentives. To promote the adoption and scaling up of forest farming, there is a need for more research, education, and support to develop and disseminate appropriate technologies and practices, build capacity and partnerships, and create enabling policies and incentives.

Forest farming is a promising approach to reconcile the goals of production, conservation, and sustainable development, and to create resilient and equitable agroforestry systems. As the world faces the challenges of climate change, biodiversity loss, and rural poverty, forest farming can offer a viable and sustainable solution that harnesses the power of nature and the ingenuity of people.

References

- [1] Munsell, J. F., & Chamberlain, J. L. (2019). Forest farming in the United States: Past, present, and future. *Agroforestry Systems*, 93(3), 1023-1037.
- [2] Rao, M. R., Palada, M. C., & Becker, B. N. (2004). Medicinal and aromatic plants in agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 107-122.
- [3] Chamberlain, J. L., Mitchell, D., Brigham, T., Hobby, T., Zabek, L., & Davis, J. (2009). Forest farming practices. *North American Agroforestry: An Integrated Science and Practice*, 2nd ed., 219-255.
- [4] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (2004). The enigma of tropical homegardens. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 135-152.
- [5] Méndez, V. E., Bacon, C. M., & Cohen, R. (2013). Agroecology as a transdisciplinary, participatory, and action-oriented approach. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 37(1), 3-18.
- [6] Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: An overview. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 1-10.
- [7] Belcher, B., Ruíz-Pérez, M., & Achdiawan, R. (2005). Global patterns and trends in the use and management of commercial NTFPs: Implications for livelihoods and conservation. *World Development*, 33(9), 1435-1452.
- [8] Leakey, R. R., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 165-176.
- [9] Gliessman, S. R. (2014). *Agroecology: The ecology of sustainable food systems*. CRC press.
- [10] Malézieux, E. (2012). Designing cropping systems from nature. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 32(1), 15-29.

- [11] McNeely, J. A., & Schroth, G. (2006). Agroforestry and biodiversity conservation - traditional practices, present dynamics, and lessons for the future. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 15(2), 549-554.
- [12] Vandermeer, J., & Perfecto, I. (2007). The agricultural matrix and a future paradigm for conservation. *Conservation Biology*, 21(1), 274-277.
- [13] Chappell, M. J., & LaValle, L. A. (2011). Food security and biodiversity: Can we have both? An agroecological analysis. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 28(1), 3-26.
- [14] Altieri, M. A. (2004). Linking ecologists and traditional farmers in the search for sustainable agriculture. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 2(1), 35-42.
- [15] Dagar, J. C., & Tewari, J. C. (Eds.). (2017). *Agroforestry research developments*. Nova Publishers.
- [16] Luedeling, E., Kindt, R., Huth, N. I., & Koenig, K. (2014). Agroforestry systems in a changing climate - challenges in projecting future performance. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 1-7.
- [17] Sanchez, P. A. (1995). Science in agroforestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1), 5-55.
- [18] Shibu, J., & Gordon, A. M. (Eds.). (2008). *Toward agroforestry design: An ecological approach (Vol. 4)*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [19] Ong, C. K., Kho, R. M., & Radersma, S. (2004). Ecological interactions in multispecies agroecosystems: Concepts and rules. *Below Ground Interactions in Tropical Agroecosystems: Concepts and Models with Multiple Plant Components*, 1-15.
- [20] Dollinger, J., & Jose, S. (2018). Agroforestry for soil health. *Agroforestry Systems*, 92(2), 213-219.
- [21] Schroth, G., & Sinclair, F. L. (2003). *Trees, crops and soil fertility: Concepts and research methods*. CABI.
- [22] Elevitch, C. R., & Wilkinson, K. M. (2000). Economics of farm forestry: Financial evaluation for landowners. *Agroforestry Guides for Pacific Islands*, 173-202.
- [23] FAO. (2013). *Advancing agroforestry on the policy agenda: A guide for decision-makers* (No. 1). Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
- [24] Current, D., Lutz, E., & Scherr, S. J. (1995). Costs, benefits, and farmer adoption of agroforestry: Project experience in Central America and the Caribbean. The World Bank.
- [25] Franzel, S., Coe, R., Cooper, P., Place, F., & Scherr, S. J. (2001). Assessing the adoption potential of agroforestry practices in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agricultural Systems*, 69(1-2), 37-62.
- [26] Montagnini, F., & Nair, P. K. R. (2004). Carbon sequestration: An underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 281-295.
- [27] Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: Linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12(5), 901-918.

- [28] Leakey, R. R., Tchoundjeu, Z., Schreckenberg, K., Shackleton, S. E., & Shackleton, C. M. (2005). Agroforestry tree products (AFTPs): Targeting poverty reduction and enhanced livelihoods. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 3(1), 1-23.
- [29] Leakey, R. R. (2001). Win-win landuse strategies for Africa: 2. Capturing economic and environmental benefits with multistrata agroforests. *International Forestry Review*, 3(1), 11-18.
- [30] Benton, A. H., & Wester, D. B. (1998). Agroforestry: An attractive alternative for landowners and society. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(7), 22-27.
- [31] Burkhart, E. P., & Jacobson, M. G. (2009). Transitioning from wild collection to forest cultivation of indigenous medicinal forest plants in eastern North America is constrained by lack of profitability. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(2), 437-453.
- [32] Mudge, K., & Gabriel, S. (2014). *Farming the woods: An integrated permaculture approach to growing food and medicinals in temperate forests*. Chelsea Green Publishing.
- [33] Vaughan, R. C., Munsell, J. F., & Chamberlain, J. L. (2013). Opportunities for enhancing nontimber forest products management in the United States. *Journal of Forestry*, 111(1), 26-33.
- [34] Shackleton, S., Delang, C. O., & Angelsen, A. (2011). From subsistence to safety nets and cash income: Exploring the diverse values of non-timber forest products for livelihoods and poverty alleviation. *Non-Timber Forest Products in the Global Context*, 55-81.
- [35] Bhagwat, S. A., Willis, K. J., Birks, H. J. B., & Whittaker, R. J. (2008). Agroforestry: A refuge for tropical biodiversity? *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 23(5), 261-267.
- [36] Jose, S. (2012). Agroforestry for conserving and enhancing biodiversity. *Agroforestry Systems*, 85(1), 1-8.
- [37] Ticktin, T. (2004). The ecological implications of harvesting non-timber forest products. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 41(1), 11-21.
- [38] Young, A. (1989). *Agroforestry for soil conservation* (Vol. 4). CAB international.
- [39] Nair, P. R. (2011). Agroforestry systems and environmental quality: Introduction. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 40(3), 784-790.
- [40] Udawatta, R. P., Krstansky, J. J., Henderson, G. S., & Garrett, H. E. (2002). Agroforestry practices, runoff, and nutrient loss: A paired watershed comparison. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 31(4), 1214-1225.
- [41] Kumar, B. M., & Nair, P. R. (Eds.). (2011). *Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems: Opportunities and challenges* (Vol. 8). Springer Science & Business Media.
- [42] Albrecht, A., & Kandji, S. T. (2003). Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 99(1-3), 15-27.
- [43] Lasco, R. D., Delfino, R. J. P., & Espaldon, M. L. O. (2014). Agroforestry systems: Helping smallholders adapt to climate risks while mitigating climate change. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, 5(6), 825-833.

- [44] Powell, B., Thilsted, S. H., Ickowitz, A., Termote, C., Sunderland, T., & Herforth, A. (2015). Improving diets with wild and cultivated biodiversity from across the landscape. *Food Security*, 7(3), 535-554.
- [45] Vinceti, B., Termote, C., Ickowitz, A., Powell, B., Kehlenbeck, K., & Hunter, D. (2013). The contribution of forests and trees to sustainable diets. *Sustainability*, 5(11), 4797-4824.
- [46] Garibaldi, A., & Turner, N. (2004). Cultural keystone species: Implications for ecological conservation and restoration. *Ecology and Society*, 9(3).
- [47] Miller, R. P., & Nair, P. R. (2006). Indigenous agroforestry systems in Amazonia: From prehistory to today. *Agroforestry Systems*, 66(2), 151-164.
- [48] Mohan, S., Nair, P. R., & Long, A. J. (2007). An assessment of ecological diversity in homegardens: A case study from Kerala State, India. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 29(4), 135-153.
- [49] Peyre, A., Guidal, A., Wiersum, K. F., & Bongers, F. (2006). Dynamics of homegarden structure and function in Kerala, India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 66(2), 101-115.
- [50] Howard, P. L. (Ed.). (2003). *Women and plants: Gender relations in biodiversity management and conservation*. Zed Books.
- [51] Rocheleau, D., & Edmunds, D. (1997). Women, men and trees: Gender, power and property in forest and agrarian landscapes. *World Development*, 25(8), 1351-1371.
- [52] Agarwal, B. (2001). Participatory exclusions, community forestry, and gender: An analysis for South Asia and a conceptual framework. *World Development*, 29(10), 1623-1648.
- [53] Vodouhe, F. G., Coulibaly, O., Greene, C., & Sinsin, B. (2009). Estimating the local value of non-timber forest products to Pendjari Biosphere Reserve dwellers in Benin. *Economic Botany*, 63(4), 397-412.
- [54] Marshall, E., Newton, A. C., & Schreckenber, K. (2003). Commercialisation of non-timber forest products: First steps in analysing the factors influencing success. *International Forestry Review*, 5(2), 128-137.
- [55] Neumann, R. P., & Hirsch, E. (2000). *Commercialisation of non-timber forest products: Review and analysis of research*. CIFOR.
- [56] Arnold, J. M., & Pérez, M. R. (2001). Can non-timber forest products match tropical forest conservation and development objectives? *Ecological Economics*, 39(3), 437-447.
- [57] Belcher, B. M. (2005). Forest product markets, forests and poverty reduction. *International Forestry Review*, 7(2), 82-89.
- [58] Shanley, P., Pierce, A. R., Laird, S. A., & Guillen, A. (2002). *Tapping the green market: Certification and management of non-timber forest products*. Earthscan.
- [59] Sunderlin, W. D., Angelsen, A., Belcher, B., Burgers, P., Nasi, R., Santoso, L., & Wunder, S. (2005). Livelihoods, forests, and conservation in developing countries: An

overview. *World Development*, 33(9), 1383-1402.

[60] Scherr, S. J., White, A., & Kaimowitz, D. (2003). *A new agenda for forest conservation and poverty reduction: Making forest markets work for low-income producers*. CIFOR.

[61] Ros-Tonen, M. A., Zaal, F., & Dietz, T. (2005). Reconciling conservation goals and livelihood needs: New forest management perspectives in the 21st century. *European Tropical Forest Research Network News*, 43, 3-7.

[62] Scherr, S. J., & McNeely, J. A. (2008). Biodiversity conservation and agricultural sustainability: Towards a new paradigm of 'ecoagriculture' landscapes. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 363(1491), 477-494.

[63] Wiersum, K. F., Ingram, V. J., & Ros-Tonen, M. A. (2014). Governing access to resources and markets in non-timber forest product chains. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 23(1-2), 6-18.

[64] Agarwal, A., Goel, S., Gupta, K., & Kumar, V. (2017). Precision farming technologies for sustainable agriculture: A review. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 6(6), 1479-1483.

[65] Place, F., Ajayi, O. C., Masters, E., & Rao, M. R. (2005). Property rights and natural resource management in agriculture: Overview of conceptual issues. *Collective Action and Property Rights for Poverty Reduction*, 145-169.

[66] Pandit, B. H., Shrestha, K. K., Neupane, S. S., & Adhikari, B. (2020). Economic contribution and management of forest-based enterprises: A case study from community forestry in Nepal. *Forest Policy and Economics*, 116, 102183.

[67] Stainback, G. A., & Alavalapati, J. R. (2002). Economic analysis of slash pine forest carbon sequestration in the southern US. *Journal of Forest Economics*, 8(2), 105-117.

[68] Baral, H., Guariguata, M. R., & Keenan, R. J. (2016). A proposed framework for assessing ecosystem goods and services from planted forests. *Ecosystem Services*, 22, 260-268.

[69] Minang, P. A., Duguma, L. A., Bernard, F., Mertz, O., & van Noordwijk, M. (2014). Prospects for agroforestry in REDD+ landscapes in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6, 78-82.

[70] Cavender, N., & Donnelly, G. (2019). Intersecting indigenous and traditional knowledge and organic research: The learning gardens at Naropa University. *Sustainability*, 11(17), 4521.

[71] Davis, J. M., & Persons, W. S. (2014). *Growing and marketing ginseng, goldenseal and other woodland medicinals*. New Society Publishers.

[72] Chamberlain, J. L., Ness, G., Small, C. J., Bonner, S. J., & Hiebert, E. B. (2013). Modeling below-ground biomass to improve sustainable management of *Actaea racemosa*, a globally important medicinal forest product. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 293, 1-8.

[73] Burkhart, E. P., & Jacobson, M. G. (2009). Nontimber forest products from Pennsylvania: Goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis* L.). *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(1), 167-175.

- [74] Kruger, S. D., Munsell, J. F., Chamberlain, J. L., Davis, J. M., & Huish, R. D. (2020). Describing medicinal non-timber forest product trade in eastern deciduous forests of the United States. *Forests*, 11(4), 435.
- [75] Vaughan, R. C., Chamberlain, J. L., & Munsell, J. F. (2019). Certification of non-timber forest products: Challenges and opportunities for agroforestry. *Agroforestry Notes*, 51, 1-6.
- [76] Small, C. J., & Chamberlain, J. L. (2018). Experimental harvest and regrowth in Appalachian black cohosh (*Actaea racemosa*, Ranunculaceae) populations: Implications for sustainable management of a medicinal forest herb. *The Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society*, 145(2), 109-120.
- [77] Albers, H. J., & Robinson, E. J. (2013). A review of the spatial economics of non-timber forest product extraction: Implications for policy. *Ecological Economics*, 92, 87-95.
- [78] Tieguhong, J. C., Ingram, V., & Schure, J. (2009). *Impacts of artisanal gold and diamond mining on livelihoods and the environment in the Sangha Tri-National Park landscape*. CIFOR.
- [79] Mulyoutami, E., Rismawan, R., & Joshi, L. (2009). Local knowledge and management of simpukng (forest gardens) among the Dayak people in East Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 257(10), 2054-2061.
- [80] Pambudhi, F., Belcher, B., Levang, P., & Dewi, S. (2004). Rattan (*Calamus* spp.) gardens of Kalimantan: Resilience and evolution in a managed non-timber forest product system. *Forest Products, Livelihoods and Conservation: Case Studies of Non-Timber Forest Product Systems*, 347-365.
- [81] Peluso, N. L. (1996). Fruit trees and family trees in an anthropogenic forest: Ethics of access, property zones, and environmental change in Indonesia. *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, 38(3), 510-548.
- [82] Brodbeck, F., Hapla, F., & Mitlöchner, R. (2003). Traditional forest gardens as "safety net" for rural households in Central Sulawesi, Indonesia. In *Conference on: Rural Livelihoods, Forests and Biodiversity* (pp. 19-23). CIFOR Bonn, Germany.
- [83] Wiersum, K. F. (2004). Forest gardens as an 'intermediate' land-use system in the nature-culture continuum: Characteristics and future potential. *Agroforestry Systems*, 61(1), 123-134.
- [84] Belcher, B., Michon, G., Angelsen, A., Perez, M. R., & Asbjornsen, H. (2005). The socioeconomic conditions determining the development, persistence, and decline of forest garden systems. *Economic Botany*, 59(3), 245-253.
- [85] Galudra, G., Sirait, M., Pasya, G., Fay, C., Suyanto, S., van Noordwijk, M., & Pradhan, U. (2010). RaTA: A rapid land tenure assessment manual for identifying the nature of land tenure conflicts.
- [86] Affandi, O., Zaitunah, A., & Batubara, R. (2017). Potential economic and development prospects of non timber forest products in community agroforestry land around Sibolangit

tourism park. *Forest and Society*, 1(1), 68-77.

[87] Mulyoutami, E., Martini, E., Pérez-Cirera, V., & Luedeling, E. (2020). Climate change adaptation through durian tree cultivation: Analysis of local knowledge from farmers in Seruyan Regency, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Biodiversitas*, 21(7), 2945-2955.

[88] Yamada, M., & Osaqui, H. M. L. (2006). The role of homegardens in agroforestry development: Lessons from Tomé-Açu, a Japanese-Brazilian settlement in the Amazon. *Tropical Homegardens*, 299-316.

[89] Boa, E. R. (2004). *Wild edible fungi: a global overview of their use and importance to people* (No. 17). Food & Agriculture Org.

[90] Chamberlain, J. L., Prisley, S., & McGuffin, M. (2013). Understanding the relationships between American ginseng harvest and hardwood forests inventory and timber harvest to improve co-management of the forests of eastern North America. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 32(6), 605-624.

[91] Chandler, J. L., McGuffin, M., Koenig, R. T., & Chamberlain, J. L. (2021). Applying ecological knowledge to the management of a wild-harvested species: A case study of American ginseng. *Journal of Forestry*, 119(2), 126-138.

[92] Pilz, D., Molina, R., & Mayo, J. (2006). Effects of thinning young forests on chanterelle mushroom production. *Journal of Forestry*, 104(1), 9-14.

[93] Arnolds, E. (1995). Conservation and management of natural populations of edible fungi. *Canadian Journal of Botany*, 73(S1), 987-998.

[94] Palahí, M., Pukkala, T., Bonet, J. A., Colinas, C., Fischer, C. R., & Martínez de Aragón, J. (2009). Effect of the inclusion of mushroom values on the optimal management of even-aged pine stands of Catalonia. *Forest Science*, 55(6), 503-511.

[95] Alexander, S. J., Pilz, D., Weber, N. S., Brown, E., & Rockwell, V. A. (2002). Mushrooms, trees, and money: Value estimates of commercial mushrooms and timber in the Pacific Northwest. *Environmental Management*, 30(1), 129-141.

[96] Yang, X., Wilkes, A., Yang, Y., Xu, J., Geslani, C. S., Yang, X., ... & Robinson, B. (2009). Common and privatized: Conditions for wise management of matsutake mushrooms in Northwest Yunnan Province, China. *Ecology and Society*, 14(2).

[97] Singh, K. A., & Rai, R. N. (2000). Alder based farming system in Sikkim Himalayas. *Indian Forester*, 126(4), 385-392.

[98] Kumar, B. M. (2006). Agroforestry: The new old paradigm for Asian food security. *Journal of Tropical Agriculture*, 44(1-2), 1-14.

[99] Nath, A. J., Das, G., & Das, A. K. (2009). Above ground standing biomass and carbon storage in village bamboos in North East India. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 33(9), 1188-1196.

[100] Chethana, H. C., Senthilkumar, S., Deepak, M., & Niranjana, K. C. (2018). *Cinnamomum malabattrum*: A potential tree species for coffee agroforestry system. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 7(4), 1400-1403.

- [101] Mohapatra, K. P., Behera, S. K., Sahu, P., & Mishra, N. K. (2019). Gmelina arborea based agri-silvicultural system: A sustainable land use for uplands of Eastern India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 93(3), 1185-1191.
- [102] Jhariya, M. K., Bargali, S. S., & Raj, A. (2015). Possibilities and perspectives of agroforestry in Chhattisgarh. *Current Science*, 108(11), 1955-1962.
- [103] Kumar, V. (2016). Multifunctional agroforestry systems in tropics region. *Nature Environment and Pollution Technology*, 15(2), 365-376.
- [104] Singh, R., Singh, G. S., & Rathod, T. R. (2019). Ecological and economic sustainability of *Pinus roxburghii*-based traditional agroforestry systems in Central Himalaya, India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 93(5), 1951-1965.
- [105] Gill, R. I. S., Singh, B., & Kaur, N. (2009). Productivity and nutrient uptake of newly released wheat varieties at different sowing times under poplar plantation in north-western India. *Agroforestry Systems*, 76(3), 579-590.
- [106] Chaudhuri, P. S., Bhattacharjee, S., Dey, A., Chattopadhyay, S., & Bhattacharya, D. (2013). Impact of age of rubber (*Hevea brasiliensis*) plantation on earthworm communities of West Tripura (India). *Journal of Environmental Biology*, 34(1), 59-65.
- [107] Swaminathan, C., Srinivasan, V. M., & Ramasamy, S. (2007). Allelopathic effects of agro-forestry trees on agricultural crops. *Allelopathy Journal*, 20(2), 243-254.
- [108] Sahoo, U. K., Singh, S. L., Gogoi, A., Kenye, A., & Sahoo, S. S. (2019). Active and passive soil organic carbon pools as affected by different land use types in Mizoram, Northeast India. *PLOS One*, 14(7), e0219969.
- [109] Prasadini, P., & Sreemannarayana, B. (2007). Impact of agroforestry systems on nutritional status and biological activity of soil in rainfed areas. *Indian Forester*, 133(11), 1519-1525.
- [110] Verma, S. K., Singh, K., Gupta, A. K., Pandey, V. C., & Trivedi, P. (2017). Sustainable biodiversity conservation under changing climate through agroforestry in Indian subcontinent. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 36(6), 544-562.
- [111] Kalita, R. M., Das, A. K., & Nath, A. J. (2017). Carbon stock and sequestration potential in biomass of tea agroforestry system in Barak Valley, Assam, North East India. *International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, 43(2), 107-114.
- [112] Palsaniya, D. R., Tewari, R. K., Yadav, R. S., & Dhyani, S. K. (2010). Farmer-agroforestry land use adoption interface in hills of central India. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 80(5), 423-428.
- [113] Prasad, J. V. N. S., Korwar, G. R., Rao, K. V., Srinivas, I., Venkateswarlu, B., Rao, C. H. S., ... & Rao, M. S. (2010). Effect of modification of tree density and geometry on intercrop yields and economic returns in *Leucaena* based agro-forestry systems for wood production in Andhra Pradesh, Southern India. *Experimental Agriculture*, 46(2), 155-172.
- [114] Toppo, P., Raj, A., & Handa, A. K. (2018). Soil organic carbon stocks under different

agroforestry systems in Chhattisgarh, India. *Current Science*, 115(9), 1701-1707.

[115] Suryanto, P., Tohari, M. S., & Sabarnudin, S. (2005). Soil fertility status, nutrient uptake, and maize (*Zea mays* L.) yield following direct seeding under intensive agroforestry systems with varying tree composition in Central Java, Indonesia. *Agroforestry Systems*, 63(1), 95-101.

[116] Kumar, A., Natarajan, S., Biradar, N. B., & Trivedi, B. K. (2011). Evolution of sedentary pastoralism in south India: case study of the Kangayam grassland. *Pastoralism*, 1, 1-18.

[117] Isaac, M. E., & Borden, K. A. (2019). Nutrient acquisition strategies in agroforestry systems. *Plant and Soil*, 444(1), 1-19.

[118] Thangata, P. H., & Alavalapati, J. R. (2003). Agroforestry adoption in southern Malawi: The case of mixed intercropping of *Gliricidia sepium* and maize. *Agricultural Systems*, 78(1), 57-71.

[119] Hemrom, A., & Nema, S. (2015). A study on traditional agroforestry practices existing at Bastar region of Chhattisgarh. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development*, 2(3), 56-64.

[120] Dixit, S., Tripathi, A., & Kumar, N. (2011). Non timber forest produce and forest fringe communities: A case study of Jharkhand, India. *Journal of Asian Scientific Research*, 3(3), 45-61.

[121] Sharma, R., Xu, J., & Sharma, G. (2007). Traditional agroforestry in the eastern Himalayan region: Land management system supporting ecosystem services. *Tropical Ecology*, 48(2), 189-200.

[122] Rao, M. R., Nair, P. K. R., & Ong, C. K. (1997). Biophysical interactions in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 3-50.

[123] Nath, C. D., Pélissier, R., Ramesh, B. R., & Garcia, C. (2011). Promoting native trees in shade coffee plantations of southern India: Comparison of growth rates with the exotic *Grevillea robusta*. *Agroforestry Systems*, 83(2), 107-119.

[124] Ramakrishnan, P. S. (1989). Nutrient cycling in forest fallows in north-eastern India. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 20(3), 147-153.

[125] Leakey, R. R., & Simons, A. J. (1998). The domestication and commercialization of indigenous trees in agroforestry for the alleviation of poverty. *Agroforestry Systems*, 38(1), 165-176.

[126] Kaushal, R., Singh, N. K., & Mandal, D. (2015). Agroforestry for sustainable rural livelihood and its evaluation through data envelopment analysis: Evidence from Chhattisgarh, India. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 85(8), 1046-1051.

[127] Singh, G., Mishra, P., & Upadhyay, S. (2020). Spatial and temporal changes in agroforestry area in different regions of India. *Trees, Forests and People*, 2, 100029.

[128] Sundararaj, R., & Bhat, K. M. (2000). Sandalwood in Karnataka forests: Problems and prospects. *Myforest*, 36(1), 15-21.

- [129] Bhowmik, A. K., & Banerjee, A. (2020). Agroforestry systems practiced in red and laterite districts of West Bengal. *International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, 46(1), 43-50.
- [130] Dhyani, S. K., Handa, A. K., & Uma. (2013). Area under agroforestry in India: An assessment for present status and future perspective. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 15(1), 1-11.
- [131] Anbuselvi, T., Saravanan, S., & Swaminathan, C. (2000). Fodder yield and economics of subabul (*Leucaena leucocephala*) under agroforestry system. *Indian Journal of Agronomy*, 45(1), 156-160.
- [132] Chauhan, S. K., Brar, M. S., & Sharma, R. (2012). Performance of poplar (*Populus deltoides* Marsh.) and its effect on wheat yield under agroforestry system in irrigated agro-ecosystem, India. *Caspian Journal of Environmental Sciences*, 10(1), 53-60.
- [133] Hegde, N. G., & Abhyankar, S. C. (1986). Scope for development of female buffalo calves in homesteads with agroforestry. In *Agroforestry Systems: A New Challenge* (pp. 205-212). Winrock International Institute for Agricultural Development.
- [134] Chandran, P., & Unni, B. G. (2018). Challenges and prospects of teak (*Tectona grandis* Linn. f.) plantations under agroforestry practices. *International Journal of Advanced Research in Science and Engineering*, 7(01), 461-470.
- [135] Bijalwan, A., Dobriyal, M. J., Bhartiya, J. K., & Verma, S. (2018). Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems in Tehri District of Garhwal Himalaya. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 7(1), 482-489.
- [136] Saha, R., Majumdar, B., Jat, H. S., Dey, P., Sarkar, S., Rajendran, S., ... & Mishra, P. K. (2021). Potential of bamboo-based agroforestry system to sequester carbon in North East India. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 279, 111756.
- [137] Sarangi, S. K., & Biswas, S. (2013). Sericulture in Assam: A potential avenue for economic development. *International Journal of Science and Research*, 4(11), 1003-1007.
- [138] Khanduri, V. P., & Sharma, C. M. (2009). Bamboo agroforestry systems and their management in India. *Indian Forester*, 135(1), 69-82.
- [139] Nair, P. K. R., & Garrity, D. (2012). *Agroforestry - The future of global land use* (Vol. 9). Springer Science & Business Media.
- [140] Quli, S. S., & Singh, P. K. (2010). Choice of species for traditional agroforestry by tribes in Jharkhand. *Jharkhand Journal of Development and Management Studies*, 8(1), 3727-3735.
- [141] Divya, M. P., Santhi, R., Balasubramanian, R., & Ramanathan, A. (2017). An assessment on humus content and carbon stock under different agroforestry systems in Theni district of Tamil Nadu, India. *Journal of Applied and Natural Science*, 9(2), 833-837.
- [142] Paudyal, K., Putzel, L., Baral, H., Chaudhary, S., Sharma, R., Bhandari, S., ... & Poudel, S. (2017). From denuded to green mountains: Process and motivating factors of

forest landscape restoration in Phewa Lake watershed, Nepal. *International Forestry Review*, 19(4), 75-87.

[143] Kashyap, S. D., Dagar, J. C., Pant, K. S., & Yewale, A. G. (2014). Soil conservation and ecosystem stability: Natural resource management through agroforestry in Northwestern Himalayan region. *Agroforestry Systems*, 88(3), 437-453.

[144] Deshmukh, B. S., & Waghmare, A. B. (2011). Role of agroforestry in biodiversity conservation. *Bioscience Discovery*, 2(2), 201-205.

[145] Bhattacharya, P., Mishra, P., & Sahu, P. K. (2014). Contribution of NTFPs in the livelihood and coping strategy of forest fringe villagers in Kandhamal district, Odisha, India. *Small-Scale Forestry*, 13(1), 115-125.

[146] Agarwal, S., & Saxena, R. (2018). People's perception on forest landscapes and ecosystem services in the Kumaon Himalayas, Uttarakhand. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 61(5-6), 1091-1109.